

NOMENCLATOR OF BIVALVE FAMILIES

Philippe Bouchet & Jean-Pierre Rocroi

Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle
55 rue Buffon, 75005 Paris, France; pbouchet@mnhn.fr

with a

CLASSIFICATION OF BIVALVE FAMILIES

by

Rüdiger Bieler

Department of Zoology, Field Museum of Natural History
1400 South Lake Shore Drive, Chicago, Illinois, U.S.A. – 60605-2496;
rbieler@fieldmuseum.org

Joseph G. Carter

Department of Geology, University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina, U.S.A. – 27599-3315

Eugene V. Coan

Department of Invertebrate Zoology, Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History
2559 Puerta del Sol Road, Santa Barbara, California, U.S.A. – 93105-2935

CONTENTS

Abstract 4

Introduction 4

PART 1. NOMENCLATOR OF BIVALVE NAMES OF THE FAMILY-GROUP AND ABOVE
[*Bouchet & Rocroi*]

A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names 4

 Availability of Names. 5

 Formation of Names 6

 Validity. 8

 Principle of Coordination 9

 Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology 10

 Cases to be Submitted to the Commission. 10

Nomenclator 10

 Growth in Numbers of Bivalve Family-Group Names 10

 Format of the List. 12

 Nomenclator of Bivalve Family-Group Names. 14

 List of Bivalve Names above the Family-Group 90

PART 2. CLASSIFICATION OF BIVALVE FAMILIES
[*Bieler, Carter & Coan*]

Purpose, Rationale and Conventions 113

Class Bivalvia 114

 Subclass, Order, and SPF uncertain. 114

 Subclass Protobranchia [= Palaeotaxodonta] 114

 Order uncertain. 114

 Order Nuculida 115

 Order Solemyida 115

 Order Nuculanida 115

Subclass Autobranchia	116
Superorder and Order uncertain	116
Superorder Nepiomorphia	116
Order Praecardiida	116
Order Antipleurida	116
Superorder Pteriomorphia	116
Order uncertain	116
Order Mytilida	116
Order Cyrtodontida	117
Order Arcida	117
Order Pteriida	118
Order Ostreida	119
Order Pectinida	119
Order Limida	121
Superorder Heteroconchia	122
Order uncertain	122
Clade Palaeoheterodonta	122
Order Trigoniida	122
Order Unionida	123
Clade Heterodonta	125
Order uncertain	125
Order Lucinida	125
Order Actinodontida	125
Order Carditida	125
Order uncertain	126
“Megalodonts”	126
Order Hippuritida	127
Order Venerida	127
Order Myida	131
Order uncertain	131
Order Pholadomyida = Anomalodesmata	132
Order Orthonotida	133
Acknowledgments	134
References	134
Index	173

ABSTRACT

Some 1,048 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil bivalves. All names are listed in a nomenclator giving full bibliographical reference, date of publication, type genus, and their nomenclatural availability and validity under the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Another 274 names, established for categories above the family-group are listed separately. A working classification attempts to group all bivalve family-group names into a single system based on current hypotheses of relations and synonymies. At several rank levels, the groups are given in alphabetical rather than some assumed phylogenetic arrangement, reflecting current uncertainties and conflicting results from anatomical, molecular, and fossil data.

Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 324 families, of which 214 are known exclusively as fossils and 110 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record.

Key words: Bivalvia, nomenclature, taxonomy, taxon listing.

INTRODUCTION

The present volume on the nomenclature and classification of bivalve families follows an earlier one on gastropods also published in this journal (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005). The context, rationale and organization of the two works are the same. Unlike for genus-group names, which are listed in general (Neave's Nomenclator Zoologicus) or specific (e.g., H. A. Vokes, 1980) nomenclators, a nomenclator of bivalve family-group names does not exist. It is thus difficult to establish their authorship and date, which of course determines priority. This, in addition to an incomplete understanding or application of the rules of nomenclature above genus level, contributes to nomenclatural instability. Even though he wrote before the cladistic revolution, Boss (1978) lamented that "The taxonomy of the Bivalvia is threatened by a cloying nomenclature both at specific and higher categorical levels." The purpose of the present paper is thus to provide verified bibliographical and nomenclatural data for

bivalve names in the family-group and above. The paper is organized in two parts: Part 1 is a nomenclator of 1,048 names that have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily; 274 names established at ranks above the family-group are listed separately; Part 2 places these names in a classification.

The International Code on Zoological Nomenclature (4th edition) has set the conditions for the approval of a "List of Available Names" (Art. 79). Names entered in the List are deemed to have the date, availability, and other nomenclatural attributes given in the List. In addition, the List would be closed, that is names not entered in the List would be unavailable under the Code. The List would be approved in parts, and bivalve family-group names could constitute one such "Part of the List". We encourage users of the present publication to notify us with any omission and error they would notice, so that the present nomenclator, after amendments and corrections, could be submitted to ICZN to become an official Part of the List of Available Names in Zoology.

Part 1. NOMENCLATOR OF BIVALVE NAMES OF THE FAMILY-GROUP AND ABOVE

A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names

The International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN, 1999) defines the family group as including the taxa "at the ranks of superfamily, family, subfamily, tribe, subtribe, and any other rank below superfamily and above genus that may be desired" (Art. 35.1). Code regulations for names above the family group (sometimes

termed the class group) are few, but family-group names are subject to provisions which determine among others how the names shall be formed, their availability, and nomenclatural validity. Whereas some rules apply to all names in the species, genus and family groups, other rules apply specifically to family-group names. As these rules are sometimes little known or misunderstood, it may be appropriate to summarize how they affect family-group names.

Availability of Names

Articles 10–20 determine the conditions of availability of scientific names. Of specific relevance to this nomenclator of family-group names are Arts. 11.7 and 13.2, which state that:

- (1) “A family-group name when first published [...] must be a noun in the nominative plural formed from the stem of an available generic name [...]; the generic name must be a name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon” [Art. 11.7.1.1].

Examples:

Because *Caelonotus* (or *Caelonota*) was never established as a generic name, the name CAELONOTIDAE M’Coy, 1855, is not an available name.

The name SEPTIBRANCHIA was used by Grobben, 1892, as a family, and is not available as such because it is not formed from a genus name. (This does not affect its availability by those who want to use it above the rank of superfamily, as availability at such rank is not regulated by the Code).

Cossmann (1911) established the name LITHOPHAGELLIDAE based on *Lithophagella* Gray, 1854, but also treated *Lithophagella* as a synonym [of *Coralliophaga* Blainville, 1824], and thus not as a valid name. Under Art. 11.7.1.1 of the Code, LITHOPHAGELLIDAE is not an available name.

- (2) “A family-group name when first published must [...] be clearly used as a scientific name to denote a suprageneric taxon and not merely as a plural noun or adjective referring to the members of a genus” [Art. 11.7.1.2].

Da Costa (1776) appears to have been the first author who used the word “family” in a classification of the molluscs. Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 5) concluded that his usage of family and genus names is inconsistent with the principles of Articles 4.1 [Names of taxon of rank higher than species group must consist of one word, whereas they occasionally consist of two words in Da Costa] and 11.7.1.2 of the Code. Da Costa’s classification was followed by Wilkes (1810), whose work has to be excluded from zoological nomenclature on the same grounds.

- (3) “A family-group name when first published must [...] not be based on certain names applied only to fossils and ending in the suffix *-ites*, *-ytes*, or *-ithes* [Art. 20]” [Art. 11.7.1.4].

Examples:

The genus name *Crassatellites* Krüger, 1823, was formed by adding the suffix *-ites* to the stem of the genus *Crassatella*, and was used to classify fossil species and thus distinguish them from extant members of that taxon. Under Art. 11.7.1.4, the family name CRASSATELLITIDAE Dall, 1895, is thus not an available name.

By contrast, *Batolites* Montfort, 1808, was clearly established as a new genus name, and not merely to indicate fossil members of another genus. The availability of the family name BATOLITIDAE Yanin, 1990, is thus unaffected by the provisions of Art. 11.7.1.4.

- (4) “If a family-group name was published before 1900, [...] but not in latinized form, it is available with its original author and date only if it has been latinized by later authors and has been generally accepted as valid by authors interested in the group concerned and as dating from that first publication in vernacular form” [Art. 11.7.2].

Examples:

“Sphaerulitidés” (French vernacular) of Douvillé, 1886 [published before 1900 but never latinized], is not an available name.

The author of LITHIOTIDAE is Cox, 1971, and not Reis, 1903, who established “Lithiotiden” a German vernacular name published after 1900, and thus not an available name.

Blainville (1814) used the French vernacular “Les mytilacées”. However, when Rafinesque (1815) established Mytilidae in the Latin form, he did not refer to Blainville’s vernacular name. Because the family name is now universally attributed to Rafinesque, 1815, it must not be attributed to Blainville, 1814.

The name ICHTHYOSARCOLITIDAE is universally attributed to Douvillé, 1887, who established it as the French vernacular “Ichthyosarcolitins”, although it was first latinized by MacGillavry, 1937.

The major difficulty in the application of this paragraph concerns names introduced mostly by French authors between 1800 and 1830. For example, Lamarck, Férussac, and Deshayes created numerous names in vernacular form that were often latinized by their translators and/or followers, notably Children, Goldfuss, and Bowdich. Many of these names are now accepted as valid in current classifications. The *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology* set a precedent by generally attributing their authorship and date

to their first establishment as a vernacular name, and we have accepted this usage in the present nomenclator.

(5) Description/Diagnosis.

Since the 1960 edition of the Code, Art. 13.1 requires that:

“To be available, every new name published after 1930 [...] must

13.1.1. be accompanied by a description or definition that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon, or

13.1.2. be accompanied by a bibliographic reference to such a published statement [...]”.

Applicability of this rule to family-group names established after 1960 is unambiguous. Conversely, its application to names published after 1930 and before 1961 was, under the 1st, 2nd and 3rd editions of the Code, controversial (Bock, 1994). To leave some flexibility on this issue, the 4th edition of the Code now allows that “A family-group name first published after 1930 and before 1961 which does not satisfy the provisions of Article 13.1 is available from its original publication only if it was used as valid before 2000, and also was not rejected by an author who, after 1960 and before 2000, expressly applied Article 13 of the current editions of the Code” [Art. 13.2.1].

To summarize:

- before 1931: description or definition not necessary;
- after 1930 and before 1961: description or definition necessary, with exceptions ruled by Art. 13.2.1;
- after 1960: description or definition necessary, without exception.

Examples:

The name PERNOPECTININAE was established by Newell, 1938, without a description, and it was subsequently used before 2000 as valid by several authors, among others Nevesskaja et al. (1971), Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a), and Amler (1999). PERNOPECTININAE Newell, 1938, is thus an available name.

By contrast, the name SOLECARDIIDAE Allan, 1950, which also was established without a description, was apparently never subsequently used as valid. It is thus not an available name.

The name LAEVICARDIINAE was established by Keen (1936: 367), without a description, and for that reason was rejected under Art. 13(a)(i) of the 3rd edition of the Code by Vidal (1994: 95). The name LAEVICARDIINAE is

available from Keen (1951: 7), who provided a description.

Because the name CUNIDAE was established after 1960 by Iredale & McMichael (1962) without a description or definition, it is unavailable from that publication. CUNINAE is available from Chavan, in Moore, 1969, who gave a definition.

(6) Conditional proposal.

“A new name or nomenclatural act proposed conditionally and published after 1960 is not thereby made available” [Art. 15.1].

Example:

In a discussion on the family Edmondiidae, Waterhouse (1969: 28) stated that “*Myonia* and allies possibly belong to a distinct tribe, distinguished from *Edmondia* by [description follows]. In the text, that tribe is not named, but the name “Tribe Myoniides” appears on his figure 9, p. 21. We have considered that under Art. 15.1 the name MYONIIDI is not available from Waterhouse, 1969.

Formation of Names

Articles 25–34 determine the formation and treatment of names. Of specific relevance to family-group names are Articles 29 [Formation of family-group names] and 32 [Original spellings].

The suffixes for names at the ranks of superfamily, family, subfamily, tribe and subtribe are regulated by Art. 29.2 (Table 1). The suffix -oidea for superfamily, which had only been a Recommendation in the 3rd edition of the Code, is now mandatory in the 4th edition.

Article 32.5.3 states that:

“A family-group name is an incorrect original spelling and must be corrected if it

32.5.3.1. has an incorrectly formed suffix [Art. 29.2], or

32.5.3.2. is formed from an unjustified emendation of a generic name (unless the unjusti-

TABLE 1. Suffixes for family-group names.

Rank	Suffix	Example
Superfamily	-OIDEA	CARDIOIDEA
Family	-IDAE	CARDIIDAE
Subfamily	-INAE	LYMNOCARDIINAE
Tribe	-INI	LYMNOCARDIINI
Subtribe	-INA	LYMNOCARDIINA

fied emendation has become a replacement name), or

32.5.3.3. is formed from an incorrect subsequent spelling of a generic name [Art. 35.4.1]; or

32.5.3.4. is formed from one of two or more original spellings of a genus-group name not selected by the First Reviser [Art. 24.2.3].

“An incorrect original spelling has no separate availability in the original form and cannot, in that form, enter into homonymy or be used as a replacement name” [Art. 32.4].

Examples:

The family rank name MYOPHORIEAE Bronn, 1849, has an incorrectly formed suffix and must be corrected to MYOPHORIIDAE.

KELLYELLIDAE P. Fischer, 1887, is formed from *Kellyella* P. Fischer, 1887, an unjustified emendation of *Kelliella* M. Sars, 1870. KELLYELLIDAE is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to KELLIELLIDAE.

Auporia is an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Aupouria* Powell, 1937, and AUPORIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979, is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to AUPOURIIDAE.

Article 29 states that: “A family-group name is formed by adding to the stem of the name of the type genus [Art. 29.3], or to the entire name of the type genus [Art. 55.3], a suffix as specified in Article 29.2” [Art. 29.1].

The stem of the names of type genera is determined by Art. 29.3 in accordance with the rules of Latin grammar. The first, second and third editions of the Code ruled that a family-group name with a wrongly formed stem was an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected. However, the 4th edition of the Code now rules that:

“If a spelling of a family-group name was not formed in accordance with Article 29.3 but is in prevailing usage, that spelling is to be maintained, whether or not it is the original spelling and whether or not its derivation from the name of the type genus is in accordance with the grammatical procedures in Articles 29.3.1 and 29.3.2” [Art. 29.5].

The purpose of Art. 29.5 is to avoid destabilizing family-group names in current use by requiring mandatory changes for purely grammatical reasons. In the discussion preceding the publication of the 4th edition of the Code, the issue of adherence to the rules of the Latin grammar has seen the scientific community split.

Some scientists see this adherence as part of the scholarship of their profession, others see it as an outdated remnant of the epoch when zoologists had training in Latin and Greek. Although we have ourselves had that training, we do not want to impose our vision to the community of bivalve systematists, and we have followed the spirit of Art. 29. Ultimately, the question is whether we have stability in the spelling of bivalve family-group names, and whether following the “grammatical niceties” (Wheeler, 1990) in Article 29.3 would do more harm than good. It seems that the spelling of bivalve family-group names is an issue that has attracted little attention so far and, after conferring with a number of colleagues, we have concluded that for a vast majority of the names there is no such thing as a “prevailing usage” that should eventually be maintained against the rules of Latin grammar. Many colleagues in fact suggested that the present nomenclator would probably become the standard reference for bivalve family-group names and that one of its consequences would be precisely to settle such nomenclatural issues. In this nomenclator, we have been guided principally by adherence to the rules of Latin grammar [Art. 29.3], except where such adherence would contravene with the spirit of Art. 29.5.

We have also been guided by consistency. We believe that consistently deriving family-group names formed on genera with similar endings offers advantages in memorizing the names. For instance, the family-group names based on *Mesodesma* and *Lyrodesma* were originally spelled MESODESMIDAE (incorrectly formed) and LYRODESMATIDAE (correctly formed). However, as both generic names have the same stem (the genitive of *desma* is *desmatis*, and the stem is *desmat-*), it is easier to memorize the consistently formed family-group names MESODESMATIDAE and LYRODESMATIDAE, and we have chosen to correct MESODESMIDAE to MESODESMATIDAE. The same holds for the family-group names formed on *Aviculopecten* and *Tosapecten*, which we have accepted to be AVICULOPECTINIDAE and TOSAPECTINIDAE, rather than AVICULOPECTINIDAE (correctly formed original spelling) and TOSAPECTENIDAE (incorrectly formed original spelling). (The genitive of *pecten* is *pectinis*, and the stem is *pectin-*).

Conversely, the rules of Latin and Greek grammar appear to have consistently been ignored in the formation of family-group names deriving from genera with the suffix *-opsis*. Although the rules would recommend family name endings in -OPSEIDAE, the prevailing usage are endings

in -OPSIDAE, and we have not attempted to correct this.

We have tabulated the formation of family-group names derived from the most commonly encountered endings of a generic name (Table 2).

Validity

The taxonomical validity of a nominal taxon is determined subjectively by the opinion of individual taxonomists. An author may consider that two nominal family-group names are valid when another author may consider them the same taxon, with one name a junior synonym of the other. Taxonomical validity is not determined by the Code and is not considered in this nomenclator.

Nomenclatural validity is a different issue that is determined objectively by the application of the Code. Validity is determined by Art. 23 [Principle of Priority] and 24 [Principle of the First Reviser], as well as parts of Arts 35–41 [Family-Group Taxa and Names]. Of particular relevance to this nomenclator are the following Articles.

- (1) “The name of a family-group taxon is invalid if the name of its type genus is a junior homonym or has been suppressed by the Commission” [Art. 39].
Examples:
The name MICRODONTELLIDAE Gusev, 1969, is invalid because its type genus *Microdontella* Lebedev, 1944, is a junior homonym of *Microdontella* Strand, 1934.
The name GLYCIMERIDAE Bronn, 1849, is invalid because its type genus *Glycimeris* Lamarck,

1799, has been placed by Opinion 1414 on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology.
However, “Homonymy between family-group names may result from similarity but not identity of the names of their type genera” (Art. 55.3). “Such a case [...] must be referred to the Commission for a ruling [...]” (Art. 55.3.1).

Example:
The name ASAPHIDAE Winckworth, 1932, based on *Asaphis* Modeer, 1793, is a homonym of ASAPHIDAE Burmeister, 1843, based on *Asaphus* Brongniart in Brongniart & Desmarest, 1822 [Arthropoda]. The bivalve family name is not invalid, but requires a ruling from the Commission to emend its spelling to, e.g., ASAPHISINAE.

- (2) “When the name of a type genus of a nominal family-group taxon is considered to be a junior synonym of the name of another nominal genus, the family group name is not to be replaced on that account alone” [Art. 40.1].
Example:
H. A. Vokes (1967) placed *Trechmanella* Cox, 1933, in synonymy of *Anomoptychus* Douvillé, 1906, and replaced TRECHMANELLIDAE Cox, 1934, with the new name ANOMOPTYCHIDAE. This replacement is unjustified under the Code and the nomenclaturally valid name of the family-group taxon containing *Trechmanella* and *Anomoptychus* is TRECHMANELLIDAE.
- (3) “If, however, a family-group name was replaced before 1961 because of the synonymy of the type genus, the replacement name is

TABLE 2. Most common bivalve generic suffixes and the formation of derived family-group names.

Generic ending	Meaning	Derived family name		Example	
		ending	Genus		Family
-chlamys	mantle (Greek)	-CHLAMYDIDAE	<i>Mimachlamys</i>		MIMACHLAMYDINAE
-concha	shell (Greek/Latin)	-CONCHIDAE	<i>Jilinoconcha</i>		JILINOCONCHIDAE
-dens	tooth (Latin)	-DENTIDAE	<i>Rectidens</i>		RECTIDENTIDAE
-desma	hinge (Greek)	-DESMATIDAE	<i>Afghanodesma</i>		AFGHANODESMATIDAE
-donta	tooth (Greek)	-DONTIDAE	<i>Ctenodonta</i>		CTENODONTIDAE
-mya	clam (Greek)	-MYIDAE	<i>Vesicomya</i>		VESICOMYIDAE
-odon	tooth (Greek)	-ODONTIDAE	<i>Grammatodon</i>		GRAMMATODONTIDAE
-pecten	comb (Latin)	-PECTINIDAE	<i>Aviculopecten</i>		AVICULOPECTINIDAE
-pteria	wing (Greek)	-PTERIIDAE	<i>Leiopteria</i>		LEIOPTERIINAE
-risma	edge (Greek)	-RISMATIDAE	<i>Pachyrisma</i>		PACHYRISMATIDAE
-unio	pearl (Latin)	-UNIONIDAE	<i>Americunio</i>		AMERICUNIONINAE

to be maintained if it is in prevailing usage. A name maintained by virtue of this Article retains its own author but takes the priority of the replaced name of which it is deemed to be the senior synonym" [Art. 40.2].

Examples where Art. 40.2 does not apply:

Finlay (1928) placed *Paphia* Röding, 1798, and *Tapes* Megerle von Mühlfeldt, 1811, in the same family. He did not treat them as synonyms but, because *Paphia* was the senior name, he established the new name PAPHIINAE in place of TAPETINAE Gray, 1851. PAPHIINAE is not a replacement name in the sense of Art. 40.2, and it does not take the priority of TAPETINAE.

Dall (1894) established PTEROPSINAE based on *Pteropsis* Conrad, 1860. However, the type genus is a junior homonym of *Pteropsis* Rafinesque, 1814 [Cnidaria]. H. A. Vokes (1956b) and Keen, in Moore (1969) replaced *Pteropsis* and PTEROPSINAE with the names *Pteropsella* and PTEROPSELLINAE respectively. The replacement was not a consequence of synonymy of the type genus and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

Examples where Art. 40.2 applies:

Stoliczka (1870) placed *Amphidesma* Lamarck, 1818, in synonymy of *Semele* Schumacher, 1817, and replaced AMPHIDESMATIDAE Latreille, 1825, with the new name SEMELINAE. SEMELINAE is in prevailing usage, is to be maintained, and takes the priority of AMPHIDESMATIDAE. It should be cited SEMELINAE Stoliczka, 1870 (1825).

Beyond such cases that fit literally to the wording of the Code, there is a broader array of cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name did not explicitly state that he did so "because of the synonymy of the type genus".

For instance, when he established the name GLOSSIDAE, Gray (1847b) did not state that he was replacing ISOCARDIIDAE Gray, 1840, because of the synonymy of *Isocardia* Lamarck, 1799, nor did he even mention the name ISO-CARDIIDAE, but he cited *Isocardia* as a synonym of *Glossus* Poli, 1795. We have treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2. GLOSSIDAE is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of ISOCARDIIDAE. It should be cited GLOSSIDAE Gray, 1847 (1840).

Departing still a little further from the letter of Art. 40.2, there are cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name not only did not explicitly state that he was doing so "because of the synonymy of the

type genus", but did not even mention the synonymy of the genera involved.

For instance, when he established CLEIDOTHAERIDAE, Hedley (1918) did not state he was replacing CHAMOSTREIDAE Stoliczka, 1870, because of the synonymy of *Chamostrea* Gray, 1840, nor did he mention the names CHAMOSTREIDAE or *Chamostrea*. However, *Cleidothera* Stutchbury, 1830, and *Chamostrea* are synonyms, and CLEIDOTHAERIDAE is in prevailing usage. We have also treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2, and we have maintained CLEIDOTHAERIDAE Hedley, 1918 (1870), as the valid name.

Names that are invalid under Art. 39, or because they have been placed on the Official Index, are permanently invalid, and cannot be used as valid in any classification. Taxonomical synonyms are also invalid, but only within the frame of a classification, and these may be resurrected by another author who has a different opinion about classification.

Example:

Our classification recognizes a superfamily SOLEMYOIDEA with a single family, with three subfamilies and one synonym:

Family SOLEMYIDAE Gray, 1840

SF SOLEMYINAE Gray, 1840 [= Janacekiidae Růžicka & Řehoř, 1978]

SF ACHARACINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†SF CLINOPISTHINAE Pojeta, 1988

A hypothetical author recognizing more family-level taxa within the superfamily could come with another classification, e.g.:

Family SOLEMYIDAE Gray, 1840

SF SOLEMYINAE Gray, 1840 [= Janacekiidae Růžicka & Řehoř, 1978]

†SF CLINOPISTHINAE Pojeta, 1988

Family ACHARACIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Principle of Coordination

Article 36 states that "A name established for a taxon at any rank in the family group is deemed to be simultaneously established with the same author and date for taxa based upon the same name-bearing type (type genus) at other ranks in the family group, with appropriate mandatory change of suffix".

Example:

Habe (1977) established the name CAMP-TONECTINAE at subfamily rank. He is deemed to have established that name at any other rank in the family group. The author and date

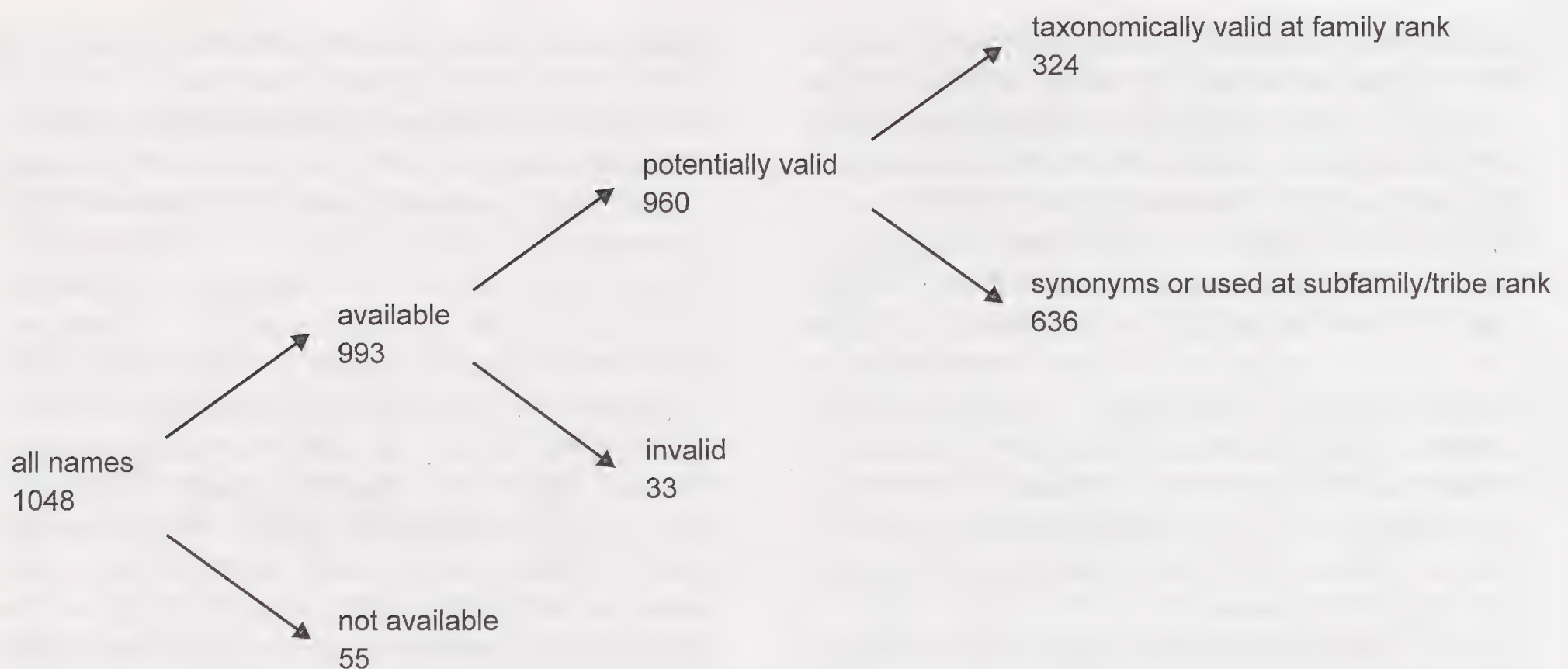


FIG. 1. How the nomenclatural and taxonomical filters operate on the 1,048 names established or used for bivalve families, subfamilies, or tribes.

of CAMPTONECTIDAE is Habe, 1977, despite that it was declared a new family by Dickan (1991).

Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology

Nineteen bivalve family-group names have been placed on the *Official List* by the Commission of Nomenclature, and 5 have been placed on the *Official Index*. The Code rules that "The status of a name entered in an *Official List* is subject to the ruling(s) in any relevant Opinion(s) [...]; all other aspects of its status derive from the normal application of the Code" (Art. 80.6.2) and also that "A name may be placed in an *Official List* without any additional qualification" (Art. 80.6.3).

We have found 8 instances in which the authorship and/or date of publication of a name entered on the *Official List* or *Official Index* are erroneous, that is that name has been established earlier by the same or another author.

Cases to be Submitted to the Commission

Inevitably, a review of family-group names such as the present one has made apparent a number of nomenclatural cases that cannot be solved without a decision of the Commission. The problems are simply discussed under the appropriate headings in the Nomenclator or in the Appendices. It was felt inappropriate to prepare applications for publication in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* before

publication of the present work, because it is precisely the purpose of the present work to highlight the problems, elicit discussion and seek a consensus among malacologists. A solution to all these problems will probably take several years. Ultimately, the present Nomenclator could, after amendments, become a Part of the *List of Available Names in Zoology*, as regulated by Article 79 of the Code.

Nomenclator

Growth in Numbers of Bivalve Family-Group Names

A total of 1,048 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family, and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil bivalves, or have, at one time or another, been used at these ranks. (Names established for fossils now classified in Rostroconchia are not included in these and the following statistics). Of these, 55 are not available names, mainly because they are not based on a genus name. This leaves 993 names that meet the criteria of availability. Of these, 30 are permanently invalid, mainly because the type genus is a junior homonym; when these are eliminated, there are 960 names that are potentially valid (Fig. 1).

An analysis of the year of publication of the 960 potentially valid names shows (Fig. 2) that, on average, 1.2 names have been established yearly in the period 1800–1839, 3.4 in the period 1840–1959, and 10.1 since 1960. As for the gastropods, three above average periods

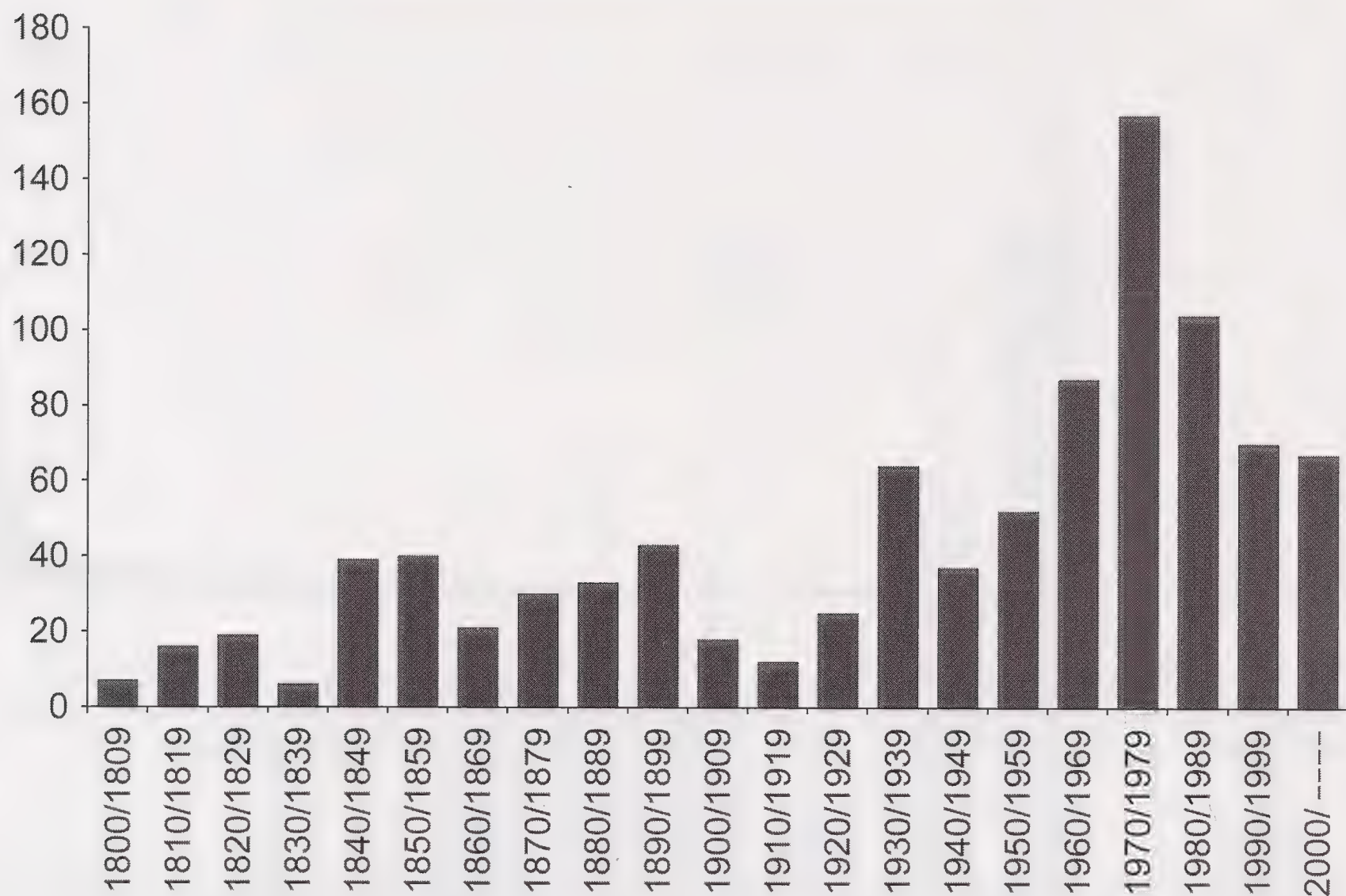


FIG. 2. Number of available names (total 984) published during each decade since 1800.

stand out, but the details differ: a broad swelling in the 1840–1850s; a narrower peak in the 1930s; and a sharp and sustained increase marking modern times, with a peak in the 1970s (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005).

The first peak corresponds essentially to four authors: Gray, notably the successive editions of the *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum* (1840b, 1842), his *List of genera of Recent Mollusca* (1847b) and *Figures of molluscan animals* (1857b); d'Orbigny's *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale* (1835–1847), *Paléontologie française* (1844–1848), and other publications; Deshayes' *Catalogue of the Conchifera* (1853, 1854); and finally H. Adams & A. Adams' *Genera of Recent Mollusca* (1854–1858). The last two decades of the 19th century saw the publication of Paul Fischer's *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique* (1880–1887), S. A. Miller's *North American geology and palaeontology* (1889), Ulrich & Schofield's paleontology of Minnesota (1894), and Dall's new classification of the Pelecypoda in his *Contributions to the Tertiary fauna of Florida* (1895a). The first three decades of the 20th century are calm, until the 1930s when many authors together contribute to the establishment of new family names for fossil (Cox, Heinz, MacGillavry, MacNeil, Mailieux, Newell, Stewart, Vialov) and, to a lesser extent, Recent (Iredale, Thiele) bivalves. Start-

ing in the 1960s, there is an intense bivalve taxonomic activity that continues to this day. Eberzin's *Osnovy paleontologii* (1960) marks the importance of the Soviet/Russian school, which is alone responsible for about half of the new names (and Starobogatov accounting for 107 names, mostly in co-authorship with Scarlato) and numerous contributions from Astafieva, Betekhtina, Kafanov, Kasum-Zade, Kolesnikov, Nevesskaja, Paramonova, Vialov, Yanin and others, each specializing on a section of the bivalve tree and/or a basin or geological period. In North America, publication of the bivalve part of the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology* (Moore, 1969) was probably the first attempt of a collective reference work by authors originating from several countries, and even several continents. In the four decades that followed, publications by authors from the U.S.A. (Carter, Harry, Keen, Newell, Pojeta, H. A. Vokes, Waller and others) represent the second largest source of new bivalve families. In China, publication of several regional atlases, among others, was the source of new fossil bivalve families by Zongjie Fang, Zhiwei Gu, Fuxiang Guo, Benpei Liu, Xiezhong Liu, Qihong Ma, Jingeng Sha, Renjie Zhang and others. Finally, this overview of modern publication statistics would not be complete without singling out the standing-alone contributions and fecundity of Bruce Waterhouse.

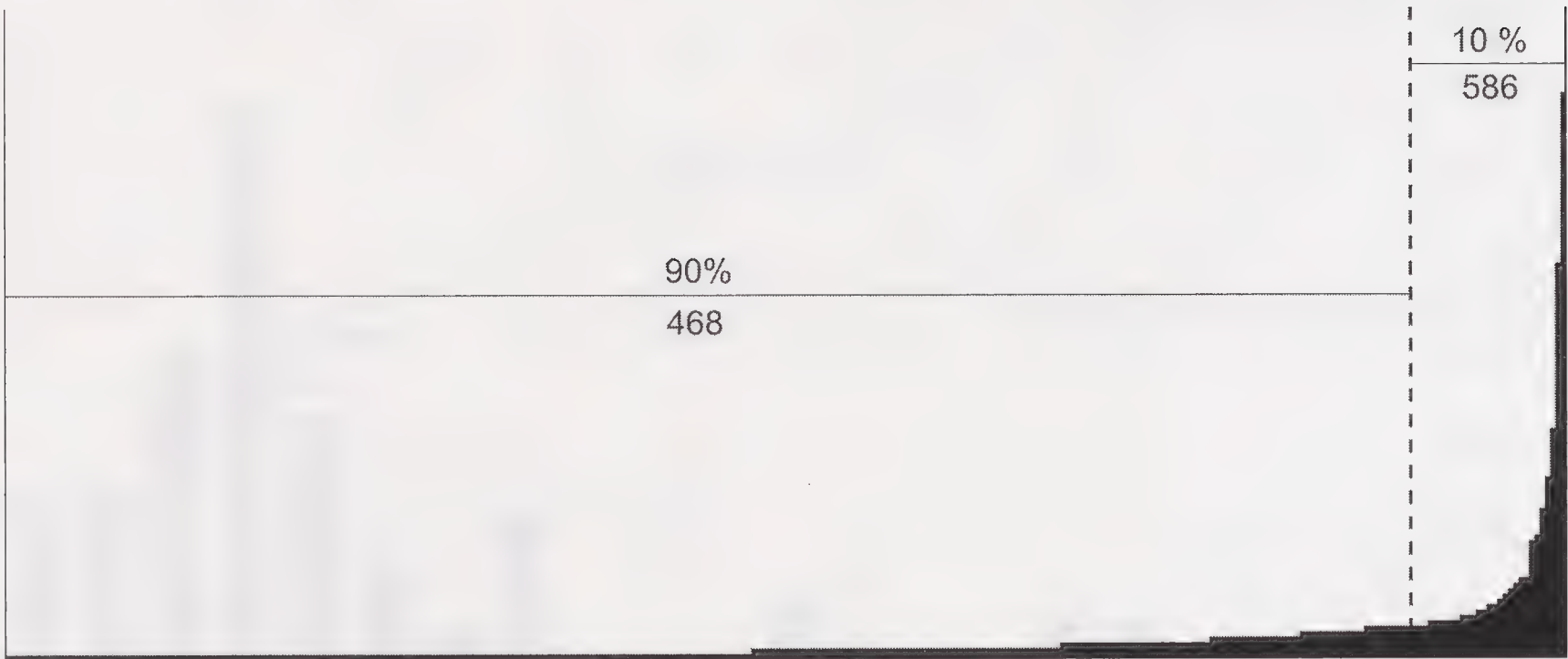


FIG. 3. Ranking of author-name pairs (total 1,054) by number of names published by author. To the left of the histogram, many authors are responsible for single author-name pairs; to the right, Starobogatov alone is responsible for 107 names (Table 3).

The 960 potentially valid names involve a total of 293 authors or co-authors, and there are 1,054 author-name pairs (as a name can have more than one author). 48% of authors appear only once, 90% of the authors are responsible for 45% of the pairs, and 10% of the authors are responsible for 55% of the names (Fig. 3; Table 3). Interestingly, only two of the most prolific authors (Gray and Starobogatov) were also among the top 10 most prolific authors for gastropod family-group names.

533 available names (56.5%) are based on genera with a fossil type species. This is a notable difference with gastropods, where only 23% of the names were based on such genera with a fossil type species. There are two reasons that explain

this difference. First, nearly one-fourth (24.6%) of all valid gastropod families occurring in the Recent are slugs, that do not leave a fossil record. Second, bivalves are better preserved in the fossil record than gastropods. In the Paleozoic, there is a steady increase in the number of bivalves families from Cambrian to Carboniferous, and the Permian crash observed in gastropods is not seen in the bivalves (Fig. 4). In the Mesozoic, there are many more names with a Cretaceous type species than for any other pre-Tertiary period, again a difference with gastropods where Jurassic type species were the majority.

Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 324 families, that is 34% of all 960 potentially valid family-group names. The other 66% are either synonyms or used as valid at lower ranks (subfamilies, tribes). There are few standard works that have covered all bivalve clades, Recent and fossil. With 324 families, the present classification has the highest number ever considered valid (Table 4): this is more than 3 times as many as in Fischer’s *Manuel de conchyliologie*, 120 years ago. Of the 324 valid families, 214 are known exclusively as fossil and 110 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record.

Format of the List

The nomenclator of bivalve family-group names presents the following information:

- (1) NAME author, year [day, month]
- (2) Reference
- (3) Type genus
- (4) Remarks

TABLE 3. The ten authors responsible for establishing the largest number of bivalve family-group names.

Author	Number of new family-group names
Starobogatov	107
Scarlato	74
Gray	45
Waterhouse	34
Dall	28
Newell	23
S.A. Miller	16
Rafinesque	15
Habe	15
P. Fischer	14

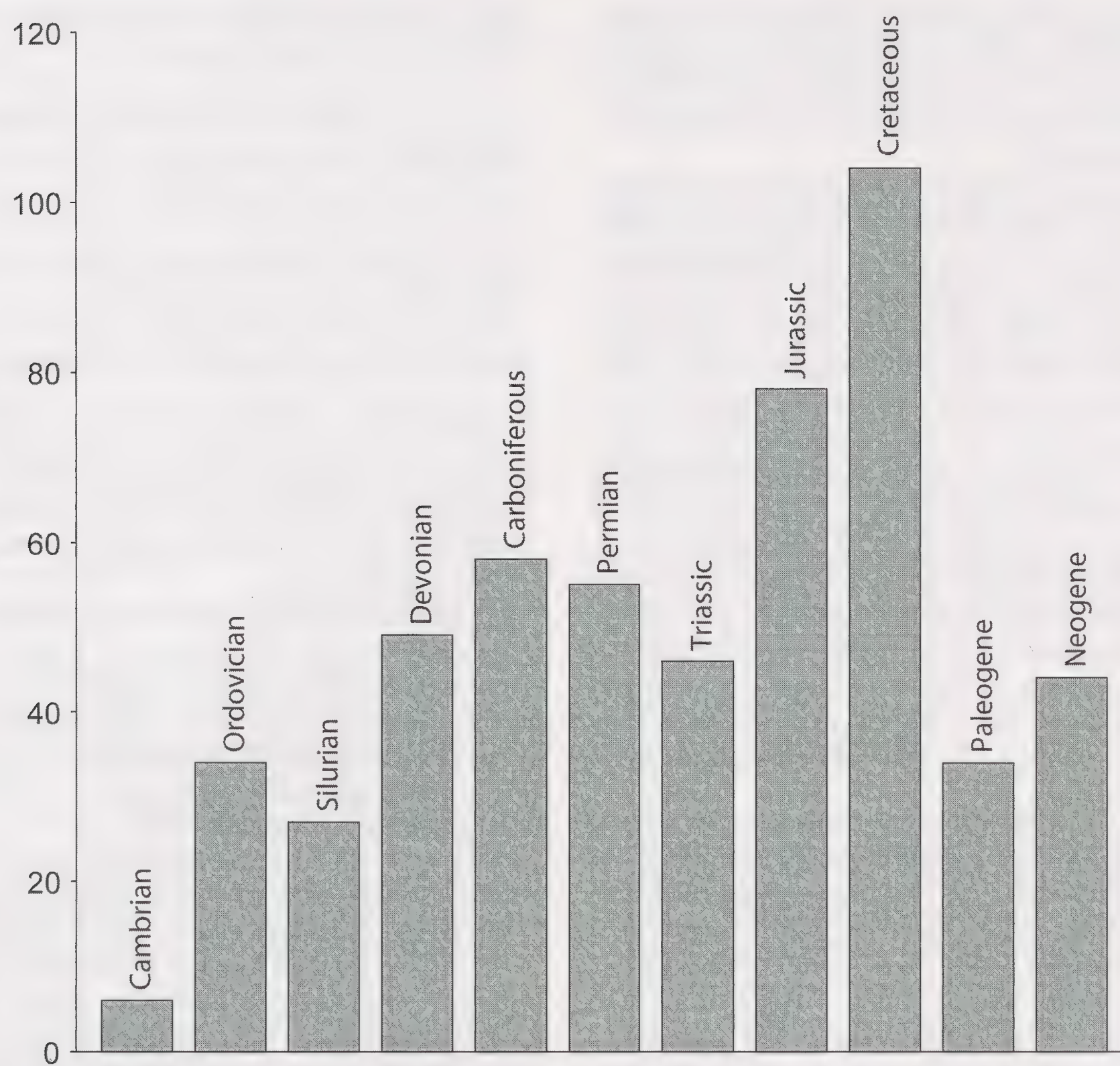


FIG. 4. Number of available family-group names (total 533) based on genera with a fossil type species, ranked by geological age of the type species.

(1) In the case of authors with identical family names (e.g., Adams, Fischer, Miller, Morris), we have added initials. In the case of Chinese authors, we give under “Reference” their full name as recommended by Xu & Nicolson (1992). For German authors, we

have followed German usage and have omitted the nobiliary particles from the author’s name. This usage does not apply to Dutch names, which retain their nobiliary particles, for example van de Poel (alphabetized under van de Poel). For French authors, we

TABLE 4. Number of Recent and fossil bivalve families treated as valid in selected standard references.

Work	Author(s)	No. of families
Manuel de conchyliologie	P. Fischer (1886–1887)	89
Osnovy Paleontologii	Eberzin (1960)	118
Traité de Zoologie	Franc (1960)	147
Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology	Moore, ed. (1969)	248
The Fossil Record	Skelton & Benton (1993)	225
	Amler (1999)	269
Present work		324

have followed prevailing usage, for example d'Orbigny, Lamarck and Blainville, rather than de Lamarck and de Blainville (alphabetized under Orbigny, d', Lamarck, and Blainville, respectively).

Precise dates of publication, to the month and day, have been searched in available published sources (often bio-bibliographies of authors) or obtained from the covers of journals. In the case of Soviet era materials, we have taken the "podpisano" as the earliest possible date of publication, and we have indicated this as "after ["podpisano"] date". (The "podpisano" is the approval for printing by publication authorities; it appears on the last printed page of a book, together with other information such as number of print copies). Russian colleagues (Y. Kantor, A. Sysoev, pers. com.) indicate that publications were usually printed within weeks after the "podpisano" date, although in some cases (not involved here) publication was delayed by years.

When a name takes its precedence from a senior unused synonym under Art. 40 of the Code, the inherited date of precedence appears in parenthesis (Recommendation 40A of the Code).

- (2) Bibliographical references. We give in full the title of the journal or the series; in the case of series with complex volume numbering, we indicate explicitly the name of parts (for example, Theil, Band, Heft). To standardize, the expression "new ser." (new series) is used also for journals in languages other than English in place of, for example, "Neue Folge" (German), "nouvelle série" (French).
- (3) Type genus. A dagger (†) before the name of a type genus indicates that its type species is a fossil.
- (4) The "Remarks" contains such information as: original spelling [if an incorrect original spelling under Art. 32] and history of the name [if originally published as a vernacular name]; nomenclatural availability and validity; references to changes of rank.

Changes of Rank: Notwithstanding the Principle of Coordination [Art. 36], we have attempted to trace the changes in rank that each family-group name underwent. This is the concept of *nomen translatum* that was consistently used in the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*. Under Art. 36, a change of rank in the family

group does not affect the author and date of the name with modified suffix.

The literature containing changes of rank is much larger than the primary literature containing new family-group names, and we have probably missed a good number of changes. We would like to stress, however, that this does not affect the nomenclature of taxa, but merely their subsequent taxonomical use.

The rank of a family-group name is that attributed to it by an author in a classification or in a heading. However, when the author has used ranks in a meaning different from current usage, we have considered the rank that was intended rather than the rank nominally attributed by the author. A few specific cases need to be singled out:

- (a) Cossmann (1906) used the word "cénacle" in reaction to the usage of "superfamille", which he disliked on vocabulary grounds (he ridiculed the word "superfamille" which he compared to "superprésident"!). We have naturally regarded Cossmann's cénacles as equivalent to superfamilies.
- (b) Thiele (1925–1926) used the word "Sippe" and (1929–1935) the word "Stirps" for taxa at a rank above family and below order. Many of these, but not all, are formed on a genus name and have a suffix in -acea. Thiele's Sippe and Stirps have generally (for example, Bieler & Mikkelsen, 1992) been regarded as equivalent to superfamilies and we have followed this interpretation here.

Nomenclator of Bivalve Family-Group Names

ABIELLIDAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinentalnykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 76

Type genus: †*Abiella* Khalfin, 1950 [not available from Ragozin, 1933 (no type species designated)]

ACANTHOCARDIINI Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977

Reference: [in Kafanov & Popov] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 63

Type genus: *Acanthocardia* Gray, 1851

ACANTHOPECTINIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1995 [13 December]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 227: 45

Type genus: †*Acanthopecten* Girty, 1903

Remarks: -inae, Waterhouse (2008: 153).

ACHARACIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 19, 26

Type genus: *Acharax* Dall, 1908

Remarks: -oidea, same reference; -inae, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

ACOBAECARDIINI Paramonova, 1986
Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 220: 192

Type genus: †*Acobaecardium* Paramonova, 1986

Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

ACOSTAEIDAE Morrison, 1973 [23 March]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Malacological Union*, 38: 45

Type genus: *Acostaea* d'Orbigny, 1851

ACTINODESMATINAE Maillieux, 1920
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géologie, de Paléontologie et d'Hydrologie*, 29: 149

Type genus: †*Actinodesma* Sandberger, 1856

Remarks: Original spelling Actinodesminae. -idae [declared new], Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20).

ACTINODONTIDAE Davies, 1933 [15 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(6): 323

Type genus: †*Actinodonta* Phillips, 1848

Remarks: Original spelling (superfamily) Actinodontacea; name only, no description, but available because it was used as a valid name before 2000, e.g. Babin (1966: 228, Latin name attributed to Douvillé). Not available from "Actinodontidés" (vernacular) of Douvillé (1913: 438). Declared new, and diagnosed, as -idae and -oidea, by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20, 26). Homonym of Actinodontidae Lydekker, 1885, based on *Actinodon* Gaudry, 1867 [Amphibia].

ACTINODONTOPHORIDAE Newell, 1969
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 468

Type genus: †*Actinodontophora* Ichikawa, 1951

Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 14).

ACTINOPTERELLINAE Maillieux, 1931 [31 December]

Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 51: 62

Type genus: †*Actinopterella* Williams, 1908

ACUTICOSTINAE Starobogatov, 1967
Reference: *Trudy Vsesoiuznogo Paleontologicheskogo Obshchestva*, 9: 178

Type genus: *Acuticosta* Simpson, 1900

ADACNIDAE Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 20

Type genus: *Adacna* Eichwald, 1838

Remarks: -inae, Eberzin (1965: 18); -ini, Nevesskaja, Paramonova & Popov (2001: 207). See also Hypaninae.

ADAMUSSIINAE Habe, 1977
Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan (Bivalvia and Scaphopoda)*: 75

Type genus: *Adamussium* Thiele, 1934

Remarks: Original spelling Adamussinae. -ini, Beu & Darragh (2001: 2, 13, 121).

ADAPEDONTA
See higher category list.

ADELOSIPHONIA Dall, 1895 [March]
Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 532

Remarks: Established as a section of the superfamily Laternuloidea, including the families Pandoridae and Cleidothaeridae. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

ADESMACEA Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 358

Remarks: Established as a family [containing the genera *Pholas*, *Teredina*, *Teredo*, *Fistulana* and *Septaria*] and not available as such (not based on a genus). Ranked by Dall (1896: 423) as superfamily. See also higher category list.

ADRANIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 19, 25

Type genus: *Adrana* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858

ADULINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24

Type genus: *Adula* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857

AENIGMOCONCHIDAE Betekhtina, 1968
Reference: [in Betekhtina & Soukhov] *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Sibirskoe Otdelnie, Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Trudy*, 23: 37

Type genus: †*Aenigmoconcha* Benedictova, 1950

Remarks: Original spelling Aenigmoconchiidae.

AEQUIPECTININAE F. Nordsieck, 1969 [October]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresmuscheln (Bivalvia)*: 49

Type genus: *Aequipecten* P. Fischer, 1886

Remarks: -ini, Waller (1993: 198, 199).

AETHERIIDAE. See Etheriidae.

AFGHANODESMATIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 19, 25

Type genus: †*Afghanodesma* G. Termier & H. Termier, 1971

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

AHTIOCONCHIDAE Eberzin, 1960

Reference: *Osnovy Paleontologii. Molljuskii. Pantsirnye, Dvustvorchatye, Lopatonogie*: 74

Type genus: †*Ahtioconcha* Öpik, 1930

ALASMIDONTINAE Rafinesque, 1820 [September]

Reference: *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* [Bruxelles], 5: 317

Type genus: *Alasmidonta* Say, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Alasmidia. Also spelled Alasmodoninae and Alasmodontinae [based on *Alasmodon*, an unjustified emendation of *Alasmidonta*] by Swainson (1840: 268, 381). Precedence of simultaneously published Anodontinae determined by First Reviser action by Graf & Cummings (2006: 392).

ALATOCONCHIDAE H. Termier, G. Termier & de Lapparent, 1974

Reference: *Annales de la Société Géologique du Nord*, 93(1): 75

Type genus: †*Alatoconcha* H. Termier, G. Termier & de Lapparent, 1974

Remarks: -inae, Yancey & Ozaki (1986: 120).

ALLODESMATIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 537

Type genus: †*Allodesma* Ulrich, 1894

Remarks: Original spelling Allodesmidae.

ALLORISMATIDAE Beurlen, 1954 [19 December]

Reference: *Paleontologia do Parana*: 123

Type genus: †*Allorisma* King, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Allorismidae. Independently declared new by Astafieva-Urbajtis

(1964: 205). -oidea [as Allerismatacea], Cox (1960: 85).

ALOIDIDAE Thiele, 1934

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 2: 925

Type genus: *Aloidis* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811

Remarks: Thiele treated “*Corbula* (Bruguière) Lamarck 1799 non Röding 1798” as a synonym of *Aloidis*, and he implicitly introduced Aloididae as a replacement name for Corbulidae. However, *Corbula* Bruguière, 1797, is a valid name, and Aloididae has not won general acceptance over Corbulidae.

ALULINAE N. J. Morris, Dickins & Astafieva-Urbajtis, 1991

Reference: *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, Geology Series, 47(1): 94

Type genus: †*Alula* Girty, 1912

Remarks: Attributed in error by the authors to Mailleux, 1937.

ALVEINIDAE Glibert & van de Poel, 1966 [31 December]

Reference: *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, ser. 2, 82: 21

Type genus: †*Alveinus* Conrad, 1865

Remarks: Not available: no description.

AMBIGOSTREINI Malchus, 1990

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 125: 175

Type genus: †*Ambigostrea* Malchus, 1990

AMBLEMENAE Rafinesque, 1820 [September]

Reference: *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* [Bruxelles], 5: 310

Type genus: *Amblema* Rafinesque, 1820

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Amblemidia. Independently declared new subfamily by Modell (1942: 180). -idae, Starobogatov (1970: 63); -ini, J. B. Burch (1975: 2).

AMBONYCHIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180

Type genus: †*Ambonychia* Hall, 1847

Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1884: 274) / Hoernes (1884: 216); -oidea [as -acea], Newell (1965: 17).

AMERICUNIONINAE Guo, 1986

Reference: *Yunnan Geology*, 5(4): 342, 347

Type genus: †*Americunio* Guo, 1986

AMNIGENIIDAE Khalfin, 1948

Reference: *Izvestiia Tomskogo Politekhnicheskogo Instituta*, 65(1): 225

Type genus: †*Amnigenia* Hall, 1885

AMOTAPIDAE Olsson, 1928 [19 April]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 14(52): 22 [68]

Type genus: †*Amotapus* Olsson, 1928

AMPHICOELIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and paleontology*: 457

Type genus: †*Amphicoelia* Hall, 1867

AMPHIDESMATIDAE Latreille, 1825

Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 221

Type genus: *Amphidesma* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Amphidesmites (Latin), first used as a vernacular name, with the same spelling, by Latreille (1824: 333). Iredale (1915: 489) independently re-established Amphidesmatidae to replace Mesodesmatidae, because he considered *Mesodesma* Deshayes, 1832, a synonym of *Amphidesma*. See also Semelinae.

AMPHIDONTEINAE Vialov, 1983

Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Ukrainskoi SSR*, ser. B, 11: 8

Type genus: †*Amphidonte* Fisher de Waldheim, 1829

AMPHIKOILINAE Novozhilov, 1953

Reference: *Trudy Akademii Nauk SSSR*, 92(4): 827

Type genus: †*Amphikoilum* Novozhilov, 1953

Remarks: Described as a crustacean, transferred to Mollusca by Pogorevich (1975).

AMUSIIDAE Ridewood, 1903 [31 January]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 195: 196, 207

Type genus: *Amusium* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Amussiidae, based on *Amussium* Herrmannsen, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Amusium*. -inae, H. Watson (1930: 29). When he established Amusiidae, Ridewood used *Amusium* in the sense of *Propeamussium* [i.e. he used Amusiidae in the sense of Propeamussiidae], but the type species of *Amusium* belongs to the family Pectinidae. Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission for a ruling; however, Amusiidae / -inae is

not in current use, and stability is best maintained by including Amussiidae in the family Pectinidae.

AMUSSIOPECTININAE Glibert & van de Poel, 1965 [15 November]

Reference: *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, ser. 2, 78: 14

Type genus: †*Amussiopecten* Sacco, 1897

Remarks: Not available: no description.

ANADARINAE Reinhart, 1935 [August]

Reference: *Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 11(13): 38

Type genus: *Anadara* Gray, 1847

Remarks: -idae, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 25).

ANATINELLIDAE Deshayes, 1853 [1 January]

Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11(61): 43

Type genus: *Anatinella* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling Anatinelladae. -inae, Dall (1895a: 556).

ANATINIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 135, 150

Type genus: *Anatina* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Anatina* Schumacher, 1817 [Mactridae]. -inae [as Anatinana], Bronn (1862: 476, 502); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1896: 387). See Laternulidae.

ANDITRIGONIIDAE H. A. Leanza, 1993 [20 October]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 105(343): 45

Type genus: †*Anditrigonia* Levy, 1967

ANNULICONCHINAE Astafieva, 1995 [before July]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1995(2): 32, 33

Type genus: †*Annuliconcha* Newell, 1938

Remarks: -idae [declared new], Newell & Boyd (1995 [13 December]: 57).

ANODONTINAE Rafinesque, 1820 [September]

Reference: *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* [Bruxelles], 5: 316

Type genus: *Anodonta* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Anodontidia. Spelling Anodoninae [based on the unjustified emendation *Anodon* Swainson, 1840] also

used by Swainson (1840: 268). Precedence of simultaneously published Unioninae determined by First Reviser action by Morrison (1956: 16); precedence over simultaneously published Alasmidontinae determined by First Reviser action by Graf & Cummings (2006: 392). -idae, Phillips (1855: 221); -ini, J. B. Burch (1975: 2).

ANODONTITINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 175

Type genus: *Anodontites* Bruguière, 1792
Remarks: Precedence over simultaneously published Glabarinae determined by First Reviser action by Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 206).

ANODONTOPSIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 457

Type genus: †*Anodontopsis* M'Coy, 1851

ANOMIINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 148

Type genus: *Anomia* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Anomia. First introduced as the vernacular “les anomiés” by Blainville (1814: 179). -idae [as Anomiadae], Gray (1840b: 142, 151); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 22).

ANOMOPTYCHIDAE H. A. Vokes, 1967 [16 June]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 51(232): 235

Type genus: †*Anomoptychus* Douvillé, 1906

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Trechmanellidae, based on *Trechmanella*, which Vokes considered to be a synonym of *Anomoptychus*.

ANOPAEINAE Tsagareli & Gambashidze, 1984

Reference: *Paleontologicheskij Sbornik* [Lwow], 21: 52

Type genus: †*Anopaea* Eichwald, 1861

Remarks: Original spelling Anopeinae. Not available: no description.

ANTACTINODIONTIDAE Guo, 1980 [January]

Reference: *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 19(1): 51

Type genus: †*Antactinodion* Guo, 1980

Remarks: Family and genus independently declared new by Guo (1982: 38). -oidea, Nevesskaja (2003: 618).

ANTHRACONAUTIDAE Kanev, 1980

Reference: *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Komi Filial, Trudy Instituta Geologii*, 33: 45

Type genus: †*Anthraconauta* Pruvost, 1930

Remarks: Not available: no description. Name attributed by Kanev to Papin, without date or reference. Name not located in any of Papin's works.

ANTHRACOSIIDAE Amalitsky, 1892 [November]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, 39(4–6): 196

Type genus: †*Anthracosia* King, 1856

Remarks: Original spelling Anthracosidae. -inae, same reference; -oidea [as -acea], Newell (1965: 18). See also Carbonicolidae.

ANTILLOCAPRININAE MacGillavry, 1937

Reference: *Geographische en Geologische Mededelingen, Physiographisch-Geologische series*, 14: 46, 106

Type genus: †*Antillocaprina* Trechmann, 1924

Remarks: -idae, Skelton (1978: 317).

ANTIPLEURINAE Conrath, 1887 [14 July]

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 96(1): 49

Type genus: †*Antipleura* Barrande, 1881

Remarks: -idae, Grobben (1892a: 142; 1892b: 373); -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20).

APIOTRIGONIINAE Tashiro, 1979 [30 December]

Reference: *Transactions and Proceedings of the Palaeontological Society of Japan*, new ser., 116: 181

Type genus: †*Apiotrigonia* Cox, 1952

ARCHAEOCARDIIDAE Khalfin, 1940

Reference: *Trudy nauchnoi konferentsii po izucheniiu i osvoeniiu proizvoditelnykh sil Sibiri*, 2: 264

Type genus: †*Archaeocardium* Khalfin, 1940

Remarks: Available under Art. 13.5 (combined description of family and genus): no separate description for family, but family monogeneric, based on *Archaeocardium*, which is diagnosed. Independently declared new by Khalfin (1948: 443).

ARCHANODONTIDAE Modell, 1957 [28 December]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 86(4–6): 184

Type genus: †*Archanodon* Howse, 1878
 Remarks: -oidea [as -acea; declared new], Weir ([in Moore, ed.] 1969: 402, 404).

ARCICARDIINI Nevesskaja, 1986
 Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 220: 190
 Type genus: †*Arcicardium* P. Fischer, 1887

ARCIDAE Lamarck, 1809
 Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*: 318
 Type genus: *Arca* Linnaeus, 1758
 Remarks: Original spelling "Les arcacées" (vernacular). First latinized, as Arcaceae, by Goldfuss (1820: 609). Name attributed to Lamarck, 1809, by Newell ([in Moore, ed.] 1969: 250). -inae, Gray (1854a: 417); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 21).

ARCIDOPSINAE Starobogatov, 1970
 Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinentalnykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 61, 283
 Type genus: *Arcidopsis* Simpson, 1900

ARCINELLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971
 Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 17
 Type genus: *Arcinella* Schumacher, 1817
 Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

ARCOMYIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]
 Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (11): 1165
 Type genus: †*Arcomya* Roemer, 1839

ARCOPAGIINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
 Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 449 [English text only]
 Type genus: *Arcopagia* T. Brown, 1827
 Remarks: Not available: no description.

ARCTICIDAE Newton, 1891 [22 August] (1844)
 Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*: 295
 Type genus: *Arctica* Schumacher, 1817
 Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cyprinidae d'Orbigny, 1844, considered invalid by Newton because its type genus *Cyprina* Lamarck, 1818, was believed by him to be a junior homonym of "Cyprina Linnaeus, 1766" [in fact *Cyprinus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Pisces)]. A bivalve family name based

on *Cyprina* would be nomenclaturally valid; however Arctidae is in prevailing usage, and it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Cyprinidae (1844). See also Cypriniadeidae. -oidea [as -acea, in synonymy of Trapeziacea], Habe (1953: 285).

ARCTOSTREINAE Vialov, 1983
 Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Ukrainskoi SSR*, ser. B, 11: 7
 Type genus: †*Arctostrea* Pervinquière, 1910
 Remarks: -idae, Carter, herein.

ARCUATULINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
 Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24
 Type genus: *Arcuatula* Jousseaume [in Lamy], 1919

ARCULLAEINAE Newell, 1969
 Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 268
 Type genus: †*Arcullaea* H. A. Vokes, 1946

ARHOURIELLIDAE Geyer & Streng, 1998 [December]
 Reference: *Revista Espanola de Paleontologia, Numero extra, Homenaje al Prof. G. Vidal*: 93
 Type genus: †*Arhouriella* Geyer & Streng, 1998
 Remarks: According to Carter et al. (2000: 49), the holotype of *Arhouriella opheodontoides* Geyer & Streng, 1998, the type species of the genus, is probably an ostracode; the paratype may be a member of the Bivalvia, but it is not obviously the same taxon as the holotype.

ARTEMINAE Hutton, 1880
 Reference: *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*: 149
 Type genus: *Artemis* Poli, 1791
 Remarks: *Artemis* is an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Arthemis* Poli, 1791. However, *Artemis* was the spelling in prevailing usage when Hutton established Arteminae, until *Artemis* was permanently displaced by its senior synonym *Dosinia* Scopoli, 1777.

ASAPHIDAE Winckworth, 1932 [June]
 Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 245
 Type genus: *Asaphis* Modeer, 1793
 Remarks: Name only. First diagnosed and -inae [declared new], Glibert & van de Poel (1967: 119). Homonym of Asaphidae Burmeister, 1843, based on *Asaphus* Brongniart in Brongniart & Desmarest, 1822 [Arthropoda].

ASIPHONIDAE Choffat, 1886

Reference: *Recueil d'études paléontologiques sur la faune crétacique du Portugal*, 1: 34, pl. 1

Remarks: Division of bivalves (see also Asiphonia in higher category list). Not available: not based on a genus.

ASOELLIDAE Begg & H. J. Campbell, 1986 [5 March]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, 28(4): 727

Type genus: †*Asoella* Tokuyama, 1959

Remarks: -inae / -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 124, 125).

ASPATHARIINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 177

Type genus: *Aspatharia* Bourguignat, 1885

Remarks: Precedence over simultaneously published Spathopsinae determined by First Reviser action by Graf & Cummings (2006: 394).

ASPERGILLIDAE Burmeister, 1837

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: 490

Type genus: *Aspergillum* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Aspergillina. -inae, Tryon (1884: 117). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Aspergillidae Burmeister, 1837, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Clavagellidae d'Orbigny, 1844, a nomen protectum: see under Clavagellidae.

ASTARTELLINAE Boyd & Newell, 1968

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2328: 23, 45

Type genus: †*Astartella* Hall, 1858

ASTARTIDAE d'Orbigny, 1844 (1840)

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 3: 51

Type genus: *Astarte* J. Sowerby, 1816

Remarks: When he established Astartidae, d'Orbigny did not cite Crassinidae, but treated *Crassina* Lamarck, 1818, as a synonym of *Astarte*. Astartidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Crassinidae (1840). -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1895a: 538).

ASTARTILINAE Waterhouse, 1969 [August]

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 41: 55

Type genus: †*Astartila* Dana, 1847

ASTHENOTHAERINAE P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (11): 1168

Type genus: *Asthenothaerus* P. P. Carpenter, 1864

ATOMODESMATINAE Waterhouse, 1976 [August]

Reference: *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 6(2): 248

Type genus: †*Atomodesma* Beyrich, 1865

Remarks: Original spelling Atomodesminae. -idae, Astafieva (1993: 58).

ATRETIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 21

Type genus: †*Atreta* Etallon, 1862

AUCELLINAE P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (10): 950

Type genus: †*Aucella* Keyserling, 1846

Remarks: -idae, Lahusen (1897: 351). Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 492, but attributed in error to Lahusen, 1897. See Buchiidae.

AUCELLININI Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 125

Type genus: †*Aucellina* Pompeckj, 1901

Remarks: -inae, Waterhouse (2008: 170).

AULACOMYELLINAE Ichikawa, 1958 [October]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, ser. A, 111(5–6): 186, 189, 197

Type genus: †*Aulacomyella* Furlani, 1910

Remarks: -idae, Romanov (1984: 84); -oidea, Waterhouse (2008: 171).

AUPOURIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 23

Type genus: *Aupouria* Powell, 1937

Remarks: Original spelling Auporiidae, based on *Auporia*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Aupouria*. Independently declared new by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 21, 30).

AUSTROCHLAMYDINI Jonkers, 2003

Reference: *Monographs of Marine Mollusca*, 5: 59

Type genus: *Austrochlamys* Jonkers, 2003

AUSTROTRIGONIINAE Skwarko, 1968

Reference: *Commonwealth of Australia, Department of National Development, Bureau of*

Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics, Bulletin 80: 176

Type genus: †*Austrotrigonia* Skwarko, 1963

AVICARDIINI Popov, 1977

Reference: [in Kafanov & Popov] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 63

Type genus: †*Avicardium* Kolesnikov, 1950

AVICULARIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 23, 35

Type genus: †*Avicularium* Gray, 1853

AVICULIDAE G. A. Goldfuss, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, Abt. 1: xlii, 607

Type genus: *Avicula* Bruguière, 1792

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Aviculae. -inae [as "Trib. Aviculidae", below family Mytilacea], Mörch (1853: 50); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 21). See Pteriidae.

AVICULOCARDIINI Paramonova, 2001

Reference: [in Nevesskaja, Paramonova & Popov] *Paleontological Journal*, 35, supplementary issue 3: 149, 181

Type genus: †*Aviculocardium* Bagdasarian, 1978

Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

AVICULOPECTININAE Meek & Hayden, 1865 [April]

Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge*, 14(172): 49

Type genus: †*Aviculopecten* M'Coy, 1851

Remarks: Original spelling Aviculo-pectininae. -idae, S. A. Miller (1889: 458); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15).

AXINAEINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [January]

Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 541

Type genus: *Axinaea* Poli, 1791

AXINOPSIDINAE F. R. Bernard, 1983 [about 15 April]

Reference: *Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61: 29, 68

Type genus: *Axinopsida* Keen & Chavan, 1951

AZORIDAE Leach, 1852

Reference: *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain*: 248, 252

Type genus: *Azor* [see Remarks]

Remarks: When he established Azoridae, Gray used *Azor* in the sense that Leach in his MS had originally intended to use it, i.e. for what is now *Azorinus* Récluz, 1869 [family Solecurtidae]. However, in the meantime, J. De C. Sowerby (1824) had made Leach's MS name available, but with a different meaning, selecting an Eocene species of Psammobiidae as type species. Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission; however, the name Azoridae is not currently in use, and will end up either a synonym of Solecurtidae d'Orbigny, 1846, or of Psammobiidae Fleming, 1828.

BABINKIDAE Horný, 1960

Reference: *Vestník Ustředního Ústavu Geologického*, 35(6): 480

Type genus: †*Babinka* Barrande, 1881

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], McAlester (1966: 438).

BAIDIOSTRACIDAE Fang & Cope, 2008 [September]

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 32(3): 306

Type genus: †*Baidiostraca* Guo, 1988

BAKEVELLIIDAE King, 1850

Reference: *A monograph of the Permian fossils of England*: 166

Type genus: †*Bakevella* King, 1848

Remarks: -inae, Eberzin (1960: 79); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15).

BANKIINAE Turner, 1966

Reference: *A survey and illustrated catalogue of the Teredinidae*: 57

Type genus: *Bankia* Gray, 1842

BARBATIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25

Type genus: *Barbatia* Gray, 1842

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

BARRETTIINAE Chubb, 1971 [17 September]

Reference: *Palaeontographica Americana*, 7(45): 207

Type genus: †*Barrettia* S. P. Woodward, 1862

BARTLETTIINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 176

Type genus: *Bartlettia* H. Adams, 1867

BASTEROTIIDAE Cossmann, 1909

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 63(3): 205

Type genus: †*Basterotia* M. Hörnes, 1859

BATHMOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 16

Type genus: †*Bathmoceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

BATHYARCIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24

Type genus: *Bathyarca* Kobelt, 1891

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

BATHYMODIOLINAE Kenk & Wilson, 1985 [9 July]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 26(1–2): 255

Type genus: *Bathymodiolus* Kenk & Wilson, 1985

BATHYSPINULINAE Coan & Scott, 1997

Reference: *Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Contributions in Science*, 1: 2, 22

Type genus: *Bathyspinula* Allen & Sanders, 1982

Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Spinulinae Allen & Sanders, 1982, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Coan & Scott considered in error that Bathyspinulinae has the priority of Spinulinae, but *Bathyspinula* is not a synonym of, or a replacement name for *Spinula*, and thus Art. 40.2 does not apply. -idae, La Perna (2008: 156).

BATOLITIDAE Yanin, 1990

Reference: [in Menner ed.] *Sistematika, filogeniia bespozvonochnykh. Kriterii vyschikh taksonov*: 67

Type genus: †*Batolites* Montfort, 1808

BAYLEIIDAE Munier-Chalmas, 1873 [31 January]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(1): 73

Type genus: †*Bayleia* Munier-Chalmas, 1873

Remarks: Original spelling Bayleidae. Rejected under Art. 23b of the first edition of the Code as a *nomen oblitum* by Deschaseaux & Perkins (in Moore, ed., 1969: 779); under Art. 23.12 of the current edition, Bayleidae must not be given precedence over Requiieniidae, currently regarded as its junior synonym.

BEICHUANIIDAE Liu & Gu, 1988 [June]

Reference: [in Liu] *Devonian stratigraphy, paleontology and sedimentary facies of Longmenshan, Sichuan*: 259 [Chinese text], 401 [English text]

Type genus: †*Beichuania* Liu & Gu, 1988

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference. Independently declared new by Gu & Liu (1988 [December]: 359).

BELOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 22

Type genus: †*Beloceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

BENTHOCARDIELLIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir* 11: 18

Type genus: *Benthocardiella* Powell, 1930

Remarks: Not available: name only, no description.

BERNARDINIDAE Keen, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 650

Type genus: *Bernardina* Dall, 1910

Remarks: Not available (name only, no description) from Keen (1963: 91).

BINIPECTINIDAE Feng & Liu, 1990

Reference: *Earth Science, Journal of China University of Geosciences*, 15(2): 128 [Chinese], 130 [English abstract]

Type genus: †*Binipecten* Feng & Liu, 1990

BIRADIOLITINAE Dechaseaux & Coogan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 810

Type genus: †*Biradiolites* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: Not available (vernacular name introduced after 1900) from "Biradiolitinés" of Douvillé (1903: 473).

BOEHMICERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 18

Type genus: †*Boehmiceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

BORNIINAE F. R. Bernard, 1983 [about 15 April]

Reference: *Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61: 31, 68

Type genus: *Bornia* Philippi, 1836

BORNIOLIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir* 11: 20

Type genus: *Borniola* Iredale, 1924

Remarks: Not available: name only, no description. Not available from Ponder (1971: 137, 139; no description and not used as a valid name); nor from Habe (1977: 141; not used as a valid name); nor from Habe (1981: 98; no description); nor from Vaught (1989: 126, as -inae, in the synonymy of Borniinae); nor from Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: B6951).

BOSITRIDAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 174

Type genus: †*Bositra* de Gregorio, 1886

BOTULINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24

Type genus: *Botula* Mörch, 1853

Remarks: *Botula* Mörch is not made invalid by “*Botula* Leske, 1776” [Echinodermata], which is an erroneous entry in *Nomenclator Zoologicus* for *Rotula*; see Winckworth (1943: 187).

BRACHIDONTINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24

Type genus: *Brachidontes* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Brachiodontinae, based on *Brachiodontes*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Brachidontes*.

BRACHYANODONTINI Bogatov, Sayenko & Starobogatov, 2002

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 81(5): 521, 527, 528

Type genus: *Brachyanodon* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1894

Remarks: Name attributed by the authors to “Crosse & Fischer 1893” who, however, established the genus, but no family-group name based on that genus. Not available: not explicitly indicated as an intentionally new name (Art. 16.1) and type genus not cited (Art. 16.2). For the same reasons, not made available by Starobogatov et al. (2004: 30).

BRANSONIIDAE Pojeta & Runnagar, 1976

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 968: 71

Type genus: †*Bransonia* Pojeta & Runnagar, 1976

Remarks: Established as a family of Rostroconchia. Classified in the bivalve superorder Septibranchia by Starobogatov (1977), an opinion not followed by later authors.

BRAZZAEINAE Leloup, 1950 [31 December]

Reference: *Exploration hydrobiologique du Lac Tanganika (1946–1947). Résultats Scientifiques*, 3(1): 7, 73, 79

Type genus: *Brazzaea* Bourguignat, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Brazzaeainae. Leloup did not explicitly diagnose the subfamily, but he established it as a monotypic subfamily based on *Brazzaea*, which he differentially diagnosed from Unionidae and Mutelidae. We regard this as satisfying the criteria of availability under Art. 13.1.1.

BRECHITINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologica Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 28

Type genus: *Brechites* Guettard, 1770

BRYOPINAE Tryon, 1862 [before 31 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 13: 472

Type genus: *Bryopa* Gray, 1847

BUCARDIIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857 [April]

Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 460

Type genus: *Bucardia* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: When they established Bucardiidae, H. & A. Adams did not cite Glossidae or Isocardiidae, but treated *Glossus* and *Isocardia* as synonyms of *Bucardia* [which they attributed to Lister]. Bucardiidae is not in prevailing usage, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

BUCHIIDAE Cox, 1953 (1886)

Reference: *Falkland Islands Dependencies Survey, Scientific Reports*, 4: 6

Type genus: †*Buchia* Roullier, 1845

Remarks: Replacement name for Aucellidae, based on *Aucella* Keyserling, 1846, a junior synonym of *Buchia*. Buchiidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the priority of Aucellinae (1886). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 492 (1957: 212). -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15).

BUCHIOLINAE Grimm, 1998 [June]

Reference: *Mémoires Suisses de Paléontologie*, 118: 46

Type genus: †*Buchiola* Barrande, 1881

Remarks: -idae, Kříž (2004: 89).

BUCHOTRIGONIINAE H. A. Leanza, 1993 [20 October]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 105(343): 56

Type genus: †*Buchotrigonia* Dietrich, 1938

Remarks: -idae, Pérez & Reyes (1997: 247).

BURMESIIDAE Healey, 1908

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, new ser., 2(4): 56

Type genus: †*Burmesia* Healey, 1908

BUTOVICELLIDAE Kříž, 1965

Reference: *Vestník Ustředního Ústavu Geologického*, 40(3): 207

Type genus: †*Butovicella* Kříž, 1965

BYSSIFERIA Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 317

Remarks: Original spelling “Les byssifères” (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 147). Established as a family containing the genera “Houlette”, “lime”, “pinne”, “moule”, “modiole(?)” and “crénatule”, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

CADOMIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 19, 25

Type genus: †*Cadomia* Tromelin, 1877

CAELATURINAE. See Coelaturinae.**CAELONOTIDAE** M'Coy, 1855

Reference: [in Sedgwick] *A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks*: 275

Remarks: Includes *Sanguinolites*, *Grammysia*, *Leptodomus*, and *Myoconcha*. Spelled Coelotonotidae by Hind (1900 [in 1896–1901]: 361). Not available: not based on a genus.

CAESTOCORBULINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945 [10 October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 86: 6, 20

Type genus: †*Caestocorbula* E. Vincent, 1910

CAFFERIINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 188

Type genus: *Cafferia* Simpson, 1900

Remarks: -ini, Starobogatov (1970: 66).

CALCICANICULARIINI Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 131

Type genus: †*Calcicanicularia* Waterhouse, 1983

CALLISTINAE Habe & Kosuge, 1967

Reference: *Kai [Hyojun genshoku zukan zenshu]*, 3]: 150

Type genus: *Callista* Poli, 1791

Remarks: Independently declared nov. subfam. by F. Nordsieck (1969: 108). Homonym of Callistidae Laporte de Castelnau, 1834, based on *Callistus* Bonelli, 1810 [Coleoptera].

CALLOARCINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25

Type genus: *Calloarca* Gray, 1857

CALLOCARDIIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 551

Type genus: *Callocardia* A. Adams, 1864

CALVAENTOLIINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Reference: [Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectinoida: revision and systematics]: 44, 82

Type genus: †*Calvaentolium* Romanov, 1985

CAMPTONECTINAE Habe, 1977

Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan (Bivalvia and Scaphopoda)*: 87

Type genus: †*Camptonectes* Agassiz, 1864

Remarks: Established independently by Kanjilal (1979: 117) and again by Kasum-Zade (2003: 49, 83, as Camptonectesinae). -idae [declared new], Dickan (1991: 7).

CAMYIDAE Hinz-Schallreuter, 2000 [August]

Reference: *Revista Espanola de Micropaleontologia*, 32(2): 234

Type genus: †*Camya* Hinz-Schallreuter, 1995

CAPRINELLIDAE Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 22

Type genus: †*Caprinella* d'Orbigny, 1847

Remarks: see under Ichthyosarcolitini.

CAPRINIDAE d'Orbigny, 1847

Reference: *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires de l'Académie des Sciences*, 25: 269

Type genus: †*Caprina* d'Orbigny, 1822

Remarks: Erected as the vernacular “Caprinidées” by d’Orbigny (1842: 176), which is not considered an available name by Mancenido, Owen & Morris (1993: 198). -inae, MacGillavry (1937: 144); -oidea, Yanin (1990: 66). Priority of simultaneously published Radiolitidae determined by First Reviser action by Bouchet & Rocroi, herein.

CAPRINULIDAE Yanin, 1990

Reference: [in Menner ed.] *Sistematika, filogeniia bespozvonochnykh. Kriterii vydeleniia vyschikh taksonov*: 66

Type genus: †*Caprinula* d’Orbigny, 1847

CAPRINULOIDEINAE Damestoy, 1971 [30 July]

Reference: *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle*, ser. 2, 42(5): 1005, 1006

Type genus: †*Caprinuloidea* Palmer, 1928

Remarks: Original spelling Caprinuloidinae. Not available (no description) from MacGillavry (1970: 66, 73).

CAPROTINIDAE Gray, 1848 [1 December]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 2(12): 440

Type genus: †*Caprotina* d’Orbigny, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Caprotinadae. -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 17).

CAPSINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 120

Type genus: *Capsa* Bruguière, 1797

CARBONICOLIDAE Cox, 1932 [25 November]

Reference: *The Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 88(4): 625

Type genus: †*Carbonicola* M’Coy, 1855

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Anthracosiidae, based on *Anthracosia*, by Cox considered a synonym of *Carbonicola*. However, *Carbonicola* and *Anthracosia* are not currently regarded as synonyms (see Classification), and Carbonicolidae must be evaluated on its own standing. Name only, no description in Cox, but used as valid before 2000, e.g., by Weir (1938: 12). -inae, Modell (1964: 79).

CARDIIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 318

Type genus: *Cardium* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling “Les cardiadées” (vernacular). First latinized [as Cardiaceae

“Cuv.”] by Schweigger (1820: 702. Attributed to Lamarck, 1809, in the Treatise. The spelling Cordiidae [Gistel, 1848: 172, as Cordiacea] is based on *Cordium* Gistel, 1848, an unjustified emendation of *Cardium*. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 19); -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 59).

CARDILIIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (11): 1120

Type genus: *Cardilia* Deshayes, 1835

Remarks: Independently declared new by Dall (1896: 421).

CARDINIIDAE Zittel, 1881

Reference: *Handbuch der Palaeontologie*, Abt. 1, Palaeozoologie, Bd. 2: 61

Type genus: †*Cardinia* Agassiz, 1841

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Tryon (1884: 235).

CARDIOLARIIDAE Cope, 1997 [August]

Reference: *Palaeontology*, 40(3): 736

Type genus: †*Cardiolaria* Munier-Chalmas, 1876

Remarks: -oidea, Cope (in Harper, Taylor & Crame, eds., 2000: 88).

CARDIOLIDAE R. Hoernes, 1884

Reference: *Elemente der Palaeontologie (Palaeozoologie)*: 222

Type genus: †*Cardiola* Broderip, 1839

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox (1960: 85); -inae, Newell & LaRocque (in Moore, ed., 1969: 245).

CARDIOMORPHIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180

Type genus: †*Cardiomorpha* de Koninck, 1841

CARDIOMYIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 13

Type genus: *Cardiomya* A. Adams, 1864

CARDITAMERINAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 548

Type genus: †*Carditamera* Conrad, 1838

CARDITELLIDAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 603 [Japanese text], 387 [English text]

Type genus: *Carditella* E. A. Smith, 1881

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Iredale & McMichael (1962: 17). -inae, Habe (1977: 159).

CARDITESINAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 556

Type genus: *Cardites* Link, 1807

CARDITIDAE Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*, 1: xlij

Type genus: *Cardita* Bruguière, 1792

Remarks: Original spelling "Les Cardites" (vernacular); first latinized [as Carditadæ] by Fleming (1828: 408, 417), and [as Carditaceæ] by Menke (1828: 64). -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 20); -inae, Tryon (1884: 231).

CARYDIIDAE Haffer, 1959 [May]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, ser. A, 112(5–6): 138

Type genus: †*Carydium* Beushausen, 1895

Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 13).

CARYOCORBULINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945 [10 October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 86: 5, 11

Type genus: †*Caryocorbula* J. A. Gardner, 1926

CASSIANELLIDAE Ichikawa, 1958 [October]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, ser. A, 111(5–6): 195

Type genus: †*Cassianella* Beyrich, 1862

CASSIANOIDIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1995 [13 December]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 227: 32

Type genus: †*Cassianoides* Newell & Boyd, 1995

Remarks: -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 121); -inae, Waterhouse (2008: 151).

CASTALIINAE Morretes, 1949

Reference: *Arquivos do Museu Paranaense*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Castalia* Lamarck, 1819

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name, e.g. by Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 201, 204, as -ini).

CATAMARCAIIDAE Cope, 2000 [12 December]

Reference: [in Harper, Taylor & Crame, eds.] *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*: 92

Type genus: †*Catamarcaia* Sánchez & Babin, 1993

Remarks: Original spelling Catamarcaidae.

CATELLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 22

Type genus: †*Catella* Healey, 1908

CERASTODERMATINAE F. Nordsieck, 1969 [October]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresmuscheln (Bivalvia)*: 98

Type genus: *Cerastoderma* Poli, 1795

Remarks: -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 60).

CERATOMYIDAE Arkell, 1934 [January]

Reference: *A monograph of British Corallian Lamellibranchia*, part 6: 315

Type genus: †*Ceratomya* Sandberger, 1864

Remarks: Name attributed by Arkell to Fischer, but P. Fischer (1887: 1164) used Ceromyidae (see that name). Spelling Ceratomyacidae used by Cox (1935: 186). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 742 (1965: 176). -oidea [as -acea], Runnegar (1974: 925, 933).

CERATOMYOPSIDAE Cox, 1964 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 36(1): 40

Type genus: †*Ceratomyopsis* Cossmann, 1915

CERATOSTREONINAE Vialov, 1983

Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Ukrain-skoi SSR*, ser. B, 11: 8

Type genus: †*Ceratostreon* Bayle, 1878

CERCOMYIDAE Crickmay, 1936 [30 April]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, 47(4): 558

Type genus: †*Cercomya* Agassiz, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling Cercomyacidae. Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name, e.g. by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 21, as -idae and -oidea; attributed to Crickmay).

CEROMYIDAE Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): unnumbered table between pp. 34 and 35

Type genus: †*Ceromya* Agassiz, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Ceromidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Ceromya* Robineau-Desvoidy [Diptera]. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 742 (1965: 176), but attributed in error to P. Fischer (1887: 1164). See Ceratomyidae.

CETOCONCHIDAE Ridewood, 1903 [31 January]
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 195: 187, 275
Type genus: *Cetoconcha* Dall, 1886

CETOMYINAE Krylova, 1997 [December]
Reference: *Ruthenica*, 7(2): 143, 144
Type genus: *Cetomya* Dall, 1889

CHAENINAE Gray, 1858b [9 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 26: 315
Type genus: *Chaena* Philipson, 1788
Remarks: Original spelling Chaenaina. *Chaena* is an unjustified emendation of *Gastrochaena* Spengler, 1783, and thus Chaenidae is an objective synonym of Gastrochaenidae.

CHAENOCARDIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 458
Type genus: †*Chaenocardia* Meek & Worthen, 1869
Remarks: -inae, Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 339); -oidea / -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 123).

CHAENOMYINAE Waterhouse, 1966 [December]
Reference: *Journal of the Geological Society of Australia*, 13(2): 556
Type genus: †*Chaenomya* Meek [in Meek & Hayden], 1865
Remarks: -idae, Runnegar (1974: 925, 928); -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 147).

CHAMETRACHEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857 [April]
Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 464
Type genus: *Chametrachea* Mörch, 1853
Remarks: Original spelling Chametrachaeidae.

CHAMIDAE Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*: 318
Type genus: *Chama* Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling "Les camacées" (vernacular). First latinized, as Chamacea, by Children (1823: 27). Placed on the Official List

by Opinion 484 (1957: 75), but attributed in error to Blainville (1825: 541). -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 20).

CHAMOSTREIDAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b
Type genus: *Chamostrea* Gray, 1840
Remarks: See Cleidothaeridae.

CHARTOCONCHINI Taktakishvili, 1987
Reference: *Sistematika i filogeniia plitsenykh cardiid Paratetisa*: 12, 179
Type genus: †*Chartoconcha* Andrusov, 1907
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Pontalmyrini determined by First Reviser action by Nevesskaja et al. (2001: S191). -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

CHIAPASELLIDAE Alencaster, 1971
Reference: *Paleontologia Mexicana*, 34: 78
Type genus: †*Chiapasella* Müllerried, 1931

CHIONIDAE Frizzell, 1936 [June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Geological Society of America*, (1935): 415
Type genus: *Chione* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811
Remarks: Name only, no description. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was subsequently used as valid by Frizzell (1936b: 65, with description). -inae, Keen (1951a: 9; 1951b: 6).

CHLAMYDINAE Teppner, 1922 [30 December]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 15: 101
Type genus: *Chlamys* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Original spelling Chlamiyinae. Attributed by Teppner to E. Philippi (1900: 85), who merely used the expression "Stamm *Chlamys*". Independently declared new by Korobkov (in Eberzin, 1960: 83, as Chlamysinae); by Masuda (1962: 149, 159, as Chlamiinae); and by F. Nordsieck (1969: 50, as Chlamysinae). -idae, Sobetskij (1982: 101); -ini, Beu & Darragh (2001: 2, 12, 38).

CHLAMYDOCONCHIDAE Dall, 1884 [18 July]
Reference: *Science*, 4(76): 51
Type genus: *Chlamydoconcha* Dall, 1884
Remarks: Original spelling Chlamydoconchae. -inae, Thiele (1934: 874); -oidea [as -acea], Keen (in Moore, ed., 1969: 537).

CHOKRAKIINI Popov, 2001

Reference: [in Nevesskaja, Paramonova & Popov] *Paleontological Journal*, 35, suppl. 3: 149, 178

Type genus: †*Chokrakia* Popov, 2001

Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

CHONDRODONTIDAE Freneix, 1960 [February]

Reference: *Compte-Rendu du Congrès des Sociétés Savantes, Dijon 1959, Section des Sciences, Sous-section de Géologie*: 216

Type genus: †*Chondrodonta* Stanton, 1901

CHULUARIINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 55

Type genus: †*Chuluarina* Waterhouse, 2000

CINCLIDOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 24

Type genus: †*Cinclidoceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

CIRCINAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 552

Type genus: *Circe* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -idae [declared new], Frizzell (1936a: 415). Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1189 (1981: 243) because of its homonymy with *Circinae* Sundevall, 1836, based on *Circus* [Aves]; see Gafrariinae.

CIRRAVIDAE Chernyshev, 1935

Reference: *Ezhegodnik Vserossiiskogo Paleontologicheskogo Obshchestva*, 10: 36

Type genus: †*Cirravus* Chernyshev, 1935

Remarks: Described as a Cirripedia [Crustacea], and treated as such in the Treatise, but listed by Urbajtis (1975: 133) as a bivalve.

CITOTHYRISIDAE Hajkr, Lukasová, Růžicka & Řehoř, 1974

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 306: 68

Type genus: †*Citothyris* Růžicka & Řehoř, 1964

CLADOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 25

Type genus: †*Cladoceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description). Genus name *Cladoceramus* subsequently made available by Seitz, 1961, but this leaves Cladoceraminae unavailable.

CLARAIINAE Gavrilova, 1996

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1996(4): 12, 13

Type genus: †*Claraia* Bittner, 1901

Remarks: -ini, Waterhouse (2000: 159); -idae, Waterhouse (2008: 54).

CLAVAGELLIDAE d'Orbigny, 1844

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 3: 14 [1844], 299 [1845]

Type genus: †*Clavagella* Blainville, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Clavagelidae. -inae [as -ina], Gray (1858b: 314); -oidea [as -acea], Haas (1929: 19). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Aspergillidae Burmeister, 1837, is here declared a *nomen oblitum* and Clavagellidae d'Orbigny, 1844, a *nomen protectum*, based on usage in at least the following publications: Appukuttan (1974: 19, 20), Azuma (1960: 95), Beu & Maxwell (1990: 152, 187, 402), Bruschi et al. (1985: 64), Eberzin (1960: 144), Franc (1960: 2127), Goto & Poppe (1996: 1018), Harper et al. (2000: 129, 132), Higo et al. (1999: 524), Higo & Goto (1993: 678), Kilburn (1974: 89), Kira (1962: 184), Kuroda et al. (1971: 728), Lambiotte (1978: 1), Macpherson & Gabriel (1962: 401), Matsumoto (1979: 116), Moore (1969: 857, 858), Morton (1982: 210, 211), Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 16), Newell (1965: 21), Pojeta & Sohl (1987: 57, 59), Savazzi (1982: 83; 2000: 313, 314), Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22), B. J. Smith (1971: 135; 1974: 187), L. A. Smith (1962: 167), Soliman (1971: 389), Starobogatov (1992: 21), Vaught (1989: 140), H. A. Vokes (1980: 214). To our knowledge, the name Aspergillidae has not been used as valid after 1899.

CLEIDOTHAERIDAE Hedley, 1918 [19 June] (1870)

Reference: *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, supplement: M14

Type genus: *Cleidothaerus* Stutchbury, 1830

Remarks: When he established Cleidothaeridae, Hedley did not cite Chamostreidae, but *Chamostrea* is a synonym of *Cleidothaerus*. Cleidothaeridae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Chamostreidae (1870).

CLEMENTIIDAE Frizzell, 1936 [June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Geological Society of America*, (1935): 415

Type genus: *Clementia* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was subsequently used as valid by Frizzell (1936b: 64, with description). -inae, Keen (1951a: 9; 1951b: 5).

CLINOCARDIINAE Kafanov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 146, 147

Type genus: *Clinocardium* Keen, 1936

Remarks: -ini, same reference; -idae, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 23). Precedence over simultaneously established Serripedini determined by Art. 24.1 (subfamily vs tribe).

CLINOPISTHINAE Pojeta, 1988 [October]

Reference: *New Mexico Bureau of Mines & Mineral Resources, Memoir* 44: 216

Type genus: †*Clinopistha* Meek & Worthen, 1870

COALCOMANINAE Coogan, 1973 [April]

Reference: *Revista del Instituto Mexicano del Petroleo*, 5(2): 57

Type genus: †*Coalcomana* Harris & Hodson, 1922

COCHLEARITIDAE Benini & Loriga, 1977 [September]

Reference: *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 16(1): 50

Type genus: †*Cochlearites* Reis, 1903

CODAKIIDAE Korobkov, 1954

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Platinchatozhabernye*: 86

Type genus: *Codakia* Scopoli, 1777

Remarks: -inae, J. D. Taylor, herein (pers. com.).

COELATURINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 190

Type genus: *Coelatura* Conrad, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Caelaturinae, based on *Caelatura* Simpson, 1900, an unjustified emendation of *Coelatura*; the original spelling of the type genus was discussed by Rosenberg et al. (1990: 29). -ini, Starobogatov (1970: 64).

COLONICERAMIDAE Pochialaynen, 1985

Reference: *Kolonitseramy v neokome na severe Patsifiki*: 10

Type genus: †*Coloniceramus* Pochialaynen, 1972

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Pochialaynen (1985b: 31).

COLPOMYIDAE Pojeta & Gilbert-Tomlinson, 1977 [December]

Reference: *Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics [Canberra]. Bulletin* 174: 37

Type genus: †*Colpomya* Ulrich, 1894

CONCAVODONTINAE Sánchez, 1999 [25 January]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 73(1): 71

Type genus: †*Concavodonta* Babin & Melou, 1972

CONCENTRICHLAMYDINAE Romanov, 1985

Reference: *Jurskie Pectinoidy Iuga SSSR*: 154

Remarks: Not available: not based on an available genus name. Not made available by its subsequent use by Kasum-Zade (2003: 51, 84, as Concentricochlamydinae).

CONCHAE Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*: 318

Remarks: Original spelling “Les conqués” (vernacular). Latinized by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 309) based on Lamarck’s (1818: 555) division “Les Conques” of “Conchifères lamellipèdes”, containing the genera *Cyclas*, *Cyrena*, *Galathea*, *Cyprina*, *Cytherea*, *Venus* and *Venericardia*. Spelling emended to (family) Conchacea by Blainville (1824) and to Conchidae by Broderip (1839). Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus. See also Names above the family-group.

CONDYLOCARDIIDAE F. Bernard, 1896

Reference: *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], 2: 195

Type genus: *Condylocardia* F. Bernard, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling “Condylocardiidés” (vernacular). First latinized by Cossmann (1902: 23). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 872 (1969: 216). -inae, Chavan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 558); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 17).

CONGERIOMORPHIDAE Saul, 1976 [13 February]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 50(1): 153

Type genus: †*Congeriomorpha* Stoyanow, 1948

CONOCARDIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 458

Type genus: †*Conocardium* Bronn, 1834

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox (1960: 85). Established as a family of bivalves, but now included in the separate class Rostroconchia.

CONTRADENTINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 189

Type genus: *Contradens* Haas, 1913

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Rectidentinae determined by First Reviser action by Brandt (1974: 287).

COOPERELLIDAE Dall, 1900 [December]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(5): 1061

Type genus: *Cooperella* P. P. Carpenter, 1864

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1954: 421).

CORBICULIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 184

Type genus: *Corbicula* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811

Remarks: Original spelling Corbiculadae. When he established Corbiculidae, Gray did not cite Cyrenidae and included both *Corbicula* and *Cyrena* Lamarck, 1818, as valid genera; *Cyrena* and *Corbicula* were not and are not currently regarded as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae [as -ina], Gray (1853: 220); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 19).

CORBINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8y

Type genus: *Corbis* Cuvier, 1817

Remarks: -idae, Dall (1895a: 544). See Fimbriidae Nicol, 1950.

CORBULAMELLINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945 [10 October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 86: 6, 19

Type genus: †*Corbulamella* Meek & Hayden, 1857

CORBULIDAE Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 423, 466, 493

Type genus: *Corbula* Bruguière, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling “Les Corbulées” (vernacular). First latinized [as *Corbulea*] by Children (1823: 301). -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 476, 502); -oidea, Healy (1995: 107, 108). See also Aloididae.

CORDICERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 12

Type genus: †*Cordiceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description). Genus name *Cordiceramus* subsequently made available by Seitz, 1961, but this leaves Cordiceraminae unavailable.

CORNEOCYCLADIDAE Hannibal, 1912 [12 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 133

Type genus: *Corneocyclus* Férussac, 1818

COSTATOPLICATININAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 160

Type genus: †*Costatoplicatina* Waterhouse, 2008

COSTATORIIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1975 [3 January]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 154: 152

Type genus: †*Costatoria* Waagen, 1906

COSTEININAE Vialov, 1983

Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Ukrainskoi SSR*, ser. B, 11: 7

Type genus: †*Costeina* Vialov, 1965

COXICONCHIINAE Babin, 1977 [February]

Reference: *Geobios*, 10(1): 66

Type genus: †*Coxiconchia* Babin, 1966

Remarks: Original spelling Coxiconchinae. -idae, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20).

CRASSADOMINI Waller, 1993 [November]
Reference: *American Malacological Bulletin*,
10(2): 207
Type genus: *Crassadoma* F. R. Bernard, 1986

CRASSATELLIDAE Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des ani-
maux mollusques*: xlij
Type genus: *Crassatella* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling "les Crassatelles"
(vernacular). First latinized [as *Crassatel-
laceae*] by Menke (1828: 65). -inae, Chavan
(1952a: 120); -oidea [as -acea], Newell
(1965: 19).

CRASSATELLITIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]
Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free In-
stitute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 539
Type genus: †*Crassatellites* Krüger, 1823
Remarks: Not available (Art. 11.7.1.4): Type
genus not available under Art. 20.

CRASSINIDAE Gray, 1840b [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the
British Museum*, ed. 42: 137, 150
Type genus: *Crassina* Lamarck, 1818
Remarks: See Astartidae.

CRASSOSTREIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*,
80: 21, 30
Type genus: *Crassostrea* Sacco, 1897
Remarks: -ini [declared new], Chiplonkar &
Badve (1979: 442); -inae [established inde-
pendently], Torigoe (1981: 324).

CREMNOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralo-
gisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Ham-
burg*, 13: 13
Type genus: †*Cremnoceramus* Heinz, 1932
Remarks: Not available: no description, and
type genus not an available name under Art.
13.1.1 (no description). Genus name *Crem-
noceramus* subsequently made available by
Cox, in Moore, 1969: 315, but this leaves
Cremnoceraminae unavailable.

CRENATULINAE Gray, 1854 [1 May]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural
History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 418
Type genus: *Crenatula* Lamarck, 1803
Remarks: Original spelling *Crenatulina*.

CRENELLIDAE Gray, 1840b [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the
British Museum*, ed. 42: 140, 151

Type genus: *Crenella* T. Brown, 1827
Remarks: -inae [as -ina], Gray (1854a: 417).
Crenellinae independently declared new by
F. Nordsieck (1969: 29).

CRENIPECTINIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov,
1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*,
80: 20, 29
Type genus: †*Crenipecten* Hall, 1883
Remarks: -inae [declared new], Astafieva
(1991: 19).

CRENOMYTILINI Kafanov, 1984
Reference: *Tezisy dokladov vsesoiuznogo
soveshchaniia po teme: "Morfologia, sistema-
tika, filogeniia i ekogenez dvustvorchatykh
molliuskov"*: 45
Type genus: *Crenomytilus* Soot-Ryen, 1955

CRICOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralo-
gisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Ham-
burg*, 13: 19
Type genus: †*Cricoceramus* Heinz, 1932
Remarks: Not available: no description, and
type genus not an available name under Art.
13.1.1 (no description).

CRYPTODONTIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]
Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free In-
stitute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 546
Type genus: *Cryptodon* Turton, 1822
Remarks: See Thyasiridae.

CRYPTOMYINAE Habe, 1977
Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan
(Bivalvia and Scaphopoda)*: 279
Type genus: *Cryptomya* Conrad, 1849

CRYPTOSTREINI Harry, 1985 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 28(2): 143
Type genus: *Cryptostrea* Harry, 1985

CTENODONTIDAE Wöhrmann, 1893
Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen
Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 43(1): 28
Type genus: †*Ctenodonta* Salter, 1852
Remarks: -inae [declared new], Babin (1966:
41); -oidea, McAlester (in Moore, ed., 1969:
227).

CTENOSTREONINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003
Reference: [Advance in research of Mesozoic
bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectino-
ida: revision and systematics]: 60, 87
Type genus: †*Ctenostreon* Eichwald, 1862

CUCULLAEINAE Stewart, 1930 [9 August]
Reference: *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication* 3: 74
Type genus: *Cucullaea* Lamarck, 1801
Remarks: -idae, Stephenson (1953: 62).

CUCULARIINAE Habe, 1977
Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan (Bivalvia and Scaphopoda)*: 42
Type genus: †*Cucullaria* Conrad, 1869
Remarks: Original spelling Cucullarinae.

CUCULLELLINAE P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (10): 981
Type genus: †*Cucullella* M'Coy, 1851
Remarks: -idae, G. Termier & H. Termier (1950: 80, 82).

CUCUMERUNIONINAE Iredale, 1934 [9 May]
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(1): 58, 77
Type genus: *Cucumerunio* Iredale, 1934
Remarks: Priority of simultaneously established Propehyridellidae determined by Art. 24.1 (family vs subfamily). -ini, Graf & Cummings (2006: 394, in synonymy of Hyridellini).

CUTELLIDAE Davies, 1935
Reference: *Tertiary faunas*, 1: 145
Type genus: *Cutellus* Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Not available from "Cuttellidés" (vernacular) of Douvillé (1912: 1681). -inae, Keen (1963: 92).

CUMBERLANDIINAE Heard & Guckert, 1970 [December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 10(2): 338
Type genus: *Cumberlandia* Ortmann, 1912
Remarks: Original spelling Cumberlandinae.

CUMINGIINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 106
Type genus: *Cumingia* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833

CUNEAMYINAE N. J. Morris, Dickins & Astafieva-Urbaitis, 1991
Reference: *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology Series*, 47(1): 93
Type genus: †*Cuneamya* Hall & Whitfield, 1875

CUNEARCIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 23
Type genus: *Cunearca* Dall, 1898

CUNEOPSINAE Mongin, 1963
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 42(1): 19
Type genus: *Cuneopsis* Simpson, 1900
Remarks: Not available: introduced conditionally.

CUNINAE Chavan, 1969
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 560
Type genus: *Cuna* Hedley, 1902
Remarks: Not available (no description) from Iredale & McMichael (1962: 16, as Cunidae). Abbott (1974: 479) attributed the name Cuninae to Laseron (1953: 33), who merely used a heading "The *Cuna* group of genera".

CURTONOTIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]
Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 538
Type genus: †*Curtonotus* Salter, 1862
Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Curtonotus* Stephens, 1827 [Crustacea].

CURVOSTREINI Malchus, 1990
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 125: 151
Type genus: †*Curvostrea* Vialov, 1936

CUSPIDARIIDAE Dall, 1886 [September]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 12(6): 196, 292
Type genus: *Cuspidaria* Nardo, 1840
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1970: 89).

CYAMIIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 65
Type genus: *Cyamium* Philippi, 1845
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1934: 857); -inae, Powell (1979: 399). The name Cyamidae is sometimes (e.g., by H. A. Vokes, 1980: 115) attributed to "Philippi, 1845", but Philippi established the genus name *Cyamium*, which he (Philippi, 1853: 345–346) placed in the family Lucinidae.

CYAMIOMACTRIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir* 11: 20
Type genus: *Cyamiomactra* F. Bernard, 1897
Remarks: Not available: no description.

CYAMIONEMATIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 23, 34

Type genus: *Cyamionema* Melvill & Standen, 1914

CYCLADINAE Rafinesque, 1820 [September]

Reference: *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* [Bruxelles], 5: 318

Type genus: *Cyclas* Lamarck, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Cycladia. -idae [as -ina], Berthold (1827: 209); -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22). Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Direction 117 (1985: 43). See Sphaeriinae.

CYCLININAE Frizzell, 1936 [June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Geological Society of America*, (1935): 415

Type genus: *Cyclina* Deshayes, 1850

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was subsequently used as valid by Frizzell (1936b: 64, with description).

CYCLOCONCHIDAE Ulrich, 1894 [16 June]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 487, 617

Type genus: †*Cycloconcha* S. A. Miller, 1874

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 399).

CYCLOCONCHOIDIDAE Zhang, 1980

Reference: *Bulletin of the Chinese Academy of Geological Sciences*, ser. 8, 1(1): 12

Type genus: †*Cycloconchoides* Zhang, 1980

Remarks: Described as a bivalve but "it is unlikely that *Cycloconchoides* was either a pelecypod or a brachiopod" (Pojeta, 2001: 161).

CYMATOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 20

Type genus: †*Cymatoceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

CYPRICARDIIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(3): 538

Type genus: *Cypricardia* Lamarck, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling (superfamily) Cypricardiacea. -idae, Koken (1896: 175, 204). See Trapezidae.

CYPRICARDINIIDAE Ulrich, 1894 [16 June]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 486

Type genus: †*Cypricardinia* Hall, 1859

CYPRINIADEIDAE Rovereto, 1900

Reference: *Atti della Reale Università di Genova*, 15: 96

Type genus: *Cypriniadea* Rovereto, 1900

Remarks: Original spelling Cypriniadeadae. Rovereto established *Cypriniadea* as a replacement name for *Cyprina*, by him believed to be a junior homonym of "*Cyprina* Linnaeus, 1758" [in reality *Cyprinus* (Pisces)]; and also for *Arctica* Schumacher, 1817, which he believed to be a junior homonym of "*Arctica* Möhr, 1752" [Aves; not an available name]; however, *Arctica* Schumacher, 1817, is not invalid, and *Cypriniadea* and Cypriniadeidae are unnecessary replacement names.

CYPRINIDAE d'Orbigny, 1844

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 3(1): 14

Type genus: *Cyprina* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: Junior homonym of Cyprinidae Rafinesque, 1815, based on *Cyprinus* Linnaeus, 1758 [Pisces]. Under Art. 55.3, Cyprinidae d'Orbigny, 1844, is a potentially valid name, but Arctidae, which is in prevailing usage, is conserved under Art. 40.2 (see Boss 1969: 61); see Arctidae. -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 476, 500); -oidea [as -acea], Steinmann (1903: 234, 239).

CYPROGENIINAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 70, 287

Type genus: *Cyprogenia* Agassiz, 1852

CYRENELLIDAE Gray, 1853 [1 January]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11(61): 39

Type genus: *Cyrenella* Deshayes, 1836

Remarks: Original spelling Cyrenelladae. See also Cyrenoididae.

CYRENIDAE Gray, 1840b [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 133, 149

Type genus: *Cyrena* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 476, 501); -oidea [as -acea], Tryon (1884: 184). See also Geloinidae.

CYRENOIDIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857
[April] (1853)

Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 452

Type genus: *Cyrenoida* Joannis, 1835

Remarks: *Cyrenella* Deshayes, 1836 was established in synonymy of *Cyrenoida*, and H. & A. Adams have probably introduced Cyrenoididae to replace Cyrenellidae (which, however, they did not cite). Cyrenoididae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the priority of Cyrenellidae (1853).-inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 476, 501); -oidea [as -acea], Olsson (1961: 227).

CYRTODONTIDAE Ulrich, 1894 [16 June]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 486, 533

Type genus: †*Cyrtodonta* Billings, 1858

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Newell (1965: 17).

CYRTOROSTRIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1995 [13 December]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 227: 62

Type genus: †*Cyrtorostra* Branson, 1930

Remarks: -inae, Waterhouse (2001: 130).

CYTHEREINAE Gray, 1838

Reference: *The Analyst*, 8: 302

Type genus: *Cytherea* Lamarck, 1805

Remarks: Original spelling Cythereina. *Cytherea* was used by Lamarck, 1805, as a substitute name for *Meretrix* Lamarck, 1799, and is not the same as *Cytherea* Röding, 1798 [= *Periglypta* Jukes-Browne, 1914]. -idae [as Cytheridae], d'Orbigny (in Webb & Berthelot, 1840: 106). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cytherea* Fabricius, 1794 [Diptera]. See Meretricinae.

CYTHERODONTIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180

Type genus: †*Cytherodon* Hall & Whitfield, 1873

DACRYDIINAE Ockelmann, 1983 [June]

Reference: *Ophelia*, 22(1): 112

Type genus: *Dacrydium* Torell, 1859

DACTYLOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 23

Type genus: †*Dactyloceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

DALLICORDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 12

Type genus: *Dallicordia* Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

DANLENGICONCHINAE Sha, 1993

Reference: [Sha Jin-geng] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 32(3): 290 [Chinese], 300 [English]

Type genus: †*Danlengiconcha* Liu, 1978

Remarks: Original spelling Danlengiconchinae.

DAONELLIDAE Neumayr, 1891

Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 58: 724

Type genus: †*Daonella* Mojsisovics, 1874

Remarks: Original spelling "Daonelliden" (vernacular). First latinized by Grobben (1892a: 142; 1892b: 373).

DATTIDAE Healey, 1908

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Paleontologia Indica*, new ser., 2(4): 63

Type genus: †*Datta* Healey, 1908

DAVILINAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1(5): 209, 213

Type genus: *Davila* Gray, 1853

DECATOPECTININI Waller, 1986 [30 April]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 100(2): 40

Type genus: *Decatopecten* Sowerby II, 1839

Remarks: -inae [declared new], Kasum-Zade (2003: 48, 83).

DELTOPECTINIDAE Dickins, 1957 [31 July]

Reference: *Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics [Canberra], Bulletin*, 41: 39

Type genus: †*Deltopecten* Etheridge, 1892

Remarks: -inae, Waterhouse (2001: 128).

DENTASPATHARIINAE Modell, 1964 [20 July]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 93(3–4): 83

Type genus: †*Dentaspatharia* Modell, 1964

Remarks: Modell declared *Dentaspathariinae* as a “nom. nov.” and cited *Pseudaviculinae* Modell, 1942, as a synonym. However, the type species of *Dentaspatharia* is *Unio galloprovincialis* Matheron, 1842, from the Cretaceous of France, whereas the type species of *Pseudavicula* Simpson, 1900, non Huddleston, 1890, is the Recent *Unio johnstoni* E.A. Smith, 1893, from Central Africa. Thus, *Dentaspathariinae* is not a nomenclatural replacement name for *Pseudaviculinae*, but a taxonomically separate family-group name. See also *Prisodontopsinae*.

DERMATOMYIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 11

Type genus: *Dermatomya* Dall, 1889

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

DESERTELLIDAE Dechaseaux, 1947 [January]

Reference: *Compte-Rendu Sommaire des Séances de la Société Géologique de France*, 1946(15): 307

Type genus: †*Desertella* Haug, 1905

DEXIOBIINAE Newell & LaRocque, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 246

Type genus: †*Dexiobia* Winchell, 1863

Remarks: -idae, Nevesskaja (2003: 616).

DEXTRODONTA. See higher category list.

DIANCHORIDAE Sobetski, 1977

Reference: *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 159: 81

Type genus: †*Dianchora* J. Sowerby, 1815

DICERATIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 542

Type genus: †*Diceras* Lamarck, 1805

Remarks: -inae, Anthony (1905: 286, 373, 383); -oidea [as -acea], H. A. Vokes (1967: 232).

DICEROCARDIIDAE Kutassy, 1934 [31 December]

Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 68: 62

Type genus: †*Dicerocardium* Stoppani, 1865

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available under Art. 13.2.1 through its use as a valid name by, e.g., Cox (in Moore, ed., 1969: 658).

DICTYOPTYCHIDAE Skelton, 1993

Reference: [in Skelton & Benton] *The fossil record*, 2: 258

Type genus: †*Dictyoptychus* Douvillé, 1905

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for “*Trechmanellinae* MacGillavry, 1937” [in fact Cox, 1934].

DIDACNINAE Eberzin, 1962

Reference: *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 91: 26

Type genus: *Didacna* Eichwald, 1838

Remarks: Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1969: 106). -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 60).

DIGRESSODACNINI Taktakishvili, 1987

Reference: *Sistematika i filogeniia plitsenykh cardiid Paratetisa*: 12, 118

Type genus: †*Digressodacna* Davitaschvili & Kitovani, 1964

Remarks: Priority of simultaneously published *Pontalmyrini* determined by First Reviser action by Nevesskaja et al. (2001: S191). -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

DIMYIDAE P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (10): 936

Type genus: †*Dimya* Rouault, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Frech (1891: 409 [149]); -oidea [as -acea], Habe (1951: 69).

DINOCARDIINI Kafanov, 1977

Reference: [in Kafanov & Popov] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 62

Type genus: *Dinocardium* Dall, 1900

DIPLASMINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 177

Type genus: *Diplasma* Rafinesque, 1831

Remarks: See also *Hemisolasminae*.

DIPLODONTIDAE P. P. Carpenter, 1861

Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 261

Type genus: *Diplodonta* Bronn, 1831

DIPLODONTIDAE Ihering, 1901 [3 September]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 15(5): 52

Type genus: *Diplodon* Spix, 1827

Remarks: -inae, Morretes (1949: 17); -ini, Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 199, 204). Homonym of *Diplodontidae* P. P. Carpenter, 1861,

based on *Diplodonta*; under Art. 55.3, the case should be referred to the ICZN. See Rhipidodontini.

DIVARICELLIDAE Korobkov, 1954

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Platinchatozhabernye*: 87

Type genus: *Divaricella* Martens, 1880

Remarks: -inae, Chavan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 506).

DOLPONELLIDAE Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 135

Type genus: †*Dolponella* Waterhouse, 1978

DONACIDAE J. Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 409

Type genus: *Donax* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1856: 403); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 16).

DONACILLIDAE Macpherson & Gabriel, 1962

Reference: *Marine molluscs of Victoria*: 359

Type genus: *Donacilla* Blainville, 1819

DOSINIINAE Deshayes, 1853

Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Catalogue of the Conchifera or bivalve shells in the collection of the British Museum. I, Veneridae*: 3, 5

Type genus: *Dosinia* Scopoli, 1777

Remarks: Original spelling Dosiniana. -idae [declared new], Frizzell (1936a: 415).

DREISSENIDAE Gray, 1840a [between March and June]

Reference: [new edition of Turton] *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*: 277, 299

Type genus: *Dreissena* van Beneden, 1835

Remarks: Original spelling Driessenadae (p. 277) and Dreissenadae (p. 299). -inae [as Dreissensiana], Bronn (1862: 474, 499); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 19). Placed on the Official List by Direction 41 (1956: 433).

DREISSENOMYINAE Babak, 1983

Reference: *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 204: 18, 59, 60

Type genus: †*Dreissenomya* Fuchs, 1870

Remarks: First established as “Dreissenomyidés” (vernacular) by Bolgiu (1945: 411). Not available from Taktakishvili (1973: 12, 13) who, in a discussion of Bolgiu’s work, latinized the name but did not use it as the valid name of a taxon.

DROMINI Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental’nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 70, 287

Type genus: *Dromus* Simpson, 1900

DUALINIDAE Conrath, 1887 [14 July]

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 96(1): 49

Type genus: †*Dualina* Barrande, 1881

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Precedence over simultaneously established Praeluciniidae determined by First Reviser action, J. Kříž (pers. com.), herein.

DURANIIDAE Yanin, 1990 [before 22 October]

Reference: [in Menner ed.] *Sistematika i filogeniia bespozvonochnykh. Kriterii vydeleniia vyschikh taksonov*: 66

Type genus: †*Durania* Douvillé, 1908

EBURNEOPECTININI Waller, 2006

Reference: [in Shumway & Parsons, eds] *Scallops: Biology, ecology and aquaculture*: 8, 14

Type genus: †*Eburneopecten* Conrad, 1865

Remarks: Original spelling Eburneopectenini. Not available (no description) from Vaught (1989: 119, as Eburneopectenini).

ECHINIFERIPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 78

Type genus: †*Echiniferipecten* Waterhouse, 2008

ECHINORBINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 130

Type genus: †*Echinorbis* Waterhouse, 1987

Remarks: -ini, Waterhouse, same reference.

EDENTULOIDEA Cossmann, 1909

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 63(3): 148

Remarks: Original spelling (“Cénacle” = superfamily) Edentulacea, containing the family Gastrochaenidae only. Not available (not based on a genus).

EDMONDIIDAE King, 1850

Reference: *A monograph of the Permian fossils of England*: 162

Type genus: †*Edmondia* de Koninck, 1841

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Newell (1965: 17); -ini [as -ides], Waterhouse (1969: 21).

ELIGMIDAE Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 22

Type genus: †*Eligmus* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1856

Remarks: Heligminae is an incorrect subsequent spelling based on *Heligmus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Eligmus*. First used as “Héligminés” (vernacular) by P. Fischer (1885: 928), and latinized by Cossmann (1908: 32).

ELLIPTIONIDAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 178, 180

Type genus: *Elliptio* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

ELYMELLIDAE Ulrich, 1894 [16 June]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 486

Type genus: †*Elymella* Hall, 1885

ENFERMÉS Cuvier, 1817

Reference: *Le règne animal ...*, 2: 487

Remarks: Established as a family including the genera *Mya*, *Lutraria*, *Anatina*, *Glycymeris*, *Solen*, *Teredo*, etc. Vernacular name only; later latinized as Tubicolidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

ENOCEPHALIDAE de Stefani, 1880

Reference: *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa, Memorie*, 5: 62, 63

Type genus: †*Enocephalus* Goldfuss, 1837

ENSIPHONACEA Dall, 1889 [December]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 457, 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder (see higher category list). Used by Dall (1895a: 534) as a superfamily containing the family Clavagellidae only. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ENTOLIINAE Teppner, 1922 [30 December]

Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 15: 89

Type genus: †*Entolium* Meek, 1865

Remarks: Attributed by Teppner to E. Philippi (1900: 77), who however merely used the expression “Stamm *Entolium*”. Established independently by Korobkov (in Eberzin, 1960: 83). -idae, Newell (1965: 18).

ENTOLIOIDESINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Reference: [*Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectinoida: revision and systematics*]: 43, 82

Type genus: †*Entolioides* Allasinaz, 1972

Remarks: -idae [as Entolioididae, declared new], Waller (2006b: 313, 320).

EOASTARTIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1975 [3 January]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 154: 130

Type genus: †*Eoastarte* Ciriacks, 1963

Remarks: -inae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 4). Precedence of simultaneously published Schizodidae determined by First Reviser action by Boyd & Newell (1997: 6).

EOCAMPTONECTINI Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 131

Type genus: †*Eocamptonectes* Newell, 1969

EODONIDAE Carter, D. C. Campbell & M. R. Campbell, 2000 [12 December]

Reference: [in Harper, Taylor & Crame, eds.] *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*: 62, 64

Type genus: †*Eodon* Hall, 1877

EOMIODONTINAE Hayami, 1965 [20 December]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science, Kyushu University*, ser. D, *Geology*, 17(2): 129

Type genus: †*Eomiodon* Cox, 1935

EOPTERIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 458

Type genus: †*Eopteria* Billings, 1865

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pojeta & Runnegar (1976: 47). Established as a family of bivalves, but now included in the separate class Rostroconchia.

EOSCHIZODIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1975 [3 January]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 154: 90

Type genus: †*Eoschizodus* Cox, 1951

Remarks: -inae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 4).

EPHIPPODONTIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 23, 34

Type genus: *Ehippodonta* Tate, 1889

Remarks: Original spelling Ehippiodontidae, based on *Ehippiodonta*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Ehippodonta*.

EPICERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 25

Type genus: †*Epiceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

EPIDICERATIDAE Rengarten, 1950

Reference: *Trudy Instituta Geologicheskikh Nauk*, 130 [Ser. *Geologicheskaja*, 51]: 2, 5

Type genus: †*Epidiceras* Dechaseaux, 1952

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name by, e.g., Bolkova & Pchelintsev (in Eberzin, ed., 1960: 154 [with description]). -inae, Coogan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 779); -oidea, Yanin (1990: 64).

ERIPHYLINAE Chavan, 1952

Reference: *Cahiers Géologiques de Thoiry*, 15: 126

Type genus: †*Eriphyla* Gabb, 1864

ERITROPIDAE Cope, 2000 [12 December]

Reference: [in Harper, Taylor & Crame, eds.] *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*: 88

Type genus: †*Eritropis* Pojeta & Gilbert-Tomlinson, 1977

ERODONIDAE Winckworth, 1932 [June]

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 246

Type genus: *Erodona* Bosc, 1802

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name by, e.g., Keen (in Moore, ed., 1969: 698, with diagnosis, and name attributed to Winckworth).

ERVILIINAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1(5): 210, 213

Type genus: *Ervilia* Turton, 1822

ERYCINIDAE Deshayes, 1850

Reference: *Traité élémentaire de conchyliologie*, 1(2): 718

Type genus: †*Erycina* Lamarck, 1805

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann & Peyrot (1912: 544); -inae, Thiele (1934: 869). Junior homonym of Erycinidae Swainson, 1827, based on *Erycina* Fabricius, 1807 [Lepidoptera].

ETHERIIDAE Deshayes, 1832 [29 September]

Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: unnumbered table with pp. 471–553

Type genus: *Etheria* Lamarck, 1807

Remarks: Original spelling “Ethéries” (vernacular). First latinised (as Etheridae) by Swainson (1840: 390), but generally attributed to Deshayes, e.g. by Starobogatov (1970) and Graf (2000). Aetheriidae [Herrmannsen, 1846: 24] is an incorrect spelling based on the unjustified emendation *Aetheria* Oken, 1818. Priority of simultaneously published Mulleriidae determined by First Reviser action by Gill (1871: 20). -oidea [as Aetheriacea], Tryon (1884: 244); -inae, Modell (1942: 177).

ETHERIPECTININAE Waterhouse, 1982

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 49: 15

Type genus: †*Etheripecten* Waterhouse, 1963

Remarks: -idae, Newell & Boyd (1995: 33); -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 116, 120); -oidea, Waterhouse (2008: 134).

EUCHARIDAE Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): unpaginated table between pp. 34 and 35

Type genus: *Eucharis* Récluz, 1850

Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Eucharis* Latreille, 1804 [Hymenoptera].

EUCHASMIDAE Starobogatov, 1977

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispitatelei Priroda, Otdel Geologicheskii*, 52(4): 136

Type genus: †*Euchasma* Billings, 1865

Remarks: -oidea, same reference. Established as a family of bivalves, but now classified in the separate class Rostroconchia.

EUCHONDRIIDAE Newell, 1938 [28 July]

Reference: *State Geological Survey of Kansas Publications*, 10(1): 102

Type genus: †*Euchondria* Meek, 1874

Remarks: -inae, Eberzin (1960: 82); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15).

EUCIROIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 535

Type genus: *Euciroa* Dall, 1881

Remarks: -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1983: 9).

EUCRASSATELLIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962
 Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 16
 Type genus: *Eucrassatella* Iredale, 1924
 Remarks: Not available: no description.

EUGENOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932
 Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 24
 Type genus: †*Eugenoceramus* Heinz, 1932
 Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

EUGLESINAE Pirogov & Starobogatov, 1974
 Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 53(3): 327
 Type genus: *Euglesa* Jenyns, 1832
 Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov & Korniushev (1989: 13, 19).

EULOXIDAE J. A. Gardner, 1943
 Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 199A: 65
 Type genus: †*Euloxa* Conrad, 1863
 Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name by, e.g., Keen (in Moore, ed., 1969: 650, with diagnosis, and name attributed to Gardner).

EUNYMPHACEA Cossmann, 1910 [8 October]
 Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 64(5): 292
 Remarks: Established as a “cénacle” (= superfamily), containing the families Psammobiidae and Donacidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

EUPECTININAE Teppner, 1922 [30 December]
 Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 15: 142
 Remarks: Name attributed by Teppner to E. Philippi (1900: 93), who however merely used the expression “Der Stamm der *Eupecten*”. Not available (not based on a genus).

EUPERINAE Heard, 1965 [October]
 Reference: *The American Midland Naturalist*, 74(2): 309
 Type genus: *Eupera* Bourguignat, 1854
 Remarks: -idae, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22).

EURYDESMATIDAE Reed, 1932
 Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, new ser., 20(1): 50

Type genus: †*Eurydesma* J. Morris, 1845
 Remarks: Original spelling Eurydesmidae. No description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through its use as a valid name by Reed (1936: 16). -oidea, Waterhouse (2001: 135).

EUSIPHONIA Dall, 1895 [March]
 Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 530
 Remarks: Established as a division of the superfamily Anatioidea including the families Ceromyidae, Pholadomyidae, Anatinidae, Periplomatidae, Thraciidae and Myochamidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

EUUNIONIDAE Amalitsky, 1892 [November]
 Reference: *Palaeontographica*, 39(4–6): 201
 Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

EUXINIBARNEINI Zhgenti, 1991
 Reference: *Evoliutsiia i stratigraficheskoe znachenie molliuskovoi fauny konskogo Iarusa Gruzii*: 57
 Type genus: †*Euxinibarnea* Zhgenti, 1966
 Remarks: Original spelling Euxinibarnini.

EVYANIDAE Carter, D. C. Campbell & M. R. Campbell, 2000 [12 December]
 Reference: [in Harper, Taylor & Crame, eds.] *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*: 59, 63
 Type genus: †*Evyana* Liljedahl, 1990

EXOXYRINAE Vialov, 1936 [4 October]
 Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR*, ser. 2, 4(1): 20
 Type genus: †*Exogyra* Say, 1820
 Remarks: -ini, Stenzel (in Moore, ed., 1971: 1115); -idae, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 21); -oidea, Sobetski (1982: 134).

FALCATODONTIDAE Cope, 1996 [December]
 Reference: *Palaeontology*, 39(4): 1012, 1013
 Type genus: †*Falcatodonta* Cope, 1996
 Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

FERGANOCONCHIDAE Martinson, 1961
 Reference: *Trudy Baikalskoi Limnologicheskoi Stantsii*, 19: 166
 Type genus: †*Ferganoconcha* Ljutkevitch & Nalivkin, 1960
 Remarks: Not available from Martinson (1956: 59): Martinson attributed *Ferganoconcha* to Chernyshev, 1937, but no type species was designated until Ljutkevitch & Nalivkin, 1960,

which means that the name was not available when it was used as the type genus of *Ferganoconchidae* by Martinson (1956).

FERRAZIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 22, 32

Type genus: †*Ferrazia* Reed, 1932

FIMBRIIDAE Nicol, 1950 (1870)

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 40(3): 82

Type genus: *Fimbria* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for *Corbidae* because Nicol treated *Corbis* Cuvier, 1817, as a synonym of *Fimbria*. *Fimbriidae* is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the priority of *Corbidae* (1870). Homonym of *Fimbriidae* O'Donoghue, 1926, based on *Fimbria* O'Donoghue, 1926 [ex Bohadsch, 1761, suppressed by Opinion 185] [Gastropoda].

FLEMINGOSTREINI Stenzel, 1971

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*, N3: 1150

Type genus: †*Flemingostrea* Vredenberg, 1916

FORDILLIDAE Pojeta, 1975 [14 June]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 67(287): 366

Type genus: †*Fordilla* Barrande, 1881

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1977: 135).

FORTIPECTININAE Masuda, 1963 [10 December]

Reference: *Transactions and Proceedings of the Palaeontological Society of Japan*, new ser., 52: 149, 150

Type genus: *Fortipecten* Yabe & Hatai, 1940

FOSSULINI Bonetto, 1966 [31 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 95(1–2): 3

Type genus: *Fossula* I. Lea, 1870

FRAGILLIDAE S. V. Wood, 1874 [February]

Reference: *A monograph of the Crag Mollusca*, 3(2): 120

Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Lepton*, *Lasaea*, *Bornia*, *Scacchia*, *Scintilla*, *Kellia*, *Montacuta*, and *Sphenalia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

FRAGINAE Stewart, 1930 [9 August]

Reference: *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication* 3: 271

Type genus: *Fragum* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 59); -idae, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 23).

FREJIDAE Ratter & Cope, 1998 [September]

Reference: *Palaeontology*, 41(5): 976

Type genus: †*Freja* Liljedahl, 1984

FRENGUELLIELLINAE Nakano, 1960

Reference: *Journal of Science of the Hiroshima University*, ser. C, 3(2): 246

Type genus: †*Frenguelliella* A. F. Leanza, 1942

Remarks: -idae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 10).

FRIERSONIINAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 70, 287

Type genus: *Friersonia* Ortmann, 1912

FURCATIINI Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 133

Type genus: †*Furcatia* Waterhouse, 2001

FURCELLINAE Bronn, 1862

Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, 3(2): 476, 503

Type genus: *Furcella* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling *Furcellana*, established as a "Sippe" immediately below family rank.

GAFRARIIDAE Korobkov, 1954

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tetrichnym molliuskam*: 166

Type genus: *Gafrarium* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1189 (1981: 244). -inae [declared new], F. Nordsieck (1969: 107).

GAIMARDIIDAE Hedley, 1916 [6 November]

Reference: *Australasian Antarctic Expedition 1911–1914, Scientific Reports*, ser. C, Zoology and Botany, 4(1): 26

Type genus: *Gaimardia* Gould, 1852

Remarks: Original spelling *Gaimardiadae*. -oidea [as -acea], Haas (1929: 17). Before Hedley, *Modiolarca* and *Modiolarcidae* were in current use, but Hedley correctly noticed that *Modiolarca* had been first established by Gray for *Mytilus impactus* Hermann, 1782, and therefore in a sense different from when Gray (1854a) established the family name

Modiolarcidae; as a consequence, Hedley replaced *Modiolarca* and Modiolarcidae with *Gaimardia* and Gaimardiidae. Art. 40.2 does not apply. See Modiolarcidae.

GALATHEAVALVIDAE Knudsen, 1970 [6 November]

Reference: *Galathea Report*, 11: 156

Type genus: *Galathea* Knudsen, 1970

GALEOMMATIDAE Gray, 1840b [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 150

Type genus: *Galeomma* Turton, 1825

Remarks: Original spelling Galeommidae. Established independently [as Galeomatidae] by F. Nordsieck (1969: 90). -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 16).

GARINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 113

Type genus: *Gari* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -idae, Stewart (1930: 280).

GASTROCHAENIDAE Gray, 1840b [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 134, 150

Type genus: *Gastrochaena* Spengler, 1783

Remarks: Original spelling Gastrochaenadae. -inae [as -aina], Gray (1858b: 316); -oidea [as -acea], Haas (1929: 19). See also Chaeninae.

GELONIDAE Iredale, 1943 [30 April]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(2): 192

Type genus: *Geloina* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cyrenidae, based on *Cyrena*, earlier used as a valid name for taxa now placed in *Batissa* and *Geloina*; when *Cyrena* was placed in the synonymy of *Corbicula*, Iredale established Gelonidae because he considered that *Geloina* and *Batissa* belonged to a different family.

GEMMINAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 552

Type genus: *Gemma* Deshayes, 1853

Remarks: -idae [declared new], Frizzell (1936a: 415).

GIRTYPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 150

Type genus: †*Girtypecten* Newell, 1938

GLABARINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 175

Type genus: *Glabaris* Gray, 1847

Remarks: By First Reviser action, Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 206) determined the precedence of the simultaneously published Anodontitinae over Glabarinae.

GLAUCOMYIDAE P. P. Carpenter, 1861

Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 257

Type genus: *Glaucomya* S. P. Woodward, 1854

Remarks: -inae [as Glauconomyana], Bronn (1862: 476, 501).

GLAUCONOMIDAE Gray, 1853 [1 January]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11(61): 37

Type genus: *Glaucnome* Gray, 1828

Remarks: Glauconomyidae [Chenu, 1862: 100] is an incorrect subsequent spelling. -oidea [as -iacea], Habe (1977: 277).

GLEBULINI Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 70, 287

Type genus: *Glebula* Conrad, 1853

GLOMINAE Verrill & Bush, 1897 [January]

Reference: *American Journal of Science*, 3: 53, 59

Type genus: *Glomus* Jeffreys, 1876

Remarks: -idae, Verrill & Bush (1898: 847).

Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Glomus* Gistel, 1848; see Pristiglomidae.

GLOSSIDAE Gray, 1847 [November] (1840)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 195

Type genus: *Glossus* Poli, 1795

Remarks: Gray did not give reasons for establishing the name Glossidae, but he treated *Isocardia* Lamarck, 1799, as a synonym of *Glossus*, and Glossidae can be considered a substitute name for Isocardiidae. Glossidae is in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the priority of Isocardiidae (1840). -oidea [as -acea], Habe (1951: 115). See also Bucardiidae.

GLYCIMERIDAE Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus*, Abt. 2. B, *Enumerator palaeontologicus*: 341

Type genus: *Glycimeris* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Glycimerina. First established as "Les Glycymerides" (vernacular) by Deshayes (1839: 124). Invalid: Type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1414 (1986: 258).

GLYCYMERIDINAE Dall, 1908 (1847)

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 399

Type genus: *Glycymeris* da Costa, 1778

Remarks: Original spelling Glycymerinae. Placed on the Official List, with the spelling Glycymerididae, and attributed to Newton (1916), by Opinion 1414 (1986: 258). -idae, Newton (1916: 81, 83); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 14). When he established the name Glycymerinae, Dall did not cite Pectunculidae, but he listed *Pectunculus* Lamarck, 1799, in the synonymy of *Glycymeris* da Costa, 1778. Glycymerididae is in prevailing usage. It is maintained under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Pectunculidae (1847).

GLYPTARCIDAE Cope, 1996 [December]

Reference: *Palaeontology*, 39(4): 990, 991

Type genus: †*Glyptarca* Hicks, 1873

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

GNATHODONTIDAE Neumayr, 1884

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Abt. 1, 88(2): 408

Type genus: *Gnathodon* G. B. Sowerby I, 1832, ex Gray ms

Remarks: Original spelling "Gnathodontiden" (vernacular). Latinized by P. Fischer (1884: 118). Invalid: *Gnathodon* Oken, 1816 [Pisces], is not an available name (published in a work placed on the Official Index), but *Gnathodon* Goldfuss, 1820, is a senior homonym. See also Rangiidae.

GNESIOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 6

Type genus: †*Gnesioceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

GONIDEINAE Ortmann, 1916 [28 September]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 30(5): 53

Type genus: *Gonidea* Conrad, 1857

Remarks: -ini, J. B. Burch (1975: 2).

GONIOCARDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 23, 25

Type genus: †*Goniocardium* Vasseur, 1880

GONIOPHORINIDAE Sánchez, 2006 [30 March]

Reference: *Ameghiniana*, 43(1): 118

Type genus: †*Goniophorina* Isberg, 1934

GOULDIIDAE Stewart, 1930 [9 August]

Reference: *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication* 3: 146

Type genus: *Gouldia* C.B. Adams, 1847

Remarks: -inae, Mikkelsen et al. (2006: 451, 495).

GRAMMATODONTIDAE Stephenson, 1941

Reference: *The University of Texas Publication*, 4101: 181

Type genus: †*Grammatodon* Meek & Hayden, 1860

Remarks: Name only, no description. Branson (1942: 249) treated *Parallelodon* as a subgenus of *Grammatodon*, and as a consequence substituted Parallelodontidae by Grammatodontidae. -inae, Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 257), who attributed the name to Branson.

GRAMMYSIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180

Type genus: †*Grammysia* de Verneuil, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Grammysidae. -oidea [as -acea], Dickins (1963: 41).

GROEBERELLIDAE Pérez, Reyes & Damborenea, 1995 [27 December]

Reference: *Revista Geologica de Chile*, 22(2): 147

Type genus: †*Groeberella* H. A. Leanza, 1993

GRUENEWALDIIDAE M. R. Cooper, 1991

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 100(1): 4

Type genus: †*Gruenewaldia* Wöhrmann, 1889

GRYPHAEINAE Vialov, 1936 [4 October]

Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR*, ser. 2, 4(1): 19

Type genus: †*Gryphaea* Lamarck, 1801
 Remarks: -idae, Stenzel (in Moore, ed., 1971: 1097); -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 21). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 356 (1955: 105), where it was attributed to Vialov (1937: 1631).

GRYPHAEOSTREINI Stenzel, 1971
 Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*, N3: 1125
 Type genus: †*Gryphaeostrea* Conrad, 1865
 Remarks: -idae, Sobetskij (1982: 135); -inae, Freneix (1982: 230).

GUANGXICONCHIDAE Zhang, 1999 [October]
 Reference: *Professional Papers of Stratigraphy and Palaeontology*, 27: 151 [Chinese text], 163 [English text]
 Type genus: †*Guangxiconcha* Zhang, 1977

GUIZHOUPECTININAE Astafieva, 1994
 Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 28(1A): 15
 Type genus: †*Guizhoupecten* Chen, 1962

GYROPLEURIDAE MacGillavry, 1935
 Reference: *Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam. Proceedings of the Section of Sciences*, 38(5): 560
 Type genus: †*Gyropleura* Douvillé, 1887
 Remarks: Latinisation of the vernacular "Gyropleuridés", "/-inés", by Paquier (1905: 50, unavailable vernacular name introduced after 1900).

HAENLEINIINAE Heinz, 1932
 Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 12
 Type genus: †*Haenleinia* Böhm, 1907
 Remarks: Original spelling Haenleininae. Name only, no description. Not available unless discovery of an author who used the name as valid before 2000.

HALOBIIDAE Kittl, 1912
 Reference: *Resultate der Wissenschaftlichen Erforschung des Balatonsees*, 1(1), *Anhang. Palaeontologie der Umgebung des Balatonsees*, 2(4): 5
 Type genus: †*Halobia* Bronn, 1830
 Remarks: -inae, Ichikawa (1958: 189); -oidea, H. J. Campbell (1994: 64).

HALONYMPHIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983
 Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 13

Type genus: *Halonympha* Dall & E. A. Smith, 1886

HAWAIARCAINAE Noda, 1986
 Reference: *Palaeontological Society of Japan, Special Paper*, 29: 58, 59
 Type genus: *Hawaiarca* Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938

HAYASAKAPECTINIDAE Boyd & Newell, 2000 [October]
 Reference: *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 39(4): 533
 Type genus: †*Hayasakapecten* Nakazawa & Newell, 1968
 Remarks: -inae, Carter, herein.

HEALEYIDAE Hautmann, 2008 [May]
 Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 82(3): 562
 Type genus: †*Healeyia* Hautmann, 2001

HELIGMINAE. See Eligminae.

HELIOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932
 Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 19
 Type genus: †*Helioceramus* Heinz, 1932
 Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

HEMIDONACIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971 [before 7 July]
 Reference: [in Nevesskaia et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 16
 Type genus: *Hemidonax* Mörch, 1870
 Remarks: Published almost simultaneously by Boss (1971 [20 July]: 9). Not available (no description) from Iredale & McMichael (1962: 21). -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 60).

HEMIPLECTININAE Habe, 1977
 Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan (Bivalvia and Scaphopoda)*: 88
 Type genus: *Hemiplecten* A. Adams & Reeve, 1849
 Remarks: Original spelling Hemiplectinae.

HEMISOLASMINAE Starobogatov, 1970
 Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 73, 192
 Type genus: *Hemisolasma* Rafinesque, 1831
 Remarks: Declared nom. nov. pro Diplasminae Modell, 1942, but no justification given.

HETERANOMIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 21, 31

Type genus: *Heteranomia* Winckworth, 1922

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

HETEROCAPRINIDAE Munier-Chalmas, 1873 [31 January]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(1): 73

Type genus: †*Heterocaprina* Munier-Chalmas, 1873

HETERODICERATIDAE Pchelintsev, 1959

Reference: *Rudisty Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 80

Type genus: †*Heterodicerias* Hébert, 1870

Remarks: -inae, Coogan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 778).

HETEROPECTININAE Beurlen, 1954 [19 December]

Reference: *Paleontologia do Parana*: 113

Type genus: †*Heteropecten* Kegel & da Costa, 1951

Remarks: Independently declared new by Waterhouse (2008: 143).

HETEROPERIA Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 146

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Veneridae containing the genera *Venericardia*, *Meretrix*, *Venus*, *Cardita*, *Paphia*, etc. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

HETEROTRIGONIINI M. R. Cooper, 1991

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 100(1): 26

Type genus: †*Heterotrigonia* Cox, 1952

HEUDEANINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 184

Type genus: *Heudeana* Frierson, 1922

Remarks: -ini, Starobogatov (1970: 60).

HIATELLIDAE Gray, 1824

Reference: *A supplement to the Appendix of Captain Parry's voyage for the discovery of a north west passage ...*, Appendix: ccxli

Type genus: *Hiatella* Bosc, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling Hyatelladae, based on *Hyatella*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Hiatella*. -oidea [as -acea, in synonymy of Saxicavoidea], Eberzin (1960: 133).

HINNITINAE Habe, 1977

Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan (Bivalvia and Scaphopoda)*: 87

Type genus: †*Hinnites* Defrance, 1821

Remarks: -ini, Vaught (1989: 119).

HIPPOCARDIIDAE Pojeta & Runnegar, 1976

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 968: 74

Type genus: †*Hippocardia* T. Brown, 1843

Remarks: Established as a family of Rostroconchia. Classified in the bivalve superorder Septibranchia by Starobogatov (1977), an opinion not followed by later authors.

HIPPOMYIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 20, 28

Type genus: †*Hippomya* Salter, 1864

HIPPOPODIUMIDAE Cox, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 582

Type genus: †*Hippopodium* J. Sowerby, 1819

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Cox (1965: 82). Original spelling Hippopodidae. Placed on the Official List and spelling emended to Hippopodiumidae by Opinion 2036 (2003: 157, 158).

HIPPURITELLINAE Bilotte, 1982

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse*, 117: 111

Type genus: †*Hippuritella* Douvillé, 1908

HIPPURITIDAE Gray, 1848 [1 December]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 2(12): 440

Type genus: †*Hippurites* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Established by d'Orbigny (1842: 176), as "Hippuridées", but family name not generally attributed to that author. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 613 (1961: 355). -inae, MacGillavry (1935: 560); -oidea [as -acea], Newell (1965: 19).

HOCHSTETTERIIDAE Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 304

Type genus: *Hochstetteria* Vélain, 1877

Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available, unless discovery of an author who used the name as valid before 2000.

HOLDHAUSIELLINAE Beurlen, 1954 [19 December]

Reference: *Paleontologia do Parana*: 123

Type genus: †*Holdhausiella* Mendes, 1952

HORIOPLEURIDAE Yanin, 1990

Reference: [in Menner, ed.] *Sistematika i filogeniia bespozvonochnykh. Kriterii vydeleniia vychikh taksonov*: 65

Type genus: †*Horiopleura* Douvillé, 1889

HUMPHREYIIDAE Gray, 1858a [1 July]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 2(1): 18

Type genus: *Humphreyia* Gray, 1858

Remarks: Original spelling Humphreyiadae. Independently declared new by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22, 32).

HUNANOPECTINIDAE Yin, 1985 [November]

Reference: [Yin Hong-fu] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 24(6): 636 [Chinese], 638 [English abstract]

Type genus: †*Hunanopecten* Zhang, 1977

Remarks: Independently declared new by Fang (1987: 376 [Chinese], 404 [English]). -inae / -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 133).

HUXLEYIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971

Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 12

Type genus: *Huxleyia* A. Adams, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Huxleyidae. -oidea, same reference.

HYOTISSINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 23

Type genus: *Hyotissa* Stenzel, 1971

Remarks: Original spelling Hiotissinae. -ini [declared new], Harry (1985: 130).

HYPANINAE Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 87

Type genus: *Hypanis* Ménétries, 1832

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a nom. nov. pro Adacninae, based on *Adacna* Eichwald, 1838 (by Starobogatov ranked as a subgenus of *Hypanis*). -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 61).

HYPOGAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 146

Type genus: *Hypogaea* Poli, 1791

Remarks: Original spelling Hypogidia, containing *Pholas* and 14 other genera. The name *Hypogaea* Poli, 1791 is not cited by Rafinesque, but is a synonym of *Pholas*.

Alternatively, "Hypogidia" might also be regarded as a descriptive term, meaning "living underground", in which case Hypogaeidae would not be an available name. We choose the first alternative, as there are no negative nomenclatural consequences, Hypogaeidae being a junior synonym of Pholadidae.

HYRCANIINI Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977

Reference: [in Kafanov & Popov] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 63

Type genus: †*Hyrkania* Kolesnikov, 1950

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Hyrkania* Monterosato, 1894 [Gastropoda].

HYRIDELLINAE McMichael & Hiscock, 1958 [1 October] (1934)

Reference: *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 9(3): 435

Type genus: *Hyridella* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Name attributed by the authors to Iredale. McMichael & Hiscock treated *Propehyridella* as a synonym of *Hyridella*, and introduced Hyridellinae as a replacement for Propehyridellinae; Hyridellinae is in prevailing usage and it is maintained under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Propehyridellinae (1934). -idae, Purchon (1958 [December]: 492); -ini, Starobogatov (1970: 72).

HYRIINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 266, 268, 379

Type genus: *Hyria* Lamarck, 1819

Remarks: Original spellings Hyrinae and Hyrianae. -idae, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 13); -ini, Graf & Cummings (2006: 394); -oidea, Bogan, Campbell, Hartmann & Hoeh, herein (pers. com.).

HYRIOPSINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 188

Type genus: *Hyriopsis* Conrad, 1853

Remarks: Independently declared new by Habe (1977: 116).

ICANOTIIDAE Casey, 1961 [9 March]

Reference: *Palaeontology*, 3(4): 581

Type genus: †*Icanotia* Stoliczka, 1870

ICHTHYOSARCOLITINI Douvillé, 1887 (1871)

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 3, 15: 759, 791

Type genus: †*Ichthyosarcollites* Desmarest, 1812

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) “Ichthyosarcolitines” (vernacular). First latinized (as Ichthyosarcolitinae) by MacGillavry (1937: 46), without reference to Douvillé. -idae, Skelton (1978: 316); -oidea, Yanin (1990: 67), who both attributed the name to Douvillé. *Ichthyosarcolites* is a senior objective synonym of *Caprinella*, and under Art. 40.2 Ichthyosarcolitidae is conserved over Caprinellidae with the priority of the latter (1871).

IDONEARCIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25
Type genus: †*Idonearca* Conrad, 1862

ILIONIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 22
Type genus: †*Ilionia* Billings, 1875
Remarks: Original spelling Illioniidae, based on *Illionia*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Ilionia*. -inae, J. D. Taylor, herein (pers. com.).

INOCERAMIDAE Giebel, 1852
Reference: *Allgemeine Palaeontologie, Abt. 1, Palaeozoologie*, ed. 2: 64, 166
Type genus: †*Inoceramus* J. Sowerby, 1814
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 473 (1957: 281), but attributed in error to Zittel (1881). -inae, Zittel (1881: 36); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15).

INTIHUARELLIDAE Sánchez, 2003 [30 September]
Reference: [in Sánchez & Vaccari] *Ameghiniana*, 40(3): 418
Type genus: †*Intihuarella* Sánchez, 2003

IOTRIGONIINAE Saveliev, 1958
Reference: *Trudy Vsesoiuznogo Neftianogo Nauchno-Issledovatel'skogo Geologorazvedochnogo Instituta [VNIGRI]*, 125: 108
Type genus: †*Iotrigonia* van Hoepen, 1929
Remarks: -idae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 43).

IRIDININAE Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 266, 268, 380
Type genus: *Iridina* Lamarck, 1819
Remarks: Original spellings Iridinae and Iridini-nae. -idae, Gray (1840b [16 October]: 142, 150). Subfamily independently declared new by Modell (1942: 176).

ISCHYRINIINAE Kobayashi, 1933
Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo, section 2*, 3(7): 298, 316
Type genus: †*Ischyrinia* Billings, 1866
Remarks: Original spelling Ischyrinae. -idae, Pojeta & Runnegar (1976: 62); -oidea, Starobogatov (1977: 138). Established as a family of bivalves, but now included in the separate class Rostroconchia.

ISCHYRODONTIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 20, 26
Type genus: †*Ischyrodonta* Ulrich, 1890

ISOARCIDAE Keen, 1969
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 241
Type genus: †*Isarca* Münster, 1842

ISOCARDIIDAE Gray, 1840b [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 137, 150
Type genus: *Isocardia* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Isocardiadae. Established independently by Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus (1892: 313). -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1895a: 550). See Glossidae.

ISOCYPRINIDAE R. N. Gardner, 2005 [June]
Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, 48(2): 356
Type genus: †*Isocyprina* Roeder, 1882

ISODONTIDAE Arkell, 1934 [December]
Reference: *A monograph of British corallian Lamellibranchia*: 309
Type genus: †*Isodonta* Buvignier, 1851
Remarks: Name only, no description. Arkell did not give explanations for his establishing the name Isodontidae, but he explained why he [erroneously, in our opinion] considered Sowerbya d'Orbigny, 1850, unavailable and *Isodonta* the valid name, and he probably intended Isodontidae as a substitute name for Sowerbyidae Cox, 1929. Isodontidae is not in prevailing usage and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

ISOGNOMONIDAE Woodring, 1925 (1828)
Reference: *Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication*, 366: 57

Type genus: *Isognomon* Lightfoot, 1786

Remarks: When he established the name Isognomonidae, Woodring did not cite Pernidae or Melinidae, but he cited *Perna* and *Melina* as synonyms of *Isognomon*. Isognomonidae is in prevailing usage, and it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Pernidae (1828). -inae, Eberzin (1960: 80); -oidea, Nevesskaja (2003: 617).

ISOLIMEIDAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Reference: [Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectinoida: revision and systematics]: 61, 87

Type genus: *Isolimea* Iredale, 1929

Remarks: Original spelling Isolimidae.

ISOPERIA Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 146

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Veneridae containing the genera *Ungulina*, *Lucina*, *Cyclas*, *Tellina*, *Cerastes* and *Isocardia*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

JANACEKIIDAE Růžicka & Řehoř, 1978

Reference: [in Hajkr et al.] *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C (Geowissenschaften-Paläontologie), 325: 37

Type genus: †*Janacekia* Růžicka & Řehoř, 1978

Remarks: Combined family and genus description.

JILINOCONCHIDAE Ma, 1989

Reference: *Symposium on the Cretaceous of Southern China*: 259

Type genus: †*Jilinoconcha* Ma, 1989

Remarks: Original spelling Jilinoconchadidae.

JOLYIDAE Bourguignat, 1880 [May]

Reference: *Matériaux pour servir à l'histoire des Mollusques acéphales du système européen*: 5

Type genus: *Jolya* Bourguignat, 1877

Remarks: Original spelling Jolydae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Jolyidae Bourguignat, 1880, is here declared a *nomen oblitum* and Modiolidae G. Termier & H. Termier, 1950, a *nomen protectum*: see under Modiolidae.

JOUANNETIINAE Tryon, 1862 [before 1 August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14: 193, 194

Type genus: †*Jouannetia* Desmoulins, 1828

Remarks: Original spelling Jouannetinae. See also Martesiinae.

JOUIINAE Karacabey-Oztemür, 1981 [August]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Mineral Research and Exploration Institute of Turkey*, 92: 44

Type genus: †*Joufia* Boehm, 1897

JULIIDAE E. A. Smith, 1885 [after September]

Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 13(1): 269

Type genus: *Julia* Gould, 1862

Remarks: Established as a family of bivalves, but now classified as gastropods (see Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 260).

KALENTERIDAE Marwick, 1953

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 21: 69

Type genus: †*Kalentera* Marwick, 1953

Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 17).

KELLIELLIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (11): 1022

Type genus: *Kelliella* M. Sars, 1870

Remarks: Original spelling Kellyellidae, based on *Kellyella* P. Fischer, 1887, an unjustified emendation of *Kelliella*. -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 18).

KELLIIDAE Forbes & Hanley, 1849 [1 January]

Reference: *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*, 2(13): 14

Type genus: *Kellia* Turton, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling Kelliadae. -inae [declared new], F. Nordsieck (1969: 86), and independently declared new by F. R. Bernard (1983: 30, 68); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 16).

KIJIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 50

Type genus: †*Kija* Lebedew, 1958

KINERKAELLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 28

Type genus: †*Kinerkaella* Khalfin, 1950

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Betekhtina (1972: 65), nor from Betekhtina (1974: 126).

KITSONIIDAE Eames, 1957 [October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Geology*, 3(2): 68

Type genus: †*Kitsonia* Eames, 1957

KOCHIINAE Frech, 1891

Reference: *Abhandlungen zur Geologischen Spezialkarte von Preussen und den Thüringischen Staaten*, 9(3): 332 [72]

Type genus: †*Kochia* Frech, 1891

Remarks: Independently declared new by Mailieux (1920: 149). -idae, Maillieux (1931: 62, 69).

KOLYMIIDAE Kuznetsov, 1973

Reference: *Novosti Geologii iakutii*, 3: 23

Type genus: †*Kolymia* Likharev, 1941

Remarks: -inae, Biakov (2008: 18).

KONDURIIDAE Sánchez, 2007 [August]

Reference: [in Sánchez & Benedetto] *Geobios*, 40(4): 530

Type genus: †*Konduria* Sánchez, 2007

KUPHINAE Tryon, 1862 [before 1 August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14: 193, 194

Type genus: *Kuphus* Guettard, 1770

KYMATOXINAE Stenzel & Krause, 1957

Reference: [in Stenzel, Krause & Twining] *The University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Publication*, 5704: 124

Type genus: †*Kymatox* Stenzel & Krause, 1957

Remarks: Combined description of family- and genus-group names.

LACUSTRININAE Korniushev, 1989

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(11): 22

Type genus: *Lacustrina* Sterki, 1916

LAEVICARDIINAE Keen, 1951 [July]

Reference: *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 111: 7

Type genus: *Laevicardium* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: First published, without a description by Keen (1936: 367), but rejected under Art. 13(a)(i) of the 3rd edition of the Code by Vidal (1994: 95). -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 59).

LAEVITRIGONIINAE Saveliev, 1958

Reference: *Trudy Vsesoiuznogo Neftianogo Nauchno-Issledovatel'skogo Geologorazvedchnogo Instituta [VNIGRI]*, 125: 110

Type genus: †*Laevitrigonia* Lebküchner, 1932

LAHILLIINAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 30

Type genus: †*Lahillia* Cossmann, 1899

Remarks: -idae, Marwick (1944: 255).

LAMELLIDENTINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 188

Type genus: *Lamellidens* Simpson, 1900

LAMELLODONTIDAE Vogel, 1962

Reference: *Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz, Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse*, 1962(4): 216

Type genus: †*Lamellodonta* Vogel, 1962

Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 13). Established as a bivalve, but demonstrated by Havlicek & Kříž (1978: 972) to be a brachiopod.

LAMELLOTIDAE Horvath, 1966

Reference: *Földtani Közlöny*, 96(1): 106 [Hungarian text], 110 [German text]

Type genus: †*Lamellotis* Horvath, 1966

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], H. A. Vokes (1980: 232).

LAMETILIDAE Allen & Sanders, 1973 [July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 145(6): 287

Type genus: *Lametila* Allen & Sanders, 1973

LAMNIPLECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 157

Type genus: †*Lamnipecten* Waterhouse, 2008

LAMPROTULINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 187

Type genus: *Lamprotula* Simpson, 1900

LAMPSILINAE Ihering, 1901 [3 September]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 15(5): 53

Type genus: *Lampsilis* Rafinesque, 1820

Remarks: Name attributed to himself by Ortmann (1911a: 337). -idae, Hannibal (1912: 119); -ini, Starobogatov (1970: 68, 71).

LAPEIROUSIINAE Kühn, 1932 [June]

Reference: *Records of the Geological Survey of India*, 66(1): 164

Type genus: †*Lapeirousia* Bayle, 1878

Remarks: Original spelling *Lapeirouseiinae*, based on *Lapeirouseia*, an incorrect subse-

quent spelling of *Lapeirousia*. -oidea / -idae, Yanin (1990: 67).

LASAEIDAE Gray, 1842 [21 May]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 44: 79, 91

Type genus: *Lasaea* Brown, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Lasiadae. -inae [as Laseana, based on *Lasea*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Lasaea*], Bronn (1862: 475, 500).

LATERNULIDAE Hedley, 1918 [19 June] (1840)

Reference: *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, supplement: M12

Type genus: *Laternula* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cotton & Godfrey (1938: 130); -inae, Korobkov (1954: 209). When he established Laternulidae, Hedley did not cite Anatinidae, but he implicitly treated *Anatina* Lamarck, 1818, as a synonym of *Laternula*, and Laternulidae takes the priority of Anatinidae under Art. 40.2.

LAURSKIIDAE Khalfin, 1948

Reference: *Izvestiia Tomskogo Politekhnicheskogo Instituta*, 65(1): 229

Type genus: †*Laurskia* Khalfin, 1948

LAVIGNONIDAE Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): 6, and unnumbered table between pp. 34 and 35

Type genus: *Lavignonus* Férussac, 1822

LEDELLINAE Allen & Sanders, 1982 [12 January]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 150(1): 2

Type genus: *Ledella* Verrill & Bush, 1897

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Allen (1978: 392, as Ledellidae). -idae, Filatova & Schileyko (1985: 77); -oidea, Schileyko (1989: 94).

LEDIDAE Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 411

Type genus: *Leda* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Ledadae. -inae, H. & A. Adams (1858: 546). See Nuculanidae.

LEGUMINAIINI Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 61, 283

Type genus: *Leguminaia* Conrad, 1865

LEILINAE Morretes, 1949

Reference: *Arquivos do Museu Paranense*, 7: 28

Type genus: *Leila* Gray, 1840

Remarks: Name only, no description. First diagnosed by Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 206), who attributed the name to Morretes.

LEIOPECTINIDAE Krasilova, 1959

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1959(3): 42

Type genus: †*Leiopecten* Khalfin, 1940

Remarks: -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 21).

LEIOPTERIINAE Maillieux, 1920

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géologie, de Paléontologie et d'Hydrologie*, 29: 150

Type genus: †*Leiopteria* Hall, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling Leiopterinae. -idae, Maillieux (1931: 64).

LENTIDIINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945 [10 October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 86: 6, 23

Type genus: *Lentidium* de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

LEPTOCHONDRIIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1995 [13 December]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 227: 69

Type genus: †*Leptochondria* Bittner, 1891

Remarks: -inae, Waterhouse (2001: 116).

LEPTODESMATINAE Maillieux, 1931 [31 December]

Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 51: 70

Type genus: †*Leptodesma* Hall, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling Leptodesminae.

LEPTONIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 193

Type genus: *Lepton* Turton, 1822

Remarks: -inae [as Leptana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1895a: 546).

LIAONINGIIDAE Yu & Dong, 1993

Reference: *Late Triassic stratigraphy and paleogeography of the northern part of the circum-Pacific belt. China*: 178

Type genus: †*Liaoningia* Yu & Dong, 1993

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Liaoningia* Xing & Liu, 1979 [Cnidaria].

LIBITINIDAE Thiele, 1926Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(3): 192Type genus: *Libitina* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Thiele did not give reasons for establishing the name Libitinidae, but he cited "*Trapezium* Megerle von Mühlfeld 1811 (non Mus. Calonn. 1797)" and *Cypricardia* Lamarck, 1819, in synonymy of *Libitina*, and he probably intended Libitinidae as a substitute name for Trapezidae and Cypricardiidae. However, contrary to Thiele's opinion, *Trapezium* is a valid name; Libitinidae is not in prevailing usage and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1954: 149).

LIMARCIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 21, 29Type genus: †*Limarca* Tate, 1886

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

LIMARIINAE

See Limidae.

LIMATULIDAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Reference: [Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectinoida: revision and systematics]: 62, 88

Type genus: *Limatula* S. V. Wood, 1839

Remarks: -inae, Bieler, herein.

LIMATULININAE Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 128Type genus: †*Limatulina* de Koninck, 1885

Remarks: -idae, Waterhouse (2008: 132).

LIMINAE Rafinesque, 1815Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 147Type genus: *Lima* Bruguière, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Limaridia, based on *Limaria* Rafinesque, 1815, an unjustified emendation of *Lima* Bruguière, 1797 (and a junior homonym of *Limaria* Link, 1807). Under Art. 35.4.1, the name is to be corrected to Liminae. -idae, d'Orbigny (1846: 651; the first instance of the family-group name explicitly based on *Lima* Bruguière, 1797); -oidea [as -acea], Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 385).

LIMIPECTININAE Newell & Boyd, 1990 [26 April]Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2970: 4Type genus: †*Limipecten* Girty, 1904

Remarks: -idae, Waterhouse (2008: 151).

LIMNOCONCHAE Blainville, 1824Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 323

Remarks: Original spelling "Les Limnoconques" (vernacular); latinized by Herrmannsen (1847: 605). Established as a division of the family Submytilacea, including the genera *Anodonta* and *Unio*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

LIMNOCYRENIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 50Type genus: †*Limnocyrena* Martinson, 1961**LIMNOPAPPIINAE** Schlickum, 1962 [30 June]Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 91(1–3): 110Type genus: †*Limnopappia* Schlickum, 1962

Remarks: -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 60).

LIMNOPERNINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25Type genus: *Limnoperma* Rochebrune, 1882**LIMNOSCAPHINAE** Lindholm, 1932Reference: *Trudy Vsesoiuznogo Geologo-Razvedochnogo Obedineniia Narodnyi Komissariat Tiazheloi Promyshlennosti [NKTP] SSSR*, 239: 12Type genus: †*Limnoscapha* Lindholm, 1932

Remarks: -ini, Bogatov & Zatravkin (1988: 158).

LIMOPSIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 517Type genus: *Limopsis* Sassi, 1827

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Newell (1965: 17).

LIMOPTERINAE Maillieux, 1931 [31 December]Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 51: 72Type genus: †*Limoptera* Hall, 1869**LINOTRIGONIINAE** Yanin, 2004Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 38, suppl. 6: 629Type genus: †*Linotrigonia* van Hoepen, 1929**LIOCONCHINAE** Habe, 1977Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan (Bivalvia and Scaphopoda)*: 258Type genus: *Lioconcha* Mörch, 1853

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Iredale & McMichael (1962: 22, as -idae).

LIOSTREINAE Vialov, 1983

Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Ukrainskoi SSR*, ser. B, 11: 7

Type genus: †*Liostrea* Douvillé, 1904

Remarks: -inae [independently declared new] / -ini, Malchus (1990: 150).

LIPANELLIDAE Sánchez, 2005 [May]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 79(3): 538

Type genus: †*Lipanella* Sánchez, 2005

LITHARCINAE Frizzell, 1946 [29 January]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 20(1): 44

Type genus: *Litharca* Gray, 1842

Remarks: -idae [declared new], Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979b: 23).

LITHIOTIDAE Cox, 1971

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 1199

Type genus: †*Lithiotis* Gümbel, 1874

Remarks: Not available (vernacular name introduced after 1900) from “Lithiotiden” of Reis (1903: 2). -oidea [as -acea], Benini & Loriga (1977: 37).

LITHODOMINAE Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 417

Type genus: *Lithodomus* Cuvier, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Lithodolina. See Lithophaginae.

LITHOPHAGELLIDAE Cossmann, 1911 [25 October]

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 65(2): 78

Type genus: *Lithophagella* Gray, 1854

Remarks: Cossmann treated *Lithophagella* as a synonym of *Coralliophaga* Blainville, 1824, and Lithophagellidae is not available under Art. 11.7.1.1.

LITHOPHAGINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857 [December] (1854)

Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 518

Type genus: *Lithophaga* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Lamarck (1812: 108; 1818: 423, 499) used the vernacular name “Les Lithophages” and this was latinized [as Lithophagi] by Bowdich (1822: 3, 4), [as Lithophaga] by Children (1823: 302), and [as Lithophagidae] by Broderip (1839: 319). However, this is a descriptive term (meaning

rock borers) to include the genera *Saxicava*, *Petricola* and *Venerupis*. Lithophagidae is not available from Lamarck or the latinizations of Lamarck. When they established Lithophaginae, H. & A. Adams did not refer to Lithodominiae, but *Lithophaga* Röding, 1798, and *Lithodomus* Cuvier, 1817, are objective synonyms; Lithophaginae is in prevailing usage, and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Lithodominiae (1854).

LOPATINIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25

Type genus: †*Lopatinia* Schmidt, 1872

LOPHINAE Vialov, 1936 [4 October]

Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR*, ser. 2, 4(1): 19

Type genus: *Lopha* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -idae, Sobetski (1982: 137); -ini, Harry (1985: 135).

LORTIELLINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 178

Type genus: *Lortiella* Modell, 1942

Remarks: Not available from Iredale (1934: 58, 77): type genus then not an available name (no type species designated).

LUCINIDAE J. Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 441, 442

Type genus: *Lucina* Bruguière, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling Lucinadae. -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 20) [Chavan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 491) attributed the subfamily rank to Anton (1838: xii, 6). Anton did use the spelling Lucinacea, without rank, immediately above genus; the context indicates that family rank was meant].

LUNARCIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24

Type genus: *Lunarca* Gray, 1842

LUNULACARDIIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (11): 1040

Type genus: †*Lunulacardium* Münster, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Lunulicardiidae, based on *Lunulicardium*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Lunulacardium*. -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20).

LUTETIIDAE Zhgenti, 1976

Reference: *Liutetsiidy srednego miotsena. Ikh evoliutsiia i stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15–17

Type genus: †*Lutetia* Deshayes, 1858

Remarks: Name attributed by Zhgenti to Davidaschvili (1970), who used only a vernacular name and did not provide a description. See Goncharova (1989: 118).

LUTRARIINAE Gray, 1853 [1 January]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11(61): 42

Type genus: *Lutraria* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Lutrariana. -idae, Pelseneer (1906: 273).

LYMNOCARDIINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous fauna of southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 205, 211

Type genus: †*Lymnocardium* Stoliczka, 1870

Remarks: -idae, Keen (in Moore, ed., 1969: 590); -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 60).

LYONSIELLIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 533

Type genus: *Lyonsiella* G. O. Sars, 1872

Remarks: Declared again new by Scarlato & Starobogatov (in Nevesskaja et al., 1971: 19).

LYONSIIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (11): 1162

Type genus: *Lyonsia* Turton, 1822

LYRODESMATINAE P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (10): 982

Type genus: †*Lyrodesma* Conrad, 1841

Remarks: -idae, Ulrich (1894: 486, 608); -oidea [as -acea], Cox (1960: 85).

LYRODONTIDAE Bronn, 1862

Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere (Malacozoa)*, 3(1): 474, 499

Type genus: †*Lyrodon* Goldfuss, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Lyriondontidae, based on *Lyriondon* Dunker, 1851, an unjustified emendation of *Lyrodon*. -inae [as Lyriondontana], same reference.

MACCOYELLINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 165

Type genus: †*Maccoyella* Etheridge, 1892

MACOMINAE Olsson, 1961

Reference: *Mollusks of the tropical eastern Pacific, Panamic-Pacific Pelecypoda*: 377

Type genus: *Macoma* Leach, 1819

MACROCHLAMYDINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Reference: [Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectinoida: revision and systematics]: 47, 82

Type genus: †*Macrochlamys* Sacco, 1897

Remarks: Original spelling Macrochlamisinae, based on *Macrochlamis*, ruled by Opinion 2203 (2008) to be an incorrect original spelling of *Macrochlamys*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Macrochlamys* Gray, 1847 [Gastropoda].

MACRODONTPELLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24

Type genus: †*Macrodontella* Assmann, 1916

MACRODONTINAE Meek & Hayden, 1865 [April]

Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge*, 14(172): 88

Type genus: †*Macrodon* Buckman, 1845

Remarks: -idae, Dall (1895a: 516). Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Macrodon* Schinz, 1822 [Pisces]. See Parallelodontidae.

MACTRIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*: 318

Type genus: *Macra* Linnaeus, 1767

Remarks: Original spelling “Les Mactracées” (vernacular). First latinized, as Mactracea, by Children (1822: 86). -inae [as -ina], Gray (1853: 41); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1895a: 556).

MACTROMYIDAE Cox, 1929 (1887)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 50: 179

Type genus: †*Mactromya* Agassiz, 1842

Remarks: Also spelled Mactromyidae by Cox (1935: 183). Cox treated *Unicardium* as a synonym of *Mactromya*, and introduced Mactromyidae as a replacement for Unicardiidae; Mactromyidae is in prevailing usage and it is maintained under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Unicardiidae (1887). -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22).

MALIMANININAE Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 112

Type genus: †*Malimanina* Waterhouse, 2001

MALLEIDAE Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 424

Type genus: *Malleus* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling “Les Malléacées” (vernacular). First latinized [as Malleacea] by Children (1823: 34). -inae [as “trib. Malleacea” below family Mytilidae], Mörch (1853: 49); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15).

MALLETIINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [January] (1846)

Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 548

Type genus: *Malletia* Des Moulins, 1832

Remarks: When they established Malletiidae, H. & A. Adams did not cite Solenellidae, but placed *Solenella* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833, in the synonymy of *Malletia*. Malletiidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Solenellidae (1846). -idae, Eberzin (1960: 69); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 12).

MANTICULIDAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 18

Type genus: †*Mantacula* Waterhouse, 1960

MANZANELLIDAE Chronic, 1952 [February]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, 63(2): 139

Type genus: †*Manzanella* Girty, 1909

Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 12).

MARGARITANINAE Ortmann, 1910 [17 February]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 23(9): 116

Type genus: *Margaritana* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -idae, Ortmann (1911b: 6). Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 495 (1957: 289). See Margaritiferinae.

MARGARITARIIDAE H. A. Vokes, 1964 [14 August]

Reference: *Tulane Studies in Geology*, 2(4): 136

Type genus: †*Margaritaria* Conrad, 1863

Remarks: No explicit description, but the family is declared monotypic and the type genus is described.

MARGARITIDAE Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 313

Type genus: *Margarita* Leach, 1814

Remarks: Original spelling Margaritacea. Also declared new [as Margaritadæ] by Swainson (1831: pl. 1).

MARGARITIFERIDAE Henderson, 1929 [July] (1910)

Reference: *The University of Colorado Studies*, 17(2): 53

Type genus: *Margaritifera* Schumacher, 1815

Remarks: When he established Margaritiferidae, Henderson commented that *Margaritifera* was replacing *Margaritana* and he thus was probably, although not explicitly, replacing Margaritanidae by Margaritiferidae. Margaritiferidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Margaritanidae (1910). -inae, Henderson (1935: 68). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 495 (1957: 289), but attributed in error to Haas (1940).

MARIKELLIIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir*, 11: 19

Type genus: *Marikellia* Cotton & Godfrey, 1938

Remarks: Not available: name only, no description.

MARTESIINAE Grant & Gale, 1931 [3 November]

Reference: *Memoirs of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 1: 433

Type genus: *Martesia* G. B. Sowerby I, 1824

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Jouannetiinae, based on *Jouannetia* Des Moulins, 1828, by Grant & Gale considered a synonym of *Martesia*. Both Martesiinae and Jouannetiinae are little used and there is no “prevailing usage” that would justify applying Art. 40.2. Priority should apply.

MARTINSONELLINAE Sha, 1993

Reference: [Sha Jin-geng] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 32(3): 290 [Chinese], 300 [English]

Type genus: †*Martinsonella* Hong [in Martinson], 1965

Remarks: Not available from Sha (1989, unpublished Ph.D. dissertation).

MATHERIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 21, 29

Type genus: †*Matheria* Billings, 1858

MCLEARNIINAE Shurygin & Lutikov, 1991

Reference: *Trudy Instituta Geologii i Geofiziki, Sibirskoe Otdelenie*, 769: 63

Type genus: †*Mclearnia* Crickmay, 1930

MCLELLANIINAE D. Wilson, 1983

Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 53: 486

Type genus: †*Mclellania* D. Wilson, 1983

Remarks: Described as a cirriped crustacean, but found to be based on a mineralogical aberration of *Mercenaria* (Carter et al., 1998: 999).

MECYNODONTIDAE Haffer, 1959 [May]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, ser. A, 112(5–6): 176

Type genus: †*Mecynodon* Keferstein, 1857

MEDIONIDINAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 70, 287

Type genus: *Medionidus* Simpson, 1900

Remarks: -ini, same reference.

MEGADESMIDAE H. A. Vokes, 1967 [16 June]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 51(232): 322

Type genus: †*Megadesmus* J. De C. Sowerby, 1839

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement for Pachydomidae, based on *Pachydomus* J. Morris, 1845, an unnecessary nom. nov. pro *Megadesmus*. However the name Megadesmidae has been treated as valid by, e.g., Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 823). -inae, Waterhouse (2001: 144).

MEGALODIDAE Karczewski, 1992

Reference: *Prace Panstwonego Instytutu Geologicznego*, 140: 14, 29

Type genus: †*Megalodus* Goldfuss, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Megalodusidae. -oidea [as -acea], same reference. *Megalodus* is originally an emendation of *Megalodon* J. De C. Sowerby, 1827, but it is treated by Karczewski as a valid genus; however, it is a junior homonym of *Megalodus* Rafinesque, 1815 [Hymenoptera], which renders Megalodidae invalid.

MEGALODONTIDAE J. Morris & Lycett, 1853

Reference: *A monograph of the Mollusca from the Great Oolite*. Part 2, Bivalves: 78

Type genus: †*Megalodon* J. De C. Sowerby, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Megalonidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1829 (1996: 66). -oidea [as -acea], Pompeckj (1912: 26).

MEGALONAIADINAE Heard & Guckert, 1970 [December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 10(2): 338

Type genus: *Megalonaia* Utterback, 1915

Remarks: -ini, J. B. Burch (1975: 2).

MEGATRIGONIINAE van Hoepen, 1929

Reference: *Paleontologiese Navorsing van die Nasionale Museum*, 1(1): 3

Type genus: †*Megatrigonia* van Hoepen, 1929

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea] and -idae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 24, 25).

MELAXINAEINAE Habe, 1977

Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan (Bivalvia and Scaphopoda)*: 48

Type genus: *Melaxinaea* Iredale, 1930

Remarks: -idae [declared new], Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 23, as Melaxineidae, based on *Melaxinea*, an incorrect subsequent spelling).

MELININAE Meek & Hayden, 1865 [April]

Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge*, 14(172): 28

Type genus: *Melina* Philipsson, 1788

Remarks: -idae, Ridewood (1903: 196). See also Isognomonidae.

MELLITERYCINAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir*, 11: 20

Type genus: *Melliteryx* Iredale, 1924

Remarks: Not available: name only, no description. Ponder (1971: 138) suggested that Melliterycinae “may be a distinct group”, based on an anatomical character, but he did not explicitly treat it as a valid name. Not made available by Habe (1977: 141, as -idae, nomen nudum); nor from Higo & Goto (1993: 603, nomen nudum); nor from Lee (2002: 38, nomen nudum).

MERETRICINAE Gray, 1847 [November] (1838)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 183

Type genus: *Meretrix* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Meretricina. -idae [declared new], Frizzell (1936a: 415). When he established Meretricinae, Gray cited *Cytherea* Lamarck, 1805, in the synonymy of *Meretrix*, and Meretricinae can be considered a substitute name for Cythereinae. Meretricinae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the priority of Cythereinae (1838).

MERKLINICARDIINI Popov, 2001

Reference: [in Nevesskaja, Paramonova & Popov] *Paleontological Journal*, 35, supplementary issue 3: 149, 176

Type genus: †*Merklinicardium* Popov, 1982

Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

MEROINAE Tryon, 1884

Reference: *Structural and systematic conchology*, 3: 179

Type genus: *Meroe* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Meroëinae.

MESODESMATIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 134, 149

Type genus: *Mesodesma* Deshayes, 1832

Remarks: Original spelling Mesodesmidae. -inae, Dall (1895a: 557); -oidea [as -acea], Yonge & Allen (1986: 346). See also Paphiidae Gray, 1847.

MESOPEPLINI Waller, 2006

Reference: [in Shumway & Parsons, eds] *Scallops: Biology, ecology and aquaculture*: 8, 14

Type genus: *Mesopeplum* Iredale, 1929

MICRODONTPELLIDAE Gusev, 1969

Reference: *Soveshchanie po probleme "Puti i zakonomernosti istoricheskogo razvitiia zhivotnykh i rastitelnykh organizmov"*: 37

Type genus: †*Microdontella* Lebedev, 1944

Remarks: Attributed by Gusev to Lebedev (1944: 81), but Lebedev merely pointed out that *Microdontella* should be classified in a family of its own without formally naming it. Not available (no description) from Lebedev & Papin (1968: 134). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Microdontella* Strand, 1934. See Senderzoniellinae.

MICRODONTIDAE Weir, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 407

Type genus: †*Microdonta* Khalfin, 1950

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Microdonta* Dejean, 1835, and *Microdonta* Hope, 1837.

MICROPOLIIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir*, 11: 21

Type genus: *Micropolia* Laseron, 1953

Remarks: Not available: name only, no description.

MICROPTERIINAE Maillieux, 1931 [31 December]

Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 51: 64, 65

Type genus: †*Micropteria* Frech, 1891

Remarks: Independently declared new by Maillieux (1937: 67).

MILTHINAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 501

Type genus: *Miltha* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857

MIMACHLAMYDINI Waller, 1993 [November]

Reference: *American Malacological Bulletin*, 10(2): 228

Type genus: *Mimachlamys* Iredale, 1929

MINETRIGONIINAE Kobayashi, 1954

Reference: *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 25(1–2): 63

Type genus: †*Minetrigonia* Kobayashi & Katayama, 1938

Remarks: -idae, Fleming (1987: 24).

MIODOMERIDINAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 553

Type genus: †*Miodomeris* Chavan, 1938

Remarks: -idae, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 23, 35).

MODELLNAIINAE Brandt, 1974

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 105(1–4): 301

Type genus: *Modellnaia* Brandt, 1974

MODIOLARCIDAE Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 412

Type genus: *Modiolarca* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Modiolarcadae. -inae, P. Fischer (1886: 965). When he established the family, Gray used *Modiolarca* in

the sense he had used it in 1847 for *Modiola trapezina* Lamarck, 1819 [i.e., in the sense of *Gaimardia*], and not in the sense he had earlier (1842, 1843) used *Modiolarca* for *Mytilus impactus* Hermann, 1782 [i.e., for a species of Mytilidae: Musculinae]. The name Modiolarcidae was thus based on a misidentified type genus and, under Art. 65.2.1, the Case should be brought to the Commission. See also Gaimardiidae.

MODIOLIDAE G. Termier & H. Termier, 1950

Reference: *Paléontologie marocaine*. 2, *Invertébrés de l'ère primaire*. Fascicule 3, *Mollusques*: 81, 85

Type genus: *Modiolus* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -ini, Keen (1958: 54); -inae, Bowden & Heppell (1966: 104). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Jolyidae Bourguignat, 1877, is here declared a *nomen oblitum* and Modiolidae G. Termier & H. Termier, 1950, a *nomen protectum*, based on usage in at least the following publications: Abbott (1974: 434), Bernard (1983: 19), Bernard et al. (1993: 31), Beu & Maxwell (1990: 255, 309, 338, 395), Bieler & Mikkelsen (2006: 229), Boss (1982: 1109), Bowden & Heppell (1966: 104), Coan & Scott (1997: 6), Coan et al. (2000: 181), Habe (1977: 53; 1981: 45), Higo & Goto (1973: 559), Keen (1958: 54), Kiliyas (1997: 191), Morton et al. (in Beesley et al., eds., 1998: 250), Naumov et al. (1987: 224), Nord-sieck (1969: 31), Oliver (1992: 52), Sabelli et al. (1990: 81, 284), Scarlato (1981: 223), Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979b: 24), Soot-Ryen (in Moore, ed., 1969: 278), Steiner & Hammer (2000: 14, 26), Vaught (1989: 116), Wang (1997: v, 163, 242). To our knowledge, the name Jolyidae has not been used as valid after 1899.

MODIOLODONTIDAE Fang & N. J. Morris, 1997

Reference: *Palaeoworld*, 7: 62

Type genus: †*Modiolodon* Ulrich, 1894

MODIOLOPSIDAE P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (10): 989

Type genus: †*Modiolopsis* Hall, 1847

Remarks: Independently declared new by Ulrich (1894: 485, 500). -inae, Liljedahl (1994: 82); -oidea [as -acea], Fang & Morris (1997: 62).

MODIOMORPHIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180

Type genus: †*Modiomorpha* Hall, 1869

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Newell (1965: 18); -inae, Babin (1977: 66). Precedence over simultaneously published Palanatinidae determined by First Reviser action by Carter, herein.

MONOCONDYLAEINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 175

Type genus: *Monocondylaea* d'Orbigny, 1835

Remarks: -idae, Morretes (1949: 24); -ini, Bonetto (1966: 5).

MONOPLEURIDAE Munier-Chalmas, 1873 [31 January]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(1): 73

Type genus: †*Monopleura* Matheron, 1842

Remarks: -inae, MacGillavry (1937: 37); -oidea, Yanin (1990: 65).

MONOPTERIIDAE Newell, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 297

Type genus: †*Monopteria* Meek & Worthen, 1866

MONOTINAE P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (10): 951

Type genus: †*Monotis* Bronn, 1830

Remarks: Original spelling Monotiinae. -idae, Kittl (1912: 166); -oidea, Begg & Campbell (1986: 727).

MONTACUTIDAE W. Clark, 1855

Reference: *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca*: 94

Type genus: *Montacuta* Turton, 1822

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 471).

MONTANARIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 22, 33

Type genus: †*Montanaria* Priesterbach, 1909

MONTICULINIDAE A. Ivanov, 1995

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1995(3): 33

Type genus: †*Monticulina* A. Ivanov, 1995

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

MULLERIIDAE Deshayes, 1832 [29 September]

Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique, Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table facing page 553

Type genus: *Mulleria* Férussac, 1823

Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Mullerie" (vernacular). First latinized [as *Mülleriae*] by Herrmannsen (1847: 61), who attributed the

name to Deshayes. Priority over simultaneously published Etheriidae determined by First Reviser action by Gill (1871: 20). -inae [as Mülleriana], Bronn (1862: 474, 499); -oidea [as Muelleracea], Gill (1871: 20).

MUSCULIDAE Iredale, 1939 [25 February]
Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 230
Type genus: *Musculus* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Name only, no description. Diagnosed [as -inae] by Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 550 [Japanese text], 359 [English text]).

MUSCULINAE Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: [in Stadnichenko] *Fauna Ukraini*, 29(9): 155
Type genus: *Musculium* Link, 1807

MUTELIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 197
Type genus: *Mutela* Scopoli, 1777
Remarks: Original spelling Muteladae. -inae, Kobelt (1881: 360); -oidea [as -acea], Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 186).

MWERUELLINAE Pain & F. R. Woodward, 1968 [29 March]
Reference: *Revue de Zoologie et Botanique Africaines*, 77(1–2): 200
Type genus: *Mweruella* Haas, 1936

MYADESMATIDAE B. L. Clark, 1922 [7 September]
Reference: *University of California Publications, Bulletin of the Department of Geological Sciences*, 14(4): 115
Type genus: †*Myadesma* B. L. Clark, 1922
Remarks: Original spelling Myadesmidae.

MYALININAE Frech, 1891
Reference: *Abhandlungen zur Geologischen Specialkarte von Preussen und den Thüringischen Staaten*, 9(3): 397 [137]
Type genus: †*Myalina* de Koninck, 1842
Remarks: -idae, Dall (1896: 372).

MYCETOPODIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 138, 150
Type genus: *Mycetopoda* d'Orbigny, 1835
Remarks: -inae [as Mycetopedina], Gray (1854a: 416); and also Mycetopinae (based on *Mycetopus* d'Orbigny, 1840, an unjustified emendation of *Mycetopoda*), H. Adams & A. Adams (1857: 504).

MYIDAE Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*: 319
Type genus: *Mya* Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling “Les myaires” (vernacular). First latinized [as Myacea] by Goldfuss (1820: 613). Spelling Myacidae (first used by d'Orbigny 1846 [in 1835–1846]: 501) also used by 19th century authors. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 18); -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 476, 502).

MYLLITIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir*, 11: 20
Type genus: *Myllita* d'Orbigny & Récluz, 1850
Remarks: Not available: name only, no description. Not made available by Ponder (1971: 138, 139, as -inae; no description), nor by Powell (1979: 392, as -inae; no description).

MYOCHAMIDAE P. P. Carpenter, 1861
Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution* for 1860: 251
Type genus: *Myochama* Stutchbury, 1830
Remarks: -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 476); -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22, 32).

MYOCONCHIDAE Newell, 1957 [29 November]
Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 1857: 6
Type genus: †*Myoconcha* J. De C. Sowerby, 1824
Remarks: -inae, Chavan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 547).

MYODAKRYOTIDAE Tunnicliff, 1987 [4 December]
Reference: *Palaeontology*, 30(4): 684
Type genus: †*Myodakryotus* Tunnicliff, 1987
Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja (2003: 616).

MYONERIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 13
Type genus: *Myonera* Dall & E. A. Smith, 1886

MYONIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 22, 32
Type genus: †*Myonia* Dana, 1847
Remarks: Not available (established conditionally) from Myoniini [as -ides] Waterhouse (1969: 21, 28). -inae, Waterhouse (1987: 170).

MYOPHOLADIDAE Cox, 1964 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 36(1): 43

Type genus: †*Myopholas* Douvillé, 1907

MYOPHORELLINAE Kobayashi, 1954

Reference: *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 25(1–2): 68

Type genus: †*Myophorella* Bayle, 1878

Remarks: -idae and -oidea [as -acea], M. R. Cooper (1991: 9).

MYOPHORICARDIIDAE Cox & Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 580

Type genus: †*Myophoricardium* Wöhrmann, 1889

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Chavan (in H. A. Vokes, 1967: 259). See also Myophoriopidae.

MYOPHORIIDAE Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus*, Abt. 2, B: 289

Type genus: †*Myophoria* Bronn, 1834

Remarks: Original spelling Myophorieae. -oidea [as -acea], M. R. Cooper (1991: 4).

MYOPHORIOPIDAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 565

Type genus: †*Myophoriopis* Wöhrmann, 1889

Remarks: Not available (no description), and apparently intended to refer to Myophoricardiidae.

MYRAKEENINI Harry, 1985 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 28(2): 138

Type genus: *Myrakeena* Harry, 1985

MYRTEINAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 499

Type genus: *Myrtea* Turton, 1822

MYSELLINAE F. R. Bernard, 1983 [about 15 April]

Reference: *Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61: 32, 68

Type genus: *Mysella* Angas, 1877

Remarks: Not available (name only, no description) from Iredale & McMichael (1962: 20).

MYSIDIELLIDAE Cox, 1964 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 36(1): 44

Type genus: †*Mysidiella* Cox, 1964

Remarks: -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20, 29).

MYSIDIOPTERINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 131

Type genus: †*Mysidioptera* Salomon, 1895

Remarks: Original spelling Mysidiopterinae, based on *Mysidoptera*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of the type genus.

MYSIIDAE Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 410

Type genus: *Mysia* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Mysiadae. When he established the family Mysiidae, Gray used *Mysia* in the sense of Brown (1827), i.e. for a species of Ungulinidae. However, Leach's MS name *Mysia* was first made available by Lamarck for *Venus undata* Pennant, a species now placed in the Veneridae. Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. As Mysiidae would have priority over Ungulinidae Gray, 1854 [1 July], stability is best served by treating Mysiidae in the synonymy of Veneridae.

MYTILINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 147

Type genus: *Mytilus* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Mytilidia. Blainville (1814: 179) had earlier used the vernacular “les mytilacées”, but the name Mytilidae is not generally considered to date from that author. -idae [as Mytilacea], Goldfuss (1820: 610); -oidea [as -acea], Tryon (1884: 261); -ini, Kafanov (1984: 45).

MYTILOIDINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 13

Type genus: †*Mytiloides* Brongniart, 1822

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name, e.g. by Aliev (1958: 134, as Mytiloinae [declared new, but not diagnosed]).

NAIADA Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 423

Remarks: Original spelling “Nayades” (vernacular). Latinized [as Naiada] by Children (1823: 23), and [as Naiidae] by Broderip (1839: 319); -oidea [as Naiades], Gill (1871: 20). Not available: not based on a genus.

NAIADITIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 20, 28

Type genus: †*Naiadites* Dawson, 1860

NAKAMURANAIADIDAE Guo, 1981
Reference: *12th Annual Conference of the Palaeontological Society of China. Selected Papers*: 61

Type genus: †*Nakamuranaia* Suzuki, 1943

NANNONAIINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 190

Type genus: *Nannonaia* Haas, 1913

Remarks: Precedence of Rectidentinae Modell, 1942, over simultaneously published Nannonaiinae determined by First Reviser action by Bieler et al., herein.

NANOGRINI Malchus, 1990
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 125: 109

Type genus: †*Nanogyra* Beurlen, 1958

NATALISSIMIDAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]
Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 50, 51

Type genus: †*Natalissima* Waterhouse, 2008

Remarks: -inae, Waterhouse, same reference.

NATASIINAE Sánchez, 1997 [June]
Reference: *Geobios, Mémoire spécial*, 20: 472
Type genus: †*Natasia* Sánchez, 1995

NAVICULIDAE MacNeil, 1937 [15 November]
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 27(11): 457

Type genus: *Navicula* Blainville, 1825

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Arcidae when *Arca antiquata* was considered the type species of *Arca*. However, Opinion 189 (1945: 95, 105) ruled that *Arca noae* Linnaeus, 1758, is the type species of *Arca*.

NEAERIDAE Hidalgo, 1916
Reference: *Fauna malacologica de Espana, Portugal y las Baleares. Moluscos testaceos marinos*: 98

Type genus: *Neaera* Gray in Griffith & Pidgeon, 1833

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Neaera* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830 [Diptera].

NEAEROPOROMYIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 12

Type genus: †*Neaeroporomya* Cossmann, 1886

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

NEILONELLINAE Schileyko, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 123: 93

Type genus: *Neilonella* Dall, 1881

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Allen (1978: 390, as -idae). Established independently [as -idae n. fam.] by Fasulo (1990: 8) as a replacement name for Saturniidae Allen & Hannah, 1986, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; also -idae, Beu & Maxwell (1990: 393).

NEITHEINAE Sobetski, 1960
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1960(2): 68

Type genus: †*Neithea* Drouet, 1825

Remarks: -idae, Sobetski (1982: 114).

NEKLANIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 20, 28

Type genus: †*Neklania* Růžicka & Přibyl, 1953

Remarks: Original spelling Necklaniidae, based on *Necklania*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of the type genus.

NEMOCARDIINAE Savazzi, 1985
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 170(3): 316, 317

Type genus: †*Nemocardium* Meek, 1876

Remarks: Not available: name only, no description. Savazzi used the name Nemocardiinae without declaring it new, and apparently as a lapsus for Protocardiinae; see Schneider (1995: 341).

NEMODONTINAE Stephenson, 1941
Reference: *The University of Texas Publication*, 4101: 81

Type genus: †*Nemodon* Conrad, 1869

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name, e.g., by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979b: 23, as -idae [declared new and diagnosed]).

NEOCOMICERAMINAE Tsagareli & Gambashidze, 1984

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik [Lwow]*, 21: 52

Type genus: †*Neocomiceramus* Pochialainen, 1972

Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

NEOLEPTONIDAE Thiele, 1934

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 2: 860

Type genus: *Neolepton* Monterosato, 1875

Remarks: -inae [declared new], F. Nordsieck (1969: 88).

NEOMIODONTIDAE Casey, 1955 [30 December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 31(5–6): 209

Type genus: †*Neomiodon* P. Fischer, 1887

Remarks: -inae, Hayami (1965b: 131).

NEOPISIDIINAE Korniushev, 1989

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(11): 22

Type genus: *Neopisidium* Odhner, 1921

NEOPYCNODONTINI Harry, 1985 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 28(2): 132

Type genus: *Neopycnodonte* Stenzel [in Moore], 1971

NEOTRIGONIINAE Kobayashi, 1954

Reference: *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 25(1–2): 63

Type genus: *Neotrigonia* Cossmann, 1912

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name, e.g., by Eberzin (1960: 95).

NEUQUENITRIGONIINAE H. A. Leanza, 1993 [20 October]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 105(343): 25

Type genus: †*Neuquenitrigonia* H. A. Leanza & Garate, 1987

NIPPONONAIIDAE Chen, 1988

Reference: [Chen Jinhua] *Advances in Science of China, Earth Sciences*, 2: 143, 144

Type genus: †*Nippononaia* Suzuki, 1941

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Kobayashi (1968: 130, as *Nippononaiadiidae*). -inae, same reference.

NODULARIINAE Starobogatov & Zatravkin, 1987

Reference: [in Zatravkin & Bogatov] *Krupnye dvustvorchatye molliuski presnykh i solonovatykh vod Dalnego Vostoka SSSR*: 25

Type genus: *Nodularia* Conrad, 1853

NOETIINAE Stewart, 1930 [9 August]

Reference: *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication*, 3: 78

Type genus: *Noetia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857

Remarks: Original spelling Noetinae. -idae [as Noetidae], established independently by MacNeil (in Stephenson, 1937: 449, 457).

NORDENSKJOELDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25

Type genus: †*Nordenskjöldia* Wilckens, 1910

NOTOTRIGONIINAE Skwarko, 1963

Reference: *Commonwealth of Australia, Department of National Development, Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics, Bulletin*, 67: 12, 22

Type genus: †*Nototrigonia* Cox, 1952

NOVACULININAE Ghosh, 1920 [3 June]

Reference: *Records of the Indian Museum*, 19(2): 64

Type genus: *Novaculina* Benson, 1830

Remarks: -idae, Habe (1977: 225, in the synonymy of Pharellidae).

NUCINELLIDAE H. A. Vokes, 1956a [20 July]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 30(3): 652

Type genus: †*Nucinella* S. V. Wood, 1850

Remarks: Name only, no description, but Vokes may have intended Nucinellidae as a replacement name for Nuculinidae because he listed *Nuculina* d'Orbigny, 1844, as a synonym of *Nucinella*. He may also have established Nucinellidae because he had found Nuculinidae to be invalid through homonymy of its type genus. It is thus unclear whether Nucinellidae takes the priority of Nuculinidae (1952) under Art. 40.2. -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 513 [Japanese text], 324 [English text]).

NUCULANIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November] (1854)

Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 660

Type genus: *Nuculana* Link, 1807

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Ledidae, based on *Leda* Schumacher, 1817, by H. & A. Adams treated as a synonym of *Nuculana*. Nuculanidae is in prevailing use.

age, and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of *Ledidae* (1854). -inae, same reference, and also declared new by Glibert & van de Poel (1965: 18); -oidea [as superfamily *Nuculanicae*], Stenzel et al. (1957: 46), and also declared new by Sanders & Allen (1973: 239).

NUCLARCIDAE Pojeta & Stott, 2007 [October]
Reference: *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences*, 44(10): 1482
Type genus: †*Nucularca* Pojeta & Stott, 2007

NUCULIDAE Gray, 1824
Reference: *A supplement to the appendix of Captain Parry's voyage for the discovery of a north west passage ...*, Appendix: ccxli
Type genus: *Nucula* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: -inae [as -ina], Gray (1854a: 417); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1896: 363).

NUCULINIDAE Chronic, 1952 [February]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, 63(2): 139
Type genus: †*Nuculina* d'Orbigny, 1844
Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Nuculina* Porro, 1837. See *Nucinellidae*.

NUCULITIDAE Bradshaw, 1999
Reference: *Association of Australasian Palaeontologists, Memoir*, 20: 56
Type genus: †*Nuculites* Conrad, 1841
Remarks: -inae, Babin, Jaouen & Racheboeuf (2001: 14).

NUCULOMINAE Maxwell, 1988 [December]
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 33(2): 87
Type genus: †*Nuculoma* Cossmann, 1907

NYASSIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877
Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180
Type genus: †*Nyassa* Hall, 1869
Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 13).

NYMPHACEA Lamarck, 1818
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 423, 466, 508
Remarks: Original spelling "Les Nymphacées" (vernacular). First latinized [as *Nymphacea*] by Children (1823: 303) and later [as *Nymphidae*] by Broderip (1839: 319). Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

OBLIQUIDONTINAE Astafieva-Urbajtis, 1994
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1994(2): 113
Type genus: †*Obliquidon* Astafieva-Urbajtis, 1994

OBSOLETIFORMINI Paramonova, 2001
Reference: [in Nevesskaja, Paramonova & Popov] *Paleontological Journal*, 35, supplementary issue 3: 149, 179
Type genus: †*Obsoletiformes* Kojumdieva, 1969
Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

ODONTOGRYPHAEINI Vialov, 1983
Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Ukrainskoi SSR*, ser. B, 11: 7
Type genus: †*Odontogryphaea* Ihering, 1903
Remarks: Not available: no description.

OLIGODONTELLINAE Starobogatov, 1987
Reference: [in Betekhtina, Starobogatov & Jatsuk] *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Sibirskoe Otdelnie, Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Trudy*, 688: 40
Type genus: †*Oligodontella* Gusev, 1963

ONCOPHORIDAE Davitashvili, 1934
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody*, new ser., 42, *Otdel Geologicheskii*, 12(3): 396, 409
Type genus: †*Oncophora* Rzehak, 1882
Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Oncophora* Diesing, 1851 [Nematoda]. See *Rzehakiidae*.

OPINAE Chavan, 1952
Reference: *Cahiers Géologiques de Thoiry*, 15: 126
Type genus: †*Opis* Deshayes, 1835
Remarks: Original spelling *Opisinae*; spelling corrected to *Opinae* by Chavan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 571). -idae, Termier & Termier (in Termier et al., 1977: 85). Potentially homonym of *Opisidae* Lowry & Stoddart, 1995; based on *Opisa* Boeck, 1876 [Amphipoda].

OPOKIELLIDAE Kanev, 1983
Reference: *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Komi Filial, Trudy Instituta Geologii*, 44: 23
Type genus: †*Opokiella* Plotnikov, 1949

ORBICULOPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]
Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 116, 130

Type genus: †*Orbiculopecten* Gonzalez, 1978
 Remarks: Original spelling Orbiculipectininae.
 -ini, same reference.

ORETIINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]
 Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 38
 Type genus: †*Oretia* Marwick, 1953
 Remarks: Original spelling Oretinae.

ORIOCRASSATELLINAE Boyd & Newell, 1968
 Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2328:
 23, 28
 Type genus: †*Oriocrassatella* Etheridge, 1907

OROBITELLINAE F. R. Bernard, 1983 [about 15
 April]
 Reference: *Canadian Special Publication of
 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61: 32, 68
 Type genus: *Orobitella* Dall, 1900

ORTHOCARDIINAE Schneider, 2002 [November]
 Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean
 Society*, 136(3): 367
 Type genus: †*Orthocardium* Tremlett, 1950

ORTHOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932
 Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralo-
 gisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Ham-
 burg*, 13: 6
 Type genus: †*Orthoceramus* Heinz, 1932
 Remarks: Not available: no description, and
 type genus not an available name under Art.
 13.1.1 (no description). Used but not made
 available by Aliev (1958: 134).

ORTHONOTIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877
 Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*:
 180
 Type genus: †*Orthonota* Conrad, 1841
 Remarks: -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov
 (1979a: 21, 31).

OSCILLOPHINI Malchus, 1990
 Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche
 Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 125: 102
 Type genus: †*Oscillopha* Malchus, 1990

OSCU LIGERIDAE Yanin, 1990
 Reference: [in Menner, ed.] *Sistematika i filo-
 geniia bespozvonochnykh. Kriterii vydeleniia
 vyschikh taksonov*: 67
 Type genus: †*Osculigera* Kühn, 1932

OSTEODESMATIDAE Couthouy, 1839 [February]
 Reference: *Boston Journal of Natural History*,
 2(2): 129

Type genus: *Osteodesma* Blainville, 1827
 Remarks: Established as “Ostéodesmes” (ver-
 nacular) by Deshayes (1832: table facing p.
 553); first latinized as *Osteodesmacea* by
 Couthouy who attributed the name to De-
 shayes. See Thraciidae.

OSTREIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
 Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 148
 Type genus: *Ostrea* Linnaeus, 1758
 Remarks: Original spelling Ostreacia. Placed on
 the Official List by Opinion 356 (1955: 105);
 Opinion 356 also treated Ostracea [Blainville,
 1825: 519] and Ostreadae [Fleming, 1828:
 392] as “junior synonyms”. The Opinion did
 not consider the vernacular “Les ostracées”,
 used by Lamarck (1809: 317, and subsequent
 works). -inae [as Ostreana], Bronn (1862:
 474, 498); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 22)
 [Stenzel (1971: 1097) attributed superfamily
 rank to Schweigger (1820: 712); Schweigger
 did use the spelling Ostreacea, but the con-
 text indicates that family rank was meant];
 -ini, Chiplonkar & Badve (1979: 443).

OTAPIRIINAE Waterhouse, 1982
 Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey
 Paleontological Bulletin*, 49: 41
 Type genus: †*Otapiria* Marwick, 1935
 Remarks: -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 124); -idae,
 Waterhouse (2008: 166).

OZOMIIDAE Starobogatov, 1977
 Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchest-
 va Ispitatelei Priroda, Otdel Geologicheskii*,
 52(4): 137
 Type genus: †*Ozomia* Walcott, 1924
 Remarks: Established as a family of bivalves,
 but now classified in the separate class
 Rostroconchia.

OXYGONA Latreille, 1824
 Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*,
 3: 332 and table
 Remarks: Original spelling “Oxygones”. Es-
 tablished as a family containing the genera
Mulleria, *Crenatula*, *Gervillia*, *Perna*, *Malleus*,
Pintadina, *Avicula*, and *Pinna*. Latinized
 by Berthold (1827: 202). Not available: not
 based on a genus.

OXYNAIINI Starobogatov, 1970
 Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zooge-
 ograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh
 vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 65, 284
 Type genus: *Oxynaia* Haas, 1913

OXYTOMINAE Ichikawa, 1958 [October]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, ser. A, 111(5–6): 158

Type genus: †*Oxytoma* Meek, 1864

Remarks: -idae, Cox (1962: 592); -oidea, Waterhouse (2008: 163).

PACHYCARDIIDAE Cox, 1961 [December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 34(6): 331

Type genus: †*Pachycardia* Hauer, 1857

Remarks: -inae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 4).

PACHYDACNINAE Andreescu, 1975

Reference: *6th Congress [Bratislava], Regional Committee on Mediterranean Neogene Stratigraphy*, volume 1: 145

Type genus: †*Pachydacna* Eberzin, 1955

Remarks: -ini, Taktakishvili (1987: 149); -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

PACHYDOMIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (11): 1077

Type genus: †*Pachydomus* J. Morris, 1845

Remarks: See Megadesmidae.

PACHYDONTINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945 [10 October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 86: 6, 21

Type genus: †*Pachydon* Gabb, 1869

PACHYRISMATIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 22, 32

Type genus: †*Pachyrisma* J. Morris & Lycett, 1850

PALAEANODONTINAE Modell, 1964 [20 July]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 93: 79

Type genus: †*Palaeanodonta* Amalitsky, 1895

Remarks: No description, but monotypic based on *Palaeanodonta*, which is diagnosed. -oidea / -idae, Starobogatov (1970: 58).

PALAEOCARDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 20, 28

Type genus: †*Palaeocardia* Hall, 1865

PALAEOCARDITINAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 554

Type genus: †*Palaeocardita* Conrad, 1867

Remarks: -idae, Carter, herein.

PALAEOCONCHIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 458

Type genus: †*Palaeoconcha* S. A. Miller, 1889

PALAEOENTOLIINAE Romanov, 1985

Reference: *Iurskie pectinoidy Iuga SSSR*: 34

Type genus: †*Palaeoentolium* Romanov, 1985

Remarks: Not available (no description and type genus a nom. nud.) from Romanov (1984: 84).

PALAEOLOPHIDAE Malchus, 1990

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 125: 101, 102

Type genus: †*Palaeolopha* Malchus, 1990

Remarks: -inae / -ini, same reference.

PALAEOMUTELIDAE Lahusen, 1897

Reference: *Kratkii kurs paleontologii. Paleozoologia*: 355

Type genus: †*Palaeomutela* Amalitsky, 1891

Remarks: Independently declared new by Weir (in H. A. Vokes, 1967: 201, not available; in Moore, ed., 1969: 409) and Gusev (1969: 37).

PALAEONEILINAE Babin, 1966

Reference: *Mollusques bivalves et céphalopodes du Paléozoïque armoricain*: 71

Type genus: †*Palaeoneilo* Hall, 1869

Remarks: -idae, Babin & Jaouen (in Babin et al., 2001: 14). The spelling of the type genus has been fixed by Opinion 215 (1854).

PALAEONUCULINAE Carter, 2001

Reference: *American Malacological Bulletin*, 16(1–2): 225

Type genus: †*Palaeonucula* Quenstedt, 1930

PALAEOPHARIDAE Marwick, 1953

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 21: 69

Type genus: †*Palaeopharus* Kittl, 1907

PALAEOUNIONIDAE Amalitsky, 1892 [November]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, 39(4–6): 201

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

PALANATINIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180

Type genus: †*Palanatina* Hall, 1870

Remarks: Palaeonatinidae [S. A. Miller, same reference: 199] is an unjustified emendation. Precedence of simultaneously published Modiomorphidae determined by First Reviser action by Carter, herein.

PALLIOLINAE Korobkov, 1960

Reference: [in Eberzin] *Osnovy Paleontologii. Molliuski. Pantzirnye, Dvustvorchatye, Lopatonogie*: 84

Type genus: *Palliolum* Monterosato, 1884

Remarks: Original spelling Pallioluminae. -ini, Waller (1993: 198).

PANDORINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 146

Type genus: *Pandora* Bruguière, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling Pandoracia. -idae, Gray (1840b: 136, 150); -oidea [as -acea], Allan (1950: 300).

PANOPEINAE Bronn, 1862

Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere (Malacozoa)*, 3(1): 476, 502

Type genus: *Panopea* Ménard de la Groye, 1807

Remarks: Original spelling Panopaeana. Type genus placed on the Official List, with spelling *Panopea*, by Opinion 1414. -idae [as Panopidae], Récluz (1869: unnumbered table); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann & Peyrot (1909: 192). Senior homonym of Panopeidae Ortmann, 1893 [Crustacea Xanthoidea].

PANTICAPAEINI Taktakishvili, 1987

Reference: *Sistematika i filogeniia plitsenykh cardiid Paratetisa*: 12, 188

Type genus: †*Panticapaea* Andrusov, 1923

Remarks: By First Reviser action, Nevesskaja et al. (2001: S191) determined that the simultaneously published Pontalmyrini has precedence over Panticapaeini. -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

PAPHIIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 186

Type genus: *Paphia* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Paphiadae. When he established Paphiidae, Gray included *Mesodesma* in the family, and he probably intended to introduce Paphiidae as a substitute name for Mesodesmatidae Gray, 1840. However, *Paphia* Lamarck, 1799, is a junior homonym of *Paphia* Röding, 1798 [Veneridae], which renders Paphiidae Gray, 1847, invalid. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1857: 412).

PAPHIINAE Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 278

Type genus: *Paphia* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Finlay established Paphiinae as a substitute name for Tapetinae, because *Paphia* Röding, 1798, is older than *Tapes* Megerle von Mühlfeldt. However, he did not treat the two genera as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. Furthermore, Paphiinae Finlay, 1928, is a junior homonym of Paphiidae Gray, 1847, based on *Paphia* Lamarck, 1799 [Mesodesmatidae]. -idae [declared new], F. Nordsieck (1969: 115).

PARACYCLIDAE Johnston, 1993

Reference: *Memoir of the Association of Australasian Palaeontologists*, 14: 112

Type genus: †*Paracyclas* Hall, 1843

Remarks: Not available (no description) from H. A. Vokes (1967: 240, as Paracyclasinae).

PARADACNINAE Eberzin, 1967 [after 4 August]

Reference: *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 112: 10

Type genus: †*Paradacna* Andrusov, 1909

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Eberzin (1965: 11). Eberzin attributed the name to himself with the date 1964, probably referring to the Proceedings of the first meeting of Soviet malacology [*Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*], which had taken place in 1961. The foreword to the Proceedings of the 2nd meeting says that the typescript Proceedings of the first meeting had a very restricted circulation. They were not available in the library of the Zoological Institute in Leningrad in 1990 and were thus unpublished in the sense of Code Chapter 3. -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 60).

PARALLELODONTIDAE Dall, 1898 [October]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(4): 603, 604

Type genus: †*Parallelodon* Meek & Worthen, 1866

Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Macrodonatidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -oidea [as -acea], MacNeil (1937: 457); -inae, Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 256).

PARARCIDAE Ulrich, 1894 [16 June]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2), *Palaeontology*: 486

Type genus: †*Pararca* Hall, 1885

PARAVICULIDAE Gugenberger, 1935

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien*, 144(1): 241

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus name.

PARAYOLDIELLINAE Filatova & Schileyko, 1984

Reference: *Trudy Okeanologii Instituta*, 119: 133

Type genus: *Parayoldiella* Filatova, 1971

PARILIMYIDAE B. Morton, 1981 [8 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 45

Type genus: *Parilimya* Melvill & Standen, 1899

Remarks: Independently declared new by Morton (1982). -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1983: 9).

PARREYSIINAE Henderson, 1935

Reference: *Geological Society of America, Special Papers*, 3: 69

Type genus: *Parreysia* Conrad, 1853

Remarks: Name only, no description. First diagnosed, and declared new, by Modell (1942: 186). -ini [and attributed to Henderson], Starobogatov (1970: 63).

PARVICARDIINI Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977

Reference: [in Kafanov & Popov] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 63

Type genus: *Parvicardium* Monterosato, 1884

PATINOPECTININAE Habe, 1977

Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan. Bivalvia and Scaphopoda*: 91

Type genus: †*Patinopecten* Dall, 1898

Remarks: Name attributed by Habe to Masuda (1962), but we have not detected this name in any of Masuda's papers. In a paper entitled "The so-called *Patinopecten* of Japan" (1963: 145–153), Masuda did not use Patinopectininae. Not available from MacNeil (1967, name only, no description). Habe (1977) appears to be the first author to make the name available.

PECTININAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 148

Type genus: *Pecten* O. F. Müller, 1776

Remarks: Original spelling Pectenina. -idae [as Pectenidae], Fleming (1822: 504); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 21); -ini [as Pectenini], Vaught (1989: 119). Some authors have attributed authorship of the family Pectinidae to

Wilkes (1810: 32), who recognized a family "Pectinoidae". Wilkes used the classification of da Costa. This has been discussed by Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 5), who concluded that da Costa's usage of family and genus names is inconsistent with the principles of Articles 4.1 and 11.7.1.2 of the Code. Wilkes' contribution must be excluded from zoological nomenclature on the same grounds. Furthermore, Wilkes' family "Pectinoidae" includes *Vulsella*, whereas the "Pectens or Scallops" constitute another family.

PECTUNCULIDAE Leach, 1847 [1 October]

Reference: [in Gray] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20(133): 273

Type genus: *Pectunculus* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -inae [as Pectunculina], Gray (1854a: 417). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pectunculus* Huddesford, 1770. See also Glycymerididae.

PEDALIONIDAE Stephenson, 1923

Reference: *North Carolina Geological & Economic Survey, V. The Cretaceous formations of North Carolina*, 1: 123

Type genus: *Pedalion* Dillwyn, 1817

Remarks: Spelled Pedaliidae by Crickmay (1930: 48).

PEDIFERIA Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 147

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Egeria*, *Unio*, *Anodonta*, and *Pectunculus*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PEDINAE Bronn, 1862

Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere (Malacozoa)*, 3(1): 474, 498

Type genus: *Pedum* Bruguière, 1792

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Pedana. Again declared new [as Peduminae] by Habe (1977: 92).

PEDUMINAE. See Pedinae.

PEGMAVALVULINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 180

Type genus: †*Pegmavalvula* Newell & Boyd, 1970

PENICILLINAE Gray, 1858b [9 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 26: 312

Type genus: *Penicillus* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Penicillina. -idae, declared “nom. nov. (pro Aspergillidae Gray, 1858, excl. *Clavagella* Lamarck, 1818)”, Scarlato & Starobogatov (in Nevesskaja et al., 1971: 16); -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22).

PEREGRINOCONCHIDAE Gu, Chen & Lan, 1976

Reference: [in Ma et al.] *Mesozoic fossils from Yunnan, China*, fasc. 1: 246

Type genus: †*Peregrinoconcha* Chen & Lan, 1976

Remarks: Original spelling Peregrinoconchiidae. -inae, Guo (1981: 193).

PERGAMIDIIDAE Cox, 1964 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 36(1): 44

Type genus: †*Pergamidia* Bittner, 1891

Remarks: Independently declared new by Cox (in Moore, ed., 1969: 313). -inae, implied by Waterhouse (2008: 37, 38) by his establishing the sister subfamily Oretiinae, but not specifically named.

PERIPLOMATIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 531

Type genus: *Periploma* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Periplomidae. -inae, Korobkov (1954: 208).

PERLAPOROMYIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 11

Type genus: *Perlaporomya* Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

PERMANOMIIDAE Carter, 1990

Reference: *Skeletal biomineralization: Patterns, processes and evolutionary trends*, 1: 253

Type genus: †*Permanomia* Newell & Boyd, 1970

PERMOCERAMINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 32

Type genus: †*Permoceramus* Waterhouse, 1970

PERMOPHORIDAE van de Poel, 1959 [June]

Reference: *Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Bulletin*, 35(16): 14

Type genus: †*Permophorus* Chavan, 1954

Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Pleurophoridae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; this is not a situation covered by Art. 40, and Permophoridae does not take the priority of Pleurophoridae. -inae, Chavan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 543).

PERNARIINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 147

Type genus: *Pernaria* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Original spelling Pernaridia. *Pernaria* Rafinesque, 1815, is a substitute name for *Perna* Bruguière, 1789, non Philipsson, 1788. See also Pernidae.

PERNIDAE J. Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 381, 390

Type genus: *Perna* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Pernadae. -inae, Tryon (1884: 277). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Perna* Philipsson, 1788. See also Pernariinae and Isognomonidae.

PERNINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24

Type genus: *Perna* Philipsson, 1788

Remarks: The name of the type genus was cited without author/date, but is inferred from the context to be *Perna* Philipsson, 1788. Junior homonym of Pernidae Fleming, 1828, based on *Perna* Bruguière, 1789.

PERNOPECTININAE Newell, 1938 [28 July]

Reference: *State Geological Survey of Kansas Publications*, 10(1): 43

Type genus: †*Pernopecten* Winchell, 1865

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name, e.g. by Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15, as -idae [not diagnosed]); -oidea [not diagnosed], Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 21).

PERRIERINIDAE Marwick, 1928 [28 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 58: 444

Type genus: *Perrierina* F. Bernard, 1897

PETRICOLIDAE d'Orbigny, 1840 [March]

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des îles Canaries*, 2(2), *Zoologie*: 109

Type genus: *Petricola* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: First established as “Pétricolées” (vernacular) by Deshayes (1832: 552, 553)

and Deshayes (1839: table between pp. 212, 213). Coan (1997: 299) noted that the name Petricolidae had not been accepted by most later authors from these vernacular appearances, although both H. A. Vokes (1980) and Keen [in Moore, ed., 1969] attributed Petricolidae to Deshayes, 1839. -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 476, 501).

PHARELLINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 96
Type genus: *Pharella* Gray, 1854
Remarks: -idae, Habe (1977: 225).

PHARINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [June]
Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*: 342
Type genus: *Pharus* Gray, 1840
Remarks: -idae, Cosel (1990: 284).

PHASEOLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971
Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 12
Type genus: *Phaseolus* Monterosato, 1875
Remarks: -oidea, same reference. See also under Radiidentidae.

PHESTIINAE Logan, 1967 [November]
Reference: *Palaeontological Society Monographs*, 121: 43
Type genus: †*Phestia* Chernyshev, 1951
Remarks: Established, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Polidevciinae, based on *Polidevcia* Chernyshev, 1951.

PHILOBRYINAE F. Bernard, 1897 [17 September]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 45(1): 8
Type genus: *Philobrya* J. G. Cooper, 1867
Remarks: -idae, Suter (1913: 856); -oidea, Coan, Scott & Bernard (2000: 150).

PHOLADELLIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877
Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180
Type genus: †*Pholadella* Hall, 1869
Remarks: -inae, P. Fischer (1887: 1176).

PHOLADIDAE Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*: 319
Type genus: *Pholas* Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling “Les pholadaires” (vernacular). First latinized by Children (1823:

82), in an English translation of Lamarck’s classification. -inae, Gray (1847: 187); -oidea, Gill (1871: 18).

PHOLADIDEINAE Taki & Habe, 1955
Reference: [in Kuroda, ed.] *Illustrated catalogue of Japanese shells*, 2(2): 9
Type genus: *Pholadidea* Turton, 1819
Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

PHOLADOMYIDAE King, 1844 [1 November]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 14(92): 313
Type genus: *Pholadomya* G. B. Sowerby I, 1823
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Newell (1965: 21); -inae, Runnegar (1967: 62).

PHOLEOBIIDAE Leach, 1852
Reference: *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain*: 248, 255
Type genus: *Pholeobia* Blainville, 1819
Remarks: Original spelling Pholeobiadae.

PHYLLOCARDIINI Nevesskaja, 1986
Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 220: 189
Type genus: *Phyllocardium* P. Fischer, 1887
Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

PHYSUNIONINI Starobogatov, 1970
Reference: *Fauna molljuskov i zoogeograficheskoe rajonirovanie kontinentalnykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 287
Type genus: *Physunio* Simpson, 1900

PICHLERIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 21, 30
Type genus: †*Pichleria* Bittner, 1894
Remarks: Established the same year as new by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979b: 23).

PILAEINI. See Pileini.

PILEINI Starobogatov, 1970
Reference: *Fauna molljuskov i zoogeografiskoe rajonirovanie kontinental’nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 70, 287
Type genus: *Pilea* Simpson, 1900
Remarks: Original spelling Pilaeini, based on *Pilaea*, an incorrect subsequent spelling.

PINNIDAE Leach, 1819 [June]

Reference: *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, 88: 466

Type genus: *Pinna* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 474, 499); -oidea [as -acea], Eberzin (1960: 79).

PINZONELLIDAE Beurlen, 1954 [19 December]

Reference: *Paleontologia do Parana*: 121

Type genus: †*Pinzonella* Reed, 1932

PIRONAEIDAE Yanin, 1990

Reference: [in Menner, ed.] *Sistematika i filogeniia bespozvonochnykh. Kriterii vydeleniia vyschikh taksonov*: 67

Type genus: †*Pironaea* Meneghini, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling Pironaeidea.

PISIDIIDAE Gray, 1857

Reference: [New edition, with additions, of W. Turton] *Manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*: 263

Type genus: *Pisidium* C. Pfeiffer, 1821

Remarks: Original spelling Pisidiadae. Also published by Gray (1857b: 34). Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483, 485). -inae, F.C. Baker (1927: 220); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 16).

PITARINAE Stewart, 1930 [9 August]

Reference: *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Special Publication*, 3: 215, 232

Type genus: *Pitar* Römer, 1857

PLACENTIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 201

Type genus: *Placenta* Philipsson, 1788

Remarks: Original spelling Placentadae. -inae [as "Trib." Placentadae, below family Ostracea], Mörch (1853: 62).

PLACUNANOMIINAE Beu, 1967 [2 November]

Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Zoology*, 9(18): 228

Type genus: *Placunanomia* Broderip, 1832

PLACUNINAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 148

Type genus: *Placuna* Lightfoot, 1786

Remarks: Original spelling Placunia. -idae, Gray (1840b: 142, 151). Again proposed as a "new family" by Yonge (1977: 516).

PLACUNOPSIDAE Freneix, 1985

Reference: [in Freneix et al.] *Bulletin Trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie et des Amis du Muséum du Havre*, 72(4): 30

Type genus: †*Placunopsis* J. Morris & Lycett, 1853

PLAGIOPTYCHINAE Douvillé, 1888

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 3, 16: 725, 729

Type genus: †*Plagioptychus* Matheron, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) "Plagioptychinés" (vernacular). Latinized by MacGillavry (1937: 104, 105, 153). -idae, Bobkova & Pchelintsev (in Eberzin, 1960: 159), who explicitly attributed the name to Douvillé, 1888.

PLAGIOSTOMINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Reference: [Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectinoida: revision and systematics]: 60, 87

Type genus: †*Plagiostoma* J. Sowerby, 1814

PLANACARDIINI Paramonova, 2001

Reference: [in Nevesskaja, Paramonova & Popov] *Paleontological Journal*, 35, supplementary issue 3: 149, 181

Type genus: †*Planacardium* Paramonova, 1971.

Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

PLEIODONTIDAE Rochebrune, 1904

Reference: *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], 10(6): 342

Type genus: *Pleiodon* Conrad, 1834

Remarks: Original spelling Pliodontidae, based on *Pliodon*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Pleiodon*. -inae [as Pleiodoninae, declared new], Pain & Woodward (1964: 5).

PLESIOCYPRINELLINAE Simões, Marques, de Mello & Anelli, 1997

Reference: *Journal of Comparative Biology*, 2(2): 83

Type genus: †*Plesiocyprinella* Holdhaus, 1919

Remarks: Independently declared new by Waterhouse (2001: 147).

PLESIODICERATIDAE Pchelintsev, 1959

Reference: *Rudisty Mezozoya Gornogo Kryma*: 36

Type genus: †*Plesiodiceras* Munier-Chalmas, 1882

Remarks: -inae, Coogan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 779).

PLETHOCARDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 22, 32

Type genus: †*Plethocardia* Ulrich, 1892

PLEURIOCARDIINAE Schneider, 1995

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 24(4): 346

Type genus: †*Pleuriocardia* Scott, 1978

PLEUROBEMINAE Hannibal, 1912

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 118–120

Type genus: *Pleurobema* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: Independently declared new by Modell (1942: 179). -ini, J. B. Burch (1975: 2).

PLEURODESMATIDAE Cossmann, 1909 [13 November]

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 63(3): 187

Type genus: †*Pleurodesma* M. Hörnes, 1859

Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 18).

PLEURODONTINAE Conrath, 1887 [14 July]

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 96(1): 49

Type genus: †*Pleurodonta* Conrath, 1887

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pleurodonta* Herrmannsen, 1847 [itself an unjustified emendation of *Pleurodonte* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807].

PLEUROMYIDAE Zittel, 1895

Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*: 304

Type genus: †*Pleuromya* Agassiz, 1843

Remarks: -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22).

PLEUROPHORIDAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 538

Type genus: †*Pleurophorus* King, 1844

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pleurophorus* Mulsant, 1842 [Coleoptera]; see Permophoridae.

PLEUROTRIGONIINAE van Hoepen, 1929

Reference: *Paleontologiese Navorsing van die Nasionale Museum*, 1(1): 33

Type genus: †*Pleurotrigonia* van Hoepen, 1929

PLICATIFORMINI Paramonova, 2001

Reference: [in Nevesskaja, Paramonova & Popov] *Paleontological Journal*, 35, supplementary issue 3: 149, 179

Type genus: †*Plicatiformes* Kojumdieva, 1969.

Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

PLICATOSTYLIDAE Lupper & Packard, 1929 [30 December]

Reference: *University of Oregon Publication, Geology Series*, 1(3): 204

Type genus: †*Plicatostylus* Lupper & Packard, 1929

PLICATOUNIONIDAE Chen, 1988

Reference: [Chen Jinhua] *Advances in Science of China, Earth Sciences*, 2: 143, 145

Type genus: †*Plicatounio* Kobayashi & Suzuki, 1936

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Kobayashi (1968: 124, 133).

PLICATULIDAE Gray, 1854 [1 July]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2: 1427

Type genus: *Plicatula* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: -inae, Watson (1930: 29, 30); -oidea [as -acea], Yonge (1975: 545).

PLIOCARDIIDAE Woodring, 1925 [20 May]

Reference: *Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication*, 366: 147

Type genus: †*Pliocardia* Woodring, 1925

PLIODONTIDAE. See Pleiodontidae.

POLICORDIIDAE Scarlato, 1981

Reference: *Oprideliteli po faune SSSR*, 126: 419

Type genus: *Policordia* Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1939

POLIDEVCINAE Kumpera, Prantl & Růžicka, 1960

Reference: *Acta Musei Nationalis Pragae, Historia Naturalis*, ser. B, 16(1–2): 33

Type genus: †*Polidevcia* Chernyshev, 1951

Remarks: -idae, Carter (1990: 153). See also Phestiinae.

POLLICIDAE Stephenson, 1953

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 242: 94

Type genus: †*Pollex* Stephenson, 1953
 Remarks: Available under Art. 13.5 (combined description of new family and genus).

POLYCONITINAE MacGillavry, 1937
 Reference: *Geographische en Geologische Mededelingen, Physiographisch-Geologische series*, 14: 104
 Type genus: †*Polyconites* Potiez & Michaud, 1844
 Remarks: -idae, Skelton & Smith (2000: 109, 122).

POLYMESODINAE Habe, 1977
 Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan. Bivalvia and Scaphopoda*: 238
 Type genus: *Polymesoda* Rafinesque, 1820

POLYDONTA Blainville, 1824
 Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 320
 Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Arca*, *Pectunculus* and *Nucula*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PONTALMYRINI Taktakishvili, 1987
 Reference: *Sistematika i filogeniia pliotse-ovyykh cardiid Paratetisa*: 11, 58
 Type genus: †*Pontalmyra* Stefanescu, 1896
 Remarks: Priority over simultaneously published *Pseudocatillini*, *Digressodacnini*, *Char-toconchini*, and *Panticapaeini* determined by First Reviser action by Nevesskaja et al. (2001: S191). -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

POPENAIADINAE Heard & Guckert, 1970 [December]
 Reference: *Malacologia*, 10(2): 339
 Type genus: *Popenaias* Frierson, 1927
 Remarks: -ini, J. B. Burch (1975: 2).

POROLEDIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
 Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 19, 25
 Type genus: *Poroleda* Hutton, 1893
 Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1989: 94).

POROMYIDAE Dall, 1886 [September]
 Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 12(6): 195, 280
 Type genus: *Poromya* Forbes, 1844
 Remarks: -inae, P. Fischer (1887: 1168); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1895a: 534).

PORTERIINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979 [after 26 May]
 Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 23
 Type genus: †*Porterius* B. L. Clark, 1925
 Remarks: Original spelling *Poteriinae*, based on “*Poterius*”, cited without author. The context indicates that *Porterius* B. L. Clark, 1925, was meant.

POSIDONIIDAE Neumayr, 1891
 Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 58: 724
 Type genus: †*Posidonia* Bronn, 1828
 Remarks: Original spelling “*Posidonomyiden*” (vernacular). First latinized [as *Posidonomyidae*] by Grobben (1892a: 142; 1892b: 373). Spelling *Posidonomyidae* based on *Posidonomya* Bronn, 1834, an unjustified emendation of *Posidonia*. Corrected to *Posidoniinae* under Art. 35.4.1, a spelling first used by Frech (1909: 8). -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20).

POSTLIGATIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1984
 Reference: *Malacological Review*, 17(1–2): 115
 Type genus: †*Postligata* J. A. Gardner, 1916

POTAMOCORBULINAE Habe, 1977
 Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan. Bivalvia and Scaphopoda*: 282
 Type genus: *Potamocorbula* Habe, 1955

PRAEASTARTACEA Davies, 1933 [15 November]
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(6): 323
 Remarks: Latinization of “*Préastartidés*” of Douvillé (1912: 1681, 1682), established for a grade of *Praeheterodonta*, containing the genera *Prosocoelus*, *Desertella*, and *Megalodon*. Not available: not based on a genus.

PRAECARDIIDAE R. Hoernes, 1884
 Reference: *Elemente der Palaeontologie (Paleozoologie)*: 236
 Type genus: †*Praecardium* Barrande, 1881
 Remarks: Original spelling *Praecardidae*. -inae, Conrath (1887: 49); -oidea, Eberzin (1960: 110).

PRAEGONIINAE C. Fleming, 1962 [April]
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 35(1): 1
 Type genus: †*Praegonia* C. Fleming, 1962

PRAELAMELLODONTIDAE Zhang, 1980

Reference: *Bulletin of the Chinese Academy of Geological Sciences*, Series 8, 1(1): 7

Type genus: †*Praelamellodonta* Zhang, 1980

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

"Specimens of *Praelamellodonta* [...] are distorted valves of inarticulate brachiopods" (Pojeta, 2001: 161).

PRAELUCINIDAE Conrath, 1887 [14 July]

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 96(1): 49

Type genus: †*Praelucina* Barrande, 1881

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously established Dualinidae determined by First Reviser action, J. Kříž (pers. com.), herein.

PRAENUCULIDAE McAlester, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 229

Type genus: †*Praenucula* Pfab, 1934

Remarks: -inae, Sánchez (1999: 67).

PRAEOSTREIDAE Kříž, 1966

Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea*, 135: 28

Type genus: †*Praeostrea* Barrande, 1881

PRASINIDAE Stoliczka, 1871 [1 March]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 3, Parts 5–8: 359

Type genus: *Prasina* Deshayes, 1863

Remarks: Established as a family of bivalves, but now classified as gastropods (see Bouchet & Rocroi, 2005: 260).

PRILUKIELLIDAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molljuskov i zoogeograficheskoe rajonirovanie kontinentalnykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 59

Type genus: †*Prilukiella* Plotnikov, 1945

Remarks: -inae, Betekhtina, Starobogatov & Jatsuk (1987: 44).

PRIONOPLEURINI Taktakishvili, 1987

Reference: *Sistematika i filogeniia pliotsenykh cardiid Paratetisa*: 12, 162

Type genus: †*Prionopleura* Eberzin, 1949

Remarks: -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

PRISODONTINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 174

Type genus: *Prisodon* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -idae, Morretes (1949: 17); -ini, Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 201, 205).

PRISODONTOPSINAE Pain & F. R. Woodward, 1968 [29 March]

Reference: *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines*, 77(1–2): 206

Type genus: *Prisodontopsis* Tomlin, 1928

Remarks: Original spelling Prisodonopsinae. *Prisodontopsis* is a replacement name for *Pseudavicula* Simpson, 1900, non Hudleston, 1890, and Prisodontopsinae was introduced as a replacement for Pseudaviculinae Modell, 1942, based on *Pseudavicula* Simpson; Art. 40 does not apply. See also Dentaspathariinae.

PRISTIGLOMIDAE Sanders & Allen, 1973 [July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 145(5): 239

Type genus: *Pristigloma* Dall, 1900

Remarks: -oidea / -inae, Schileyko (1989: 93).

PROCOPIEVSKIIDAE Ragozin, 1933

Reference: *Sbornik po geologii Sibiri, posvjashchennyj 25emy jubileju nauchno-pedagogicheskoy dejatel'nosti Prof. M. A. Usova*: 314

Type genus: †*Procopievskia* Ragozin, 1933

Remarks: Not available: type genus not an available name (no type species designated). See also Prokopievskiidae.

PROFRAGINAE Badve, 1977 [March]

Reference: *Biovigyanam*, 3(1): 61

Type genus: †*Profragum* Badve, 1977

PROFULVIINI Kafanov & Popov, 1977

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 62

Type genus: †*Profulvia* Kafanov, 1976

PROKOPIEVSKIIDAE H. A. Vokes, 1967 [16 June]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 51(232): 201

Type genus: †*Prokopievskia* Khalfin, 1950

Remarks: Original spelling Procopievskiidae. *Procopievskia* Ragozin, 1933, is not an available name and Prokopievskiidae Ragozin,

1933, is not available. The genus name was made available as *Prokopievskia* Khalfin, 1950. Vokes did not provide a description for Prokopievskiidae, but it is available through the citation of Ragozin (1933) as author, as the latter provided a description for Prokopievskiidae.

PROMACRIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 21, 31

Type genus: †*Promacrus* Meek, 1871

Remarks: -inae [independently declared new], Morris, Dickins & Astafieva-Urbaitis (1991: 93).

PROMARGARITIFERINAE F. R. Woodward, 1994

Reference: [in Ziuganov, Zotin, Nezhlin & Tretiakov] *The freshwater pearl mussels and their relationships with salmonid fish*: 57

Type genus: †*Promargaritifera* F. R. Woodward, 1994

Remarks: Clearly intended as a subfamily of Margaritiferidae, but incorrectly formed with the ending -idae. Not available: no description.

PROPEAMUSSIIDAE Abbott, 1954 [15 April]

Reference: *American seashells*: 361, 369

Type genus: †*Propeamussium* de Gregorio, 1884

Remarks: Name only, no description ["a family of its own on anatomical grounds", but characters not specified]. Available under Art. 13.2.1 through its use as a valid name (and description) by Waller (1971: 5). -inae, Habe (1977: 77).

PROPEHYRIDELLIDAE Iredale, 1934 [9 May]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(1): 57, 77

Type genus: *Propehyridella* Cotton & Gabriel, 1932

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Priority over simultaneously established Cucumerunioninae determined by Art. 24.1 (family vs. subfamily). See also Hyridellinae.

PROPTERINAE Hannibal, 1912

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 118–120

Type genus: *Proptera* Rafinesque, 1819

PROSOCOELIDAE Karczewski, 1992

Reference: *Prace Panstwowego Instytutu Geologicznego*, 140: 17, 28

Type genus: †*Prosocoelodon* Karczewski, 1992

Remarks: *Prosocoelodon* is an unjustified emendation of *Prosocoelus* Kerferstein, 1857. The family is monotypic and the genus is diagnosed, thus making Prosocoelidae an available name.

PROSODACNIDAE Keen, 1937 [March]

Reference: *Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 13(7): 11

Type genus: †*Prosodacna* Tournouër, 1882

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name, e.g. by Keen (in Moore, ed., 1969: 591). -inae, Andreescu (1974: 130, declared new); -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 60).

PROSOGYROTRIGONIINAE Kobayashi, 1954

Reference: *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 25(1–2): 63

Type genus: †*Prosogyrotrigonia* Krumbeck, 1924

PROSPONDYLIDAE Pchelintseva, 1960

Reference: [in Eberzin] *Osnovy Paleontologii. Molljuskii. Pantsirnye, Dvustvorchatye, Lopatonogie*: 86

Type genus: †*Prospondylus* Zimmermann, 1886

PROTHYRIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and paleontology*: 458

Type genus: †*Prothyris* Meek, 1869

Remarks: Established independently by Muromzeva & Guskov (1984: 114).

PROTOCOLIDAE Reuss, 1846

Reference: *Die Versteinerungen der böhmischen Kreideformation*, Abt. 2: 22

Type genus: †*Protocardia* Beyrich, 1845

Remarks: Original spelling Protocardidae. -inae [declared new], Keen (1951: 7).

PROTOCUSPIDARIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 12

Type genus: *Protocuspida* Allen & Morgan, 1981

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

PROTOENTOLIINAE Romanov, 1985

Reference: *Jurskie pectinoidy Juga SSSR*: 33

Type genus: †*Protoentolium* Janishevskii, 1960

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Romanov (1984: 84).

PROTOMYIDAE Neumayr, 1891

Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 58: 724

Type genus: †*Protomya* Hall, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling "Protomyiden" (vernacular). First latinized by Grobben (1892a: 142; 1892b: 373). Independently declared new by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 21, 31).

PSAMMOBIIDAE J. Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 437, 440

Type genus: *Psammobia* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Psammobiadae. -inae, E. A. Smith (1885: 90). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 910 (1970: 16).

PSEUDAMUSSIINAE F. Nordsieck, 1969 [October]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresmuscheln (Bivalvia)*: 46

Type genus: *Pseudamussium* Mörch, 1853

PSEUDANODONTINAE Stadnichenko, 1984

Reference: *Fauna Ukraini*, 29. *Moliuski* (9): 66

Type genus: *Pseudanodonta* Bourguignat, 1877

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Jaeckel (1962: 208); nor from Starobogatov (1970: 68, as -inae / -ini).

PSEUDARCIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 19, 25

Type genus: †*Pseudarca* Tromelin & Lebesconte, 1875

PSEUDAVICULINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 176

Type genus: *Pseudavicula* Simpson, 1900

Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudavicula* Hudleston, 1890. See *Dentaspithariinae* and *Prisodontopsinae*.

PSEUDAVICULOPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 53

Type genus: †*Pseudaviculopecten* Newell, 1938

PSEUDENTOLIINI Waller, 2006

Reference: [in Shumway & Parsons, eds.] *Scallops: Biology, ecology and aquaculture*: 8, 12

Type genus: †*Pseudentolium* Cox, 1948

PSEUDOCARDINIIDAE Martinson, 1961

Reference: *Trudy Baikalskoi Limnologicheskoi Stantsii*, 19: 173

Type genus: †*Pseudocardinia* Martinson, 1959

Remarks: -oidea, Kolesnikov (1977: 49).

PSEUDOCARDITINAE Keen, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 593

Type genus: †*Pseudocardita* Oppenheim, 1919

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Eberzin (1965: 11). Eberzin attributed the name to himself with the date 1964, probably referring to the unpublished typescript *Proceedings of the first meeting of Soviet malacology [Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov]*, which had taken place in 1961. The foreword to the *Proceedings of the 2nd meeting* stated that the *Proceedings of the first meeting* had a very restricted circulation. They were not available in the library of the Zoological Institute in Leningrad in 1990. In his papers published after 1965, Eberzin did not refer to any paper on *Cardiidae* he would have published in 1964.

PSEUDOCATILLINI Taktakishvili, 1987

Reference: *Sistematika i filogeniia plitsenykh cardiid Paratetisa*: 12, 102

Type genus: †*Pseudocatillus* Andrusov, 1903

Remarks: Priority of simultaneously published *Pontalmyrini* determined by First Reviser action by Nevesskaja et al. (2001: S191). -ina, Bieler, Carter & Coan, herein.

PSEUDOCLARAIINAE Gavrilova, 1996

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1996(4): 12

Type genus: †*Pseudoclaraia* Zhang, 1980

Remarks: -ini, n.t., Waterhouse (2000: 179).

PSEUDOCYRTODONTIDAE Maillieux, 1939 [28 February]

Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 86: 34

Type genus: †*Pseudocyrtodonta* Pfab, 1934

PSEUDODONTINAE Frierson, 1927 [April]

Reference: *A classified and annotated check list of the North American naiades*: 67

Type genus: *Pseudodon* Gould, 1844

Remarks: -ini, Starobogatov (1970: 61).

PSEUDOHYRIINAE Kobayashi, 1968

Reference: *Geology and Palaeontology of Southeast Asia*, 4: 123, 127

Type genus: †*Pseudohyria* MacNeil, 1936

Remarks: -idae, Kolesnikov (1977: 48).

PSEUDOMONOTINAE Newell, 1938 [28 July]

Reference: *State Geological Survey of Kansas Publications*, 10(1): 92

Type genus: †*Pseudomonotis* Beyrich, 1862

Remarks: -idae, Newell (1965: 18); -oidea [as -acea], Newell & Boyd (1995: 64, 65).

PSEUDOMULLERIIDAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinentalnykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 75, 288

Type genus: *Pseudomulleria* Anthony, 1907

PSEUDOPECTININAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Reference: [Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectinida: revision and systematics]: 54, 85

Type genus: †*Pseudopecten* Bayle, 1878

PSEUDOPOLYCONITIDAE Sladić-Trifunović, 1983

Reference: *Annales Géologiques de la Péninsule Balkanique*, 47: 239

Type genus: †*Pseudopolyconites* Milovanovic, 1937

Remarks: Not available from Sladic-Trifunovic (1980, unpublished thesis). -inae, Morris & Skelton (1995: 278).

PSEUDOSPETHINAE Leloup, 1950 [31 December]

Reference: *Exploration Hydrobiologique du Lac Tanganyika. Résultats Scientifiques*, 3(1): 7

Type genus: *Pseudospatha* Simpson, 1900

Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

PSEUDOTECHNOPHORIDAE Starobogatov, 1977

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispitatelei Priroda, Otdel Geologicheskii*, 52(4): 135

Type genus: †*Pseudotechnophorus* Kobayashi, 1933

Remarks: Established as a family of bivalves, but now classified in the separate class Rostroconchia.

PSEUDOVACCINITINAE Bilotte, 1982

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse*, 117: 111

Type genus: †*Pseudovaccinites* Sénèsse, 1946

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Pseudovaccinitidae with incorrect ending.

PSILODONTINI Taktakishvili, 1987

Reference: *Sistematika i filogenija pliotsenykh cardiid Paratetisa*: 12, 159

Type genus: †*Psilodon* Cobalcescu, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling Psilodonini. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Psilodon* Perty, 1830 [Coleoptera].

PSILOTRIGONIINAE C. Fleming, 1987

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 53: 39

Type genus: †*Psilotrignia* Cox, 1952

PSILUNIONINAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinentalnykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 65, 284

Type genus: †*Psilunio* Stefanescu, 1896

PTERIIDAE Gray, 1847 [November] (1820)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 199

Type genus: *Pteria* Scopoli, 1777

Remarks: Original spelling Pteriadae. -inae [as Pteriacna], Gray (1854a: 418); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1895a: 518). When he established the name Pteriidae, Gray did not cite Aviculidae (which he [Gray, 1840b] had earlier used for the same taxon), but he cited *Avicula* as a synonym of *Pteria*. Pteriidae is in prevailing usage, and it is conserved under Art. 40 with the priority of Aviculidae (1820), a conclusion already reached by Hertlein & Cox (in Moore, ed., 1969: 302).

PTERINEINAE Meek, 1864 [May]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 37: 217

Type genus: †*Pterinea* Goldfuss, 1832

Remarks: Original spelling Pteriniinae, based on *Pterinia*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Pterinea*. -idae, S. A. Miller (1877: 180); -oidea, Astafieva (1987: 111).

PTERINELLINAE Hayami, 1965 [1 March]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science, Kyushu University*, ser. D, Geology, 15(2): 261

Type genus: †*Pterinella* Toula, 1882

PTERINOPECTINELLINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 46

Type genus: †*Pterinopectinella* Newell, 1938

PTERINOPECTINIDAE Newell, 1938 [28 July]

Reference: *State Geological Survey of Kansas Publications*, 10(1): 36

Type genus: †*Pterinopecten* Hall, 1883

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Newell & Boyd (1995: 25); -inae, Gavrilova (1996: 12).

PTEROCARDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 22, 32

Type genus: †*Pterocardia* Bayan, 1874

PTEROCHAENIINAE Fang & Ding, 1993 [January]

Reference: [Fang Zong-jie & Ding Wei-ming] *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 32(1): 4 [Chinese], 10 [English]

Type genus: †*Pterochaenia* Clarke, 1904

PTEROPSELLINAE Keen, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 605

Type genus: †*Pteropsella* H. A. Vokes, 1956

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Keen (1963: 92). Established as a substitute name for Pteropsinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Keen gave Pteropsellinae the priority of Pteropsinae, but Art. 40.2 does not apply.

PTEROPSINAE Dall, 1894 [August]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 8(4): 41

Type genus: †*Pteropsis* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Pteropsis* Rafinesque, 1814. Also spelled Pteropsidinae. See Pteropsellinae.

PTEROTRIGONIINAE van Hoepen, 1929

Reference: *Paleontologiese Navorsing van die Nasionale Museum*, 1(1): 9

Type genus: †*Pterotrigonia* van Hoepen, 1929

PTYCHOBANCHINAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molljuskov i zoogeograficheskoe rajonirovanie kontinentalnykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 70, 287

Type genus: *Ptychobanchus* Simpson, 1900

PTYCHODESMATIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: *Malacological Review*, 17: 116

Type genus: †*Ptychodesma* Hall & Whitfield, 1872

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

PTYCHOMYIDAE Keen, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 655

Type genus: †*Ptychomya* Agassiz, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Freneix (1972: 155).

PUCAMYIDAE Sánchez, 2007 [August]

Reference: [in Sánchez & Benedetto] *Geobios*, 40(4): 530

Type genus: †*Pucamya* Sánchez, 2007

PULVINITIDAE Stephenson, 1941 [October]

Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication*, 4101: 151

Type genus: †*Pulvinites* Defrance, 1824

Remarks: Name only, no description. Diagnosed by Cox (in Moore, ed., 1969: 326), who attributed the name to Stephenson.

PUSTULOSTREINI Harry, 1985 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 28(2): 147

Type genus: *Pustulostrea* Harry, 1985

PYCNODONTEINAE Stenzel, 1959

Reference: *Congreso Geologico Internacional*, 20 [Ciudad de Mexico, 1956]. *El sistema cretacico*, 1: 16, 29

Type genus: †*Pycnodonte* Fischer von Waldheim, 1835

Remarks: -idae, Torigoe (1981: 319); -ini, Malchus (1990: 143); -oidea, A. Ivanov (1995: 33).

PYLORIDEA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 345

Remarks: Established as a family including the genera *Pandora*, *Anatina*, *Thracia*, *Mya*, *Sanguinolaria*, *Solecurtus*, *Solen*, etc. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

QIYANGIIDAE Chen, 1983

Reference: *Transactions of the Chinese Society of Malacology*, 1: 222

Type genus: †*Qiyangia* Chen & Yu, 1980

Remarks: Again declared new family by Chen (1987: 15, 16). -inae, Chen (in Fang et al., 2009: 75).

QUADRATOTRIGONIINAE Saveliev, 1958

Reference: *Trudy Vsesoiuznogo Neftianogo Nauchno-Issledovatel'skogo Geologorazvedchnogo Instituta [VNIGRI]*, 125: 97

Type genus: †*Quadratotrighonia* Dietrich, 1933

QUADRULINAE Ihering, 1901 [3 September]Reference: *The Nautilus*, 15(5): 53Type genus: *Quadrula* Rafinesque, 1820

Remarks: -idae, Hannibal (1912: 119); -ini, Graf (2002: 69). Junior homonym of Quadrulidae Schulze, 1877 [Foraminifera], itself invalid because its type genus (*Quadrula* Schulze, 1875) is a junior homonym of *Quadrula* Rafinesque, 1820.

QUENSTEDTIIDAE Cox, 1929Reference: *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 50: 191Type genus: †*Quenstedtia* J. Morris & Lycett, 1854**RADIIDENTIDAE** Egorova & Starobogatov, 1975Reference: [in Scarlato & Starobogatov] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 4Type genus: *Radiidens* Egorova & Starobogatov, 1975

Remarks: Egorova & Starobogatov established *Radiidens* as a substitute name for “*Silicula* Thiele, 1935 [sic], non Jeffreys, 1879”, with *S. fragilis* Jeffreys, 1879, as type, while considering that *Silicula* Jeffreys was a substitute name for *Phaseolus* Monterosatus, 1875, and thus with the same type species (*P. ovatus* Monterosato, 1875). Jeffreys somewhat ambiguously established *Silicula* as a substitute name for *Phaseolus* Monterosato, 1875 (which he believed not to have been properly established and to be preoccupied in botany), while at the same time fixing *S. fragilis* Jeffreys, 1879, as type. Thiele (1934) explicitly attributed *Silicula* to Jeffreys, 1879, and stated the type species to be *S. fragilis* Jeffreys, 1879. Allen & Sanders (1973) cited *S. fragilis* as type of *Silicula* when they established the name Siliculidae. Depending on the valid type species of *Silicula*, Siliculidae is either an objective synonym of Phaseolidae or a potentially valid name with Radiidentidae as an objective synonym. Under Art. 65.2, the case should be brought to the Commission. -oidea, same reference.

RADIOLAEWELLINAE A. Ivanov, 1995Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1995(3): 34Type genus: †*Radiolaewella* A. Ivanov, 1995**RADIOLITIDAE** d'Orbigny, 1847Reference: *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires de l'Académie des Sciences*, 25: 269Type genus: †*Radiolites* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling Radiolidae, spelling corrected by Gray (1848: 439). -inae, MacGillavry (1937: 37); -oidea, Yanin (1990: 66). Priority over simultaneously published Caprinidae determined by First Reviser action by Bouchet & Rocroi, herein.

RADULIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [January]Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 556Type genus: *Radula* Mörch, 1853**RADULOPECTININAE** Romanov, 1985Reference: *Iurskie pectinoidy Iuga SSSR*: 111Type genus: †*Radulopecten* Rollier, 1911

Remarks: Not available from Romanov (1984: 85), where the name is proposed without description, and attributed in error to Rollier, 1911.

RAETOMYIDAE Newton, 1919 [16 April]Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(3–4): 81Type genus: †*Raetomya* Newton, 1919**RAMONALINIDAE** Yancey, M. A. Wilson & Mione, 2009 [13 November]Reference: *Palaeontology*, 52(6): 1351Type genus: †*Ramonalina* Yancey, M. A. Wilson & Mione, 2009**RANGIIDAE** P. Fischer, 1884 [17 October]Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 32(2): 118Type genus: *Rangia* des Moulins, 1832

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Gnathodontidae, based on *Gnathodon*, treated by Fischer as a synonym of *Rangia*. Gnathodontidae and Rangiidae were both established in 1884, and Art. 40.2 does not change the year of priority of Rangiidae.

RECTIDENTINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 189Type genus: *Rectidens* Simpson, 1900

Remarks: Priority over simultaneously published Contradentinae determined by First Reviser action by Brandt (1974: 287). -ini, Graf (2002: 66).

REDONIIDAE Babin, 1966Reference: *Mollusques Bivalves et Céphalopodes du Paléozoïque armoricain*: 243Type genus: †*Redonia* Rouault, 1851

RENIELLIDAE Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 230

Type genus: *Reniella* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as a valid name before 2000 (e.g., Cotton 1961: 73).

REQUIENIIDAE Kutassy, 1934 [31 December]

Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 68: 4

Type genus: †*Requienia* Matheron, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Requienidae. Not available from the vernacular “Réquiéniidés” of Douvillé (1914: 383). Although Kutassy did not provide a description, reference to Douvillé (who did) makes the name available. -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22, 33). See also Bayleidae.

RESANIINAE Marwick, 1931

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey Palaeontological Bulletin*, 13: 73

Type genus: *Resania* Gray, 1853

Remarks: Established without description, but made available by its use as a valid name before 2000, e.g. by Beu (1966: 68).

RETHIDAE Yanin, 1990

Reference: [in Menner, ed.] *Sistematika i filogeniia bespozvonochnykh. Kriterii vydeleniia vyschikh taksonov*: 66

Type genus: †*Retha* Cox, 1965

RETROCERAMIDAE Koschelkina, 1980

Reference: *Ekosistemi v stratigrafii*: 132

Type genus: †*Retroceramus* Koschelkina, 1959

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Pergament (1969: 33); nor from Koschelkina (1971: 44).

RHIPIDODONTINI Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 72

Type genus: *Rhipidodonta* Mörch, 1853

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Diplodontinae Ihering, 1901 [based on *Diplodon* Spix, 1827], homonym of Diplodontidae Carpenter, 1861 [based on *Diplodonta* Bronn, 1831].

RHOMBOPTERIIDAE Korobkov, 1960

Reference: [in Eberzin] *Osnovy Paleontologii. Molliuski. Pantsirnye, Dvustvorchatye, Lopatonogie*: 81

Type genus: †*Rhombopteria* Jackson, 1890

Remarks: -oidea [in synonymy of Leiopectinoidea], Nevesskaja (2003: 616).

RIBEIRIIDAE Kobayashi, 1933

Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo, section 2*, 3(7): 282, 309

Type genus: †*Ribeiria* Sharpe, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Ribeiridae. -inae, same reference. Established as a family of bivalves, but now included in the separate class Rostroconchia.

ROCELLARIIDAE Ridewood, 1903 [31 January]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 195: 187, 258

Type genus: *Rocellaria* Blainville, 1828

ROUSSELIINAE MacGillavry, 1937

Reference: *Geographische en Geologische Mededelingen, Physiographisch-Geologische series*, 14: 46, 106

Type genus: †*Rousselia* Douvillé, 1898

RUDISTIDAE Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 424

Remarks: Original spelling “Les Rudistes” (vernacular). Latinized, as (family) Rudista, by Children (1823: 46); and, as Rudistidae, by Broderip (1839: 320). Ranked as superfamily Rudistae by Dall (1895a: 543). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher categories list.

RUTITRIGONIINAE van Hoepen, 1929

Reference: *Paleontologiese Navorsing van die Nasionale Museum*, 1(1): 31

Type genus: †*Rutitrigonia* van Hoepen, 1929

Remarks: -idae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 24).

RZEHAKIIDAE Korobkov, 1954

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam*: 168

Type genus: †*Rzehakia* Korobkov, 1954

Remarks: When he established Rzehakiidae, Korobkov did not cite Oncophoridae, but he established *Rzehakia* as a substitute name for *Oncophora* Rzehak, 1882, non Diesing, 1851. Art. 40.2 does not apply.

SACHALINOCERAMINAE Zonova, 1984

Reference: [in Pojarkova, ed.] *Novye dannye po detalnoi biostratigrafii Fanerozoia Dalnego Vostoka*: 116

Type genus: †*Sachalinoceras* Glasunov, 1967

SAFFORDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 20, 26

Type genus: †*Saffordia* Ulrich, 1894

Remarks: Original spelling Safforidiidae, based on *Saffordia*, an incorrect subsequent spelling.

SAHAROPTERIIDAE G. Termier & H. Termier, 1972 [December]

Reference: [in Pareyn et al.] *Annales de la Société Géologique du Nord*, 91(4): 233

Type genus: †*Saharopteria* G. Termier & H. Termier, 1972

SAIKRACONCHINAE Yancey & Ozaki, 1986 [4 February]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 60(1): 120

Type genus: †*Saikraconcha* Yancey & Boyd, 1983

SAINSCHANDIIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 48

Type genus: †*Sainschandia* Martinson, 1961

Remarks: Original spelling Sainshandiidae, based on *Sainshandia*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Sainschandia*. Attributed by the author to "Kolesnikov, 1974", but we could not locate the name in any of Kolesnikov's papers prior to 1977.

SAMARANGIINAE Keen, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 679

Type genus: *Samarangia* Dall, 1902

SANCTICAROLITIDAE Simone & Mezzalira, 1997

Reference: *Geociencias [Universidade Garulhos, Brazil]*, 2(6): 64

Type genus: †*Sancticarolis* Mezzalira, 1974

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Simone & Mezzalira (1994: 76).

SANGUINOLARIIDAE M. Smith, 1937

Reference: *East coast marine shells*, ed. 1: 63

Type genus: *Sanguinolaria* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: First published without description by Grant & Gale (1931: 381), and rejected under Art. 13a by Coan, Scott & Bernard (2000: 424). -inae, Franc (1960: 2114).

SANGUINOLITIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

Reference: *The American Palaeozoic fossils*: 180

Type genus: †*Sanguinolites* M'Coy, 1844

SAREPTINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8c

Type genus: *Sarepta* A. Adams, 1860

Remarks: A. Adams (1860: 302) suggested that *Sarepta* "belongs to a distinct subfamily between Nuculinae and Malletiinae", but did not formally name it. -idae / -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 19, 25).

SATURNELLINAE Astafieva, 1994

Reference: *Paleontological Journal*, 28(1A): 12, 16

Type genus: †*Saturnella* Astafyeva, 1994

SATURNIIDAE Allen & Hannah, 1986 [November]

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 32(4): 230

Type genus: †*Saturnia* Seguenza, 1877

Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Saturnia* Schrank, 1802 [Lepidoptera]. See Neilonellinae.

SAUVAGESIIDAE Wiontzek, 1934 [February]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 80: 1, 26

Type genus: †*Sauvagesia* Choffat, 1886

Remarks: Original spelling Sauvagesinidae. Established without description, but made available by its use as a valid name before 2000, e.g. by Dechaseaux & Coogan (in Moore, ed., 1969: 810, as -inae, n.t.). Under Art. 11.7.2, not available from the vernacular "Sauvagésinés" of Douvillé (1910: 24, 28).

SAXICAVELLINAE Scott, 1994 [3 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 37(1): 63

Type genus: *Saxicavella* P. Fischer, 1878

SAXICAVIDAE Swainson, 1835

Reference: *The elements of modern conchology*: 30

Type genus: *Saxicava* Fleuriau-Bellevue, 1802

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Haas (1929: 18).

SCABROTRIGONIINI M. R. Cooper, 1989 [December]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 63(3–4): 243

Type genus: †*Scabrotrigonia* Lebküchner, 1932

SCACCHIIDAE Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): unnumbered table between pp. 34 and 35

Type genus: *Scacchia* Philippi, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Scacchiadae. -inae [established independently], Glibert & van de Poel (1967: 53).

SCAMBULINAE Chavan, 1952 [23 October]

Reference: *Cahiers Géologiques de Thoiry*, 14: 120

Type genus: †*Scambula* Conrad, 1869

SCAPHELLINIDAE Newell & Ciriacks, 1962 [28 December]

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2121: 2

Type genus: †*Scaphellina* Newell & Ciriacks, 1962

SCAPHULINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25

Type genus: *Scaphula* Benson, 1834

SCHIZODIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1975 [3 January]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 154: 94

Type genus: †*Schizodus* King, 1845

Remarks: -inae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 4). Precedence over simultaneously published Eoastartidae determined by First Reviser action by Boyd & Newell (1997: 6).

SCINTILLIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir*, 11: 21

Type genus: *Scintilla* Deshayes, 1856

Remarks: Not available: name only, no description.

SCROBICULARIINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [November]

Reference: *The Genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 408

Type genus: *Scrobicularia* Schumacher, 1815

Remarks: -idae, Stoliczka (1870: 106); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 18).

SELENIMYALININAE Weyer, 1968

Reference: *Geologie* [Berlin], 17(5): 566

Type genus: †*Selenimyalina* Newell, 1942

SEMELINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September] (1825)

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 106, 108

Type genus: *Semele* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -idae, Tryon (1884: 162). When he established Semelinae, Stoliczka treated *Amphidesma* as a synonym of *Semele*; Semelidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Amphidesmatidae (1825).

SEMI-SOLENACÉS Beltrémieux, 1864

Reference: *Faune du département de la Charente-Inférieure*: 86

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a family including the genera *Saxicava* and *Pandora*. Not available: not based on a genus.

SENDERZONIELLINAE Betekhtina, Starobogatov & Jatsuk, 1987

Reference: *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Sibirskoe Otdelnie, Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Trudy*, 688: 44

Type genus: †*Senderzoniella* Betekhtina, 1977

Remarks: *Senderzoniella* is a replacement name for *Microdontella* Lebedev, 1944 [non Strand, 1934], which was the type genus of the invalid family name Microdontellidae.

SENILINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25

Type genus: *Senilia* Gray, 1842

SEPTIBRANCHIA Grobben, 1892

Reference: *Arbeiten aus dem Zoologischen Institut der Universität Wien und der Zoologischen Station in Triest*, 10(2): 142 [offprint 42]

Remarks: Also published in Grobben (1892b: 373). Name established by Pelseneer (1888) above family level (see higher category list). Treated by Grobben as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus name).

SEPTIFERIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 25

Type genus: *Septifer* Récluz, 1848

Remarks: -inae, n.t., same reference.

SEPTOCARDIIDAE Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977

Reference: [in Kafanov & Popov] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 61

Type genus: †*Septocardia* Hall & Whitfield, 1877

SERRILAMINULINAE Lindholm, 1933

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 65: 268

Type genus: *Serrilaminula* Lindholm, 1933

Remarks: Lindholm stated that the generic description is that given by Clessin for *Corbicula fluminalis*; the subfamily includes a single genus-group taxon, and its description can probably be taken as that of the genus, making Serrilaminulinae available under Art. 13.5.

SERRIPECTININI Waller, 2006

Reference: [in Shumway & Parsons, eds.] *Scallops: Biology, ecology and aquaculture*: 8, 15

Type genus: †*Serripecten* Marwick, 1928

SERRIPEDINI Kafanov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 146, 147

Type genus: *Serripes* Gould, 1841

Remarks: Priority of simultaneously established Clinocardiinae determined by Art. 24.1 (subfamily vs tribe).

SETIGLOMINAE Schileyko, 1983 [12 May]

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispitatelei Priroda, Otdel Biologicheskii*, 88(4): 100

Type genus: *Setigloma* Schileyko, 1983

SHAANXICONCHIDAE Liu, 1980

Reference: [Liu Benpei] *Bivalve Fossils, 1, Triassic*: 6

Type genus: †*Shaanxiconcha* Liu, 1980

Remarks: Original spelling Shaanxiconchida. Combined family and genus description.

SIBIRECONCHIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 49

Type genus: †*Sibireconcha* Lebedev, 1958

SILICULIDAE Allen & Sanders, 1973 [July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 145(6): 264

Type genus: *Silicula* Jeffreys, 1879

Remarks: See also Radiidentidae.

SILIQUINAE Bronn, 1862

Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, 3(2): 476, 502

Type genus: *Siliqua* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811

Remarks: Original spelling Siliquana.

SILURINIDAE Neumayr, 1891

Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 58: 724

Type genus: †*Silurina* Barrande, 1881

Remarks: Original spelling "Siluriniden" (vernacular). First latinized by Grobben (1892a: 142; 1892b: 373).

SINISTRODONTA

See higher category list.

SINODORIDAE Pojeta & Zhang, 1984 [25 July]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 58(4): 1019

Type genus: †*Sinodora* Pojeta & Zhang, 1984

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pojeta, Zhang & Yang (1986: 88).

SINOMYIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 19, 26

Type genus: †*Sinomya* Pogorevich, 1977

SINONAIINAE Chen, 1988

Reference: [Chen Jinhua] *Advances in Science of China, Earth Sciences*, 2: 143, 144

Type genus: †*Sinonaia* Guo, 1981

Remarks: Again established as subfam. nov. by Guo [Fuxiang] (1998b: 291).

SIPHONIDAE Choffat, 1886

Reference: *Recueil d'études paléontologiques sur la faune crétacique du Portugal*, 1: 29, pl. 2

Remarks: Division of bivalves (see also Siphonida in higher category list). Not available: not based on a genus.

SLAVIDAE Kříž, 1982

Reference: *Vestník Ustředního Ústavu Geologického*, 57(4): 237

Type genus: †*Slava* Barrande, 1881

SOLECARDIIDAE Allan, 1950

Reference: *Australian shells*: 315

Type genus: *Solecardia* Conrad, 1849

Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

SOLECURTIDAE d'Orbigny, 1846

Reference: *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale*, 5(3): 522

Type genus: *Solecurtus* Blainville, 1824
Remarks: -inae, Ghosh (1920: 67).

SOLEMYIDAE Gray, 1840b [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 136, 150
Type genus: *Solemya* Lamarck, 1818
Remarks: Original spelling Solenomyadae, based on *Solenomya*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Children, 1823] of *Solemya*. Solemyacidae [as used by Dall, 1896] and Solenomyacidae [as used by Dall, 1908] are incorrect subsequent spellings. First corrected to spelling Solemyidae by H. & A. Adams (1857: 481). -inae [as Solenomyana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 20).

SOLENELLIDAE d'Orbigny, 1846
Reference: *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale*, 5(3): 542
Type genus: *Solenella* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833
Remarks: Established as "Solenellidées" (vernacular) by d'Orbigny (1845: 299), but not generally cited as available from that publication. See Malletiinae.

SOLENIDAE Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*: 319
Type genus: *Solen* Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling "Les solenacées" (vernacular). First latinized, as Solenacea, by Children (1822: 83), in an English translation of Lamarck's classification. -inae, Burmeister (1837: 487); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 18).

SOLENOMORPHIDAE Cockerell, 1915 [10 November]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 29(7): 84
Type genus: †*Solenomorpha* Cockerell, 1903
Remarks: Replacement name for Solenopsidae, invalid because its type genus, *Solenopsis* M'Coy, 1844, is a junior homonym.

SOLENOMYIDAE. See Solemyidae.

SOLENOPSIDAE Neumayr, 1891
Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 58: 724
Type genus: †*Solenopsis* M'Coy, 1844
Remarks: Original spelling "Solenopsiden" (vernacular). First latinized by Grobben (1892a: 142; 1892b: 373). Invalid: Type genus a junior

homonym of *Solenopsis* Westwood, 1840 [Hymenoptera]. See Solenomorphidae.

SOLETELLINIDEN Vest, 1899
Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 143
Type genus: *Soletellina* Blainville, 1824
Remarks: Not available: vernacular name only, apparently never latinized

SOWERBYIDAE Cox, 1929
Reference: *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 50: 192
Type genus: †*Sowerbya* d'Orbigny, 1850
Remarks: See also Isodontidae.

SPANILIDAE Kříž, 2007 [November]
Type genus: †*Spanila* Barrande, 1881
Reference: *Palaeontology*, 50(6): 1355, 1361

SPATHINAE Bronn, 1862
Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, 3(2): 475, 499
Type genus: *Spatha* I. Lea, 1838
Remarks: Original spelling Spathana.

SPATHOPSINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 176
Type genus: *Spathopsis* Simpson, 1900
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Aspathariinae determined by First Reviser action by Graf & Cummings (2006: 394).

SPHAERIASTRINAE Alimov & Starobogatov, 1968
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 13
Type genus: *Sphaeriastrum* Bourguignat, 1854

SPHAERIINAE Deshayes, 1855 [12 May] (1820)
Reference: *Catalogue of the Conchifera or bivalve shells in the collection of the British Museum, Part 2*: 261
Type genus: *Sphaerium* Scopoli, 1777
Remarks: Original spelling Sphaeriina. -idae, Jeffreys (1862: 1); -oidea [as -acea], Cotton & Godfrey (1938: 163, 175). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1331 (1985: 230), where it was given the priority (1820) of Cycladidae, and attributed in error to Jeffreys, 1862; authorship and date changed to Deshayes, "1854" [in error for 1855], by Opinion 1957 (2000: 182). Sphaeriidae Erich-

son, 1845, based on *Sphaerius* Walzl, 1838 [Coleoptera], was placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1331.

SPHAEROCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 16

Type genus: †*Sphaeroceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

SPHAERULITIDÉS Douvillé, 1886

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 3, 14: 404

Type genus: †*Sphaerulites* Lamarck, 1819

Remarks: Not available: vernacular name only.

SPHENIINAE F. R. Bernard, 1983 [about 15 April]

Reference: *Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61: 58, 70

Type genus: *Sphenia* Turton, 1822

SPHENIOPSIDAE J. A. Gardner, 1928 [5 June]

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 142-E: 236

Type genus: †*Spheniopsis* Sandberger, 1863

SPHENOCERAMIDAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 5, 23

Type genus: †*Sphenoceramus* Böhm, 1915

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

SPINOLYONSIELLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 10

Type genus: *Spinolyonsiella* Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983, an objective synonym of *Allogramma* Dall, 1903.

Remarks: Scarlato & Starobogatov (1983) established *Spinolyonsiella* and *Spinolyonsiellidae* based on the description by Allen & Turner (1974) of the anatomy of a specimen identified by them as *Lyonsia formosa* Jeffreys, 1882, with reduced or absent outer demibranch. Poutiers (in Poutiers & Bernard, 1995: 169) remarked that *Lyonsia formosa* is also the type species of *Allogramma* Dall, 1903, but suggested that, under the name *Lyonsia formosa*, Dall (1903) and Allen & Turner (1974) might have treated different

taxonomic species, and concluded: “the identity of *L. formosa* (*sensu* Allen & Turner) is problematical”. However, Salas (1996) considered the gill character state described by Allen & Turner to be a juvenile feature (their specimen measured 8 mm), whereas adult *Allogramma formosa* have fully developed gills, and she retained *Allogramma* in the family Lyonsiidae. To avoid any ambiguity on the nomenclature of *Spinolyonsiella* (and *Spinolyonsiellidae*), we herewith under Art. 70.3 of the Code fix the nominal species *Lyonsia formosa* Jeffreys, 1882, as the type species of *Spinolyonsiella*.

SPINULINAE Allen & Sanders, 1982 [12 January]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 150(1): 2

Type genus: *Spinula* Dall, 1908

Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Spinula* Herrich-Schaeffer, 1856 [Lepidoptera]. See also Bathyspinulinae.

SPIRODOMIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 458

Type genus: †*Spirodomus* Beecher, 1886

Remarks: Probably not a mollusk according to Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 868).

SPONDYLIDAE Gray, 1826 [November]

Reference: *The Annals of Philosophy*, new ser., 12(5): 104, 105

Type genus: *Spondylus* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 474, 498); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15). Senior homonym of Spondylidae Serville, 1832, based on *Spondylis* Fabricius, 1775 [Coleoptera].

SPONDYLOPECTINIDAE Kasum-Zade & Romanov, 1987

Reference: *Stratigrafiia verkhnego Fanerozoia Moldavii*: 7

Type genus: †*Spondylopecten* Roeder, 1882

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea] and -inae, Kasum-Zade (2003: 56, 86).

SPORTELLIDAE Dall, 1899 [26 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 21: 875

Type genus: †*Sportella* Deshayes, 1858

SPYRIDOPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 76

Type genus: †*Spyridopecten* Campbell & McKelvey, 1972

SQUAMULIFERIPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 83

Type genus: †*Squamuliferipecten* Waterhouse, 1986

STEFANINIELLIDAE Tavani, 1939

Reference: *Palaeontographia Italica*, 39: 93

Type genus: †*Stefaniniella* Tavani, 1939

STEINMANELLINAE M. R. Cooper, 1991 [February]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 100(1): 14

Type genus: †*Steinmanella* Crickmay, 1930

STOLIDOTIDAE Starobogatov, 1977

Type genus: †*Stolidotus* Hede, 1915

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispitatelei Priroda, Otdel Geologicheskii*, 52(4): 135

References: Independently declared new by Kříž (2007: 1355, 1361).

STOLLEYICERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 17

Type genus: †*Stolleyiceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

STRABINAE Prantl & Růžicka, 1954

Reference: *Sbornik Narodního Musea v Praze*, 10B(3), *Geologia et Palaeontologia*, 2: 10

Type genus: †*Straba* Prantl & Růžicka, 1954

STREBLOCHONDRIINAE Newell, 1938 [28 July]

Reference: *State Geological Survey of Kansas Publications*, 10(1): 80

Type genus: †*Streblochondria* Newell, 1938

Remarks: -idae, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 15).

STREBLOPTERIINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 106

Type genus: †*Streblopteria* M'Coy, 1851

STRIARCINAE MacNeil, 1937 [15 November]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 27(11): 458

Type genus: †*Striarca* Conrad, 1862

Remarks: Name only, no description. Available through its use as a valid name, e.g. by Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 262).

STRIGILLINAE Habe, 1977

Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan. Bivalvia and Scaphopoda*: 207

Type genus: *Strigilla* Turton, 1822

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Iredale & McMichael (1962: 24).

STRIOSTREINI Harry, 1985 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 28(2): 149

Type genus: *Striostrea* Vialov, 1936

STROPHITINAE Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinentalnykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 69, 287

Type genus: *Strophitus* Rafinesque, 1820

Remarks: -ini, Gordon (1980: 58).

STYLODACNINAE Papaianopol, 1987

Reference: *Institutul de Geologie si Geofizica, Dari de Seama ale Sedintelor*, 72–73 (3, *Paleontologie*): 110

Type genus: †*Stylodacna* Stefanescu, 1896

SUBMYTILACEA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 323

Remarks: Taxon containing *Anodonta*, *Unio* and *Cardita*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SUBOSTRACEA Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 310

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Spondylus*, *Plicatula*, *Hinnites*, *Pecten*, *Pedum* and *Lima*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SUBULATACHLAMYDINAE Romanov, 1984

Reference: *Vsesoiuznogo soveshchaniia po teme "Morfologiya, sistematika, filogeniya i ekologiya dvustvorchatykh molliuskov"*: 85

Type genus: *Subulatachlamys* "Romanov, 1984"

Remarks: Original spelling *Subulatochlamydiae*. Not available: name only, no diagnosis, and type genus not then an available name. Genus name *Subulatachlamys* subsequently made available by Romanov, 1985, but this leaves *Subulatachlamydiae* unavailable because Romanov did not mention the subfamily name in 1985.

SUNETTINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 153

Type genus: *Sunetta* Link, 1807

Remarks: -idae [declared new], Frizzell (1936a: 415).

SYNCYCLONEMATIDAE Waller, 1978 [16 November]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 284: 353

Type genus: †*Syncyclonema* Meek, 1864

Remarks: Original spelling Syncyclonemidae. -inae, Waller (2006b: 314, 325).

SYROTRIGONIINAE Pérez & Reyes, 1997 [30 December]

Reference: *Revista Geologica de Chile*, 24(2): 249

Type genus: †*Syrotrigonia* Cox, 1952

TACTOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 21

Type genus: †*Tactoceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

TAENIOCERAMINAE Aliev, 1958

Reference: *Congreso geologico internacional*, 20 [Ciudad de Mexico, 1956], section 7: 134

Type genus: †*Taenioceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: no description, and type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description).

TANAODONTIDAE Liu, 1976

Reference: [in Gu et al.] *Fossil lamellibranchs of China*: 30

Type genus: †*Tanaodon* Kirk, 1927

Remarks: Established independently by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20, 27).

TANCREDIIDAE Meek, 1864 [April]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(177): 13, 33

Type genus: †*Tancredia* Lycett, 1850

TANYSIPHONIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971

Reference: [in Nevesskaia et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 18

Type genus: *Tanysiphon* Benson, 1858

TAPETINAE Gray, 1851

Reference: *List of the specimens of British animals in the collection of the British Museum. Part 7, Mollusca Acephala and Brachiopoda*: 9

Type genus: *Tapes* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811

Remarks: Original spelling Tapesina. -idae [as Tapesidae], Récluz (1869: table between pp. 34 and 35).

TASELASMODINAE Fang & Cope, 2008 [September]

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 32(3): 299

Type genus: †*Taselasmodum* Guo, 1985

TECHNOPHORIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 458

Type genus: †*Technophorus* S. A. Miller, 1889

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1977: 137). Established as a family of bivalves, but now included in the separate class Rostroconchia.

TELLINIDAE Blainville, 1814 [2 November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 179

Type genus: *Tellina* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling “les tellinacées” (vernacular). First latinized [as Tellinides] by Latreille (1825: 219). Attributed to Blainville by Keen, in Moore (ed., 1969: 613) and H. A. Vokes (1980). -inae, Burmeister (1837: 487); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1895a: 553).

TEREDINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 148

Type genus: *Teredo* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling Teredaria. -inae [as -ina], Mörch (1853: 2). Spelling Teredidae / -inae used by Carpenter (1861: 100) and by Tryon (1862: 192; 1863: 454, 455), to differentiate it from Teredininae based on *Teredina* (see below).

TEREDININAE Tryon, 1862 [before 1 August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14: 193; 454, 455 [1863]

Type genus: †*Teredina* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: See also Teredinidae, based on *Teredo* Linnaeus.

TERQUEMIIDAE Cox, 1964 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 36(1): 48

Type genus: †*Terquemia* Tate, 1867

TERRAIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 23, 35

Type genus: †*Terraia* Cox, 1934

TESSERATIINAE Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 49

Type genus: †*Tesseratia* Waterhouse, 2008

TETHYOCERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 10

Type genus: †*Tethyoceramus* Heinz, 1932

Remarks: Not available: type genus not an available name under Art. 13.1.1 (no description). Genus name *Tethyoceramus* subsequently made available by Sornay, 1980, but this leaves Tethyoceraminae unavailable.

THECALIINAE Dall, 1903 [20 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 54(4): 701

Type genus: *Thecalia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857

Remarks: -idae, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 17).

THECODONTINAE F. R. Bernard, 1983 [about 15 April]

Reference: *Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61: 33, 68

Type genus: *Thecodonta* A. Adams, 1864

THORALIIDAE N. J. Morris, 1980

Reference: *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, Geology Series, 34(4): 269

Type genus: †*Thoralia* N. J. Morris, 1980

THRACIINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September] (1839)

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 59, 62

Type genus: *Thracia* Blainville, 1824

Remarks: -idae, Dall (1895a: 531); -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22). When he established Thraciinae, Stoliczka did not consider the name Osteodesmatidae, and did not treat *Osteodesma* as a synonym of *Thracia*. However, *Osteodesma* Blainville,

1827, is now considered a synonym of *Thracia* and Thraciidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Osteodesmatidae (1839).

THYASIDAE Gray, 1857

Reference: *Figures of mollusious animals*, 5: 24

Type genus: *Thyas* Gray, 1857

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Thyas* Hübner, 1824 [Lepidoptera], and *Thyas* Koch, 1837 [Arachnida].

THYASIRIDAE Dall, 1900 [December] (1895)

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Philadelphia*, 5: 1116

Type genus: *Thyasira* Lamarck, 1818

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1954: 384); and also declared new by F. R. Bernard (1983: 29, 68). *Thyasira* is a senior objective synonym of *Cryptodon*, and under Art. 40.2 Thyasiridae is conserved over Cryptodontidae with the priority of the latter (1895).

TICHOGONIIDAE Andrusov, 1893

Reference: *Zapiski Novorossiiskago Obshchestva Estestvoispytatelei*, 18(1): 71

Type genus: *Tichogonia* Rossmässler, 1835

Remarks: Original spelling Tichogonidae.

TINDARIINAE Verrill & Bush, 1897 [January]

Reference: *American Journal of Science*, 3: 58, 63

Type genus: †*Tindaria* Bellardi, 1875

Remarks: Original spelling Tindarinae. -idae, Scarlato & Starobogatov (in Nevesskaja et al., 1971: 11). Family independently declared new by Sanders & Allen (1977: 24).

TIOSTREIDAE Chanley & Dinamani, 1980

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 14(2): 119

Type genus: *Tiostrea* Chanley & Dinamani, 1980

TIRONUCULIDAE Babin, 1982

Reference: [in Babin et al.] *Brachiopodes et Mollusques de l'Ordovicien inférieur de la Montagne Noire*: 38

Type genus: †*Tironucula* N. J. Morris & Fortey, 1976

Remarks: -inae, Sánchez (1997: 472).

TOLMACHOVIIDAE Starobogatov, 1977

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispitatelei Priroda, Otdel Geologicheskii*, 52(4): 138

Type genus: †*Tolmachovia* Howell & Kobayashi, 1936

Remarks: Established as a family of bivalves, but now classified in the separate class Rostroconchia.

TORREITINAE Grubic, 1979

Reference: *Zavod za Geoloska i Geofizicka Istrazivanja*, 37, ser. A (*Vesnik Geologija*): 81 [Serbo-Croatian], 90 [English]

Type genus: †*Torreites* R. H. Palmer, 1933

Remarks: Independently declared new by Bilotte (1982: 115). -idae, Philip & Platel (1994: 308, 315).

TOSAPECTININAE Trushchelev, 1984

Reference: *Trudy. Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Sibirskoe Otdelenie, Akademii Nauk SSSR*, 600: 65

Type genus: †*Tosapecten* Kobayashi & Ichikawa, 1949

Remarks: The stem of the genus name *Pecten* is pectin- (see Introduction) and Tosapecteninae is an incorrect original spelling. -idae, Waller (2006b: 324, 328).

TOUCASIIDAE Pchelintsev, 1959

Reference: *Rudisty Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 34

Type genus: †*Toucasia* Munier-Chalmas, 1873

Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

TRACHYCARDIINAE Stewart, 1930 [9 August]

Reference: *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication*, 3: 271

Type genus: *Trachycardium* Mörch, 1853

Remarks: -ini, Kafanov & Popov (1977: 59).

TRAPEZICARDIINAE Kanjilal & Srinivasan, 2002 [November]

Reference: *Journal of the Geological Society of India*, 60(5): 529

Type genus: †*Trapezicardium* Kanjilal & Srinivasan, 2002

TRAPEZIDAE Lamy, 1920 (1895)

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 64(4): 259

Type genus: *Trapezium* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811

Remarks: Original spelling Trapeziidae. -oidea [as -acea], Habe (1953: 285). Established as an alternative for Cypricardiidae, probably because Lamy considered *Cypricardia* Lamarck, 1819, a synonym of *Trapezium*. Trapezidae is

in prevailing usage, and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the priority of Cypricardiidae (1895). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1615 (1990: 229), and spelling ruled to be Trapezidae to avoid homonymy with Trapeziidae Miers, 1886 [Crustacea].

TRECHMANNELLIDAE Cox, 1934 [15 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 21(1): 65

Type genus: †*Trechmannella* Cox, 1933

Remarks: -inae, MacGillavry (1937: 46, 106). See also Anomoptychidae and Dictyoptychidae.

TRICHOMYINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 24

Type genus: *Trichomya* Ihering, 1900

Remarks: Scarlato & Starobogatov cited *Trichomya* without author, but the context indicates that *Trichomya* Ihering, 1900, rather than *Trichomya* Crickmay, 1936, was meant.

TRIDACNIDAE Lamarck, 1819

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6: 102, 103

Type genus: *Tridacna* Bruguière, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling "Les Tridacnées" (vernacular). First latinized, as family Tridacnae, by Goldfuss (1820: 606); and, as Tridacnea, by Children (1823: 30). -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1895a: 549).

TRIGONIIDAE Lamarck, 1819

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 60

Type genus: *Trigonia* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling "les Trigonées" (vernacular). First latinized [as Trigoniana] by Children (1823: 321), in an English translation of Lamarck's classification. Cox (in Moore, ed., 1969: 476) considered that Lamarck, 1819, had won "general acceptance" as author of Trigoniidae. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 21); -inae, Kobayashi (1954: 63).

TRIGONIOIDIDAE Cox, 1952 [9 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 29(2–3): 45

Type genus: †*Trigonioides* Kobayashi & Suzuki, 1936

Remarks: Name only, no description. Diagnosed by Cox (in Moore, ed., 1969: 488), who attributed the name to Cox, 1952. -oidea, Kolesnikov (1977: 47).

TRIGONODINAE Modell, 1942 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 179

Type genus: †*Trigonodus* Alberti, 1864

Remarks: -oidea / -idae, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 13).

TRIGONOPINAE R. N. Gardner & H. J. Campbell, 2002 [September]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, 45(3): 335

Type genus: †*Trigonopsis* Munier-Chalmas, 1887

TRINACRIINAE MacNeil, 1937 [15 November]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 27(11): 449, 458

Type genus: †*Trinacria* Mayer, 1868

TUARANGIIDAE MacKinnon, 1982 [29 April]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 56(3): 591

Type genus: †*Tuarangia* MacKinnon, 1982

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

TUBICOLIDAE Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 422, 426, 427

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Tubicolées”. Latinized by Children (1822: 79, as *Tubicolaria*); and by Broderip (1839: 319, as *Tubicolidae*). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TULONGOCARDIINAE Schneider, 1995

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 24(4): 346

Type genus: †*Tulongocardium* Chen, Chen & Zhang, 1976

TURKOSTREINI Malchus, 1990

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 125: 196

Type genus: †*Turkostrea* Vialov, 1936

TURTONIIDAE W. Clark, 1855

Reference: *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca*: 96

Type genus: *Turtonia* Alder, 1848

Remarks: Original spelling Turtoniadae.

TUSAYANIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 22, 32

Type genus: †*Tusayana* Stoyanow, 1948

UCUMARIIDAE Sánchez, 2003 [30 September]

Reference: [in Sánchez & Vaccari] *Ameghiniana*, 40(3): 419

Type genus: †*Ucumaris* Sánchez, 2003

UMBURRIDAE Johnston, 1991 [26 August]

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 15(3–4): 295

Type genus: †*Umburra* Johnston, 1991

Remarks: -oidea, Nevesskaja (2003: 617).

UNDOPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 119

Type genus: †*Undopecten* Waterhouse, 1982

UNDULOMYINAE Astafieva-Urbajtis, 1983

Reference: *Sovmestnaia Sovetsko-Mongolskaia Paleontologicheskaja Ekspeditsia, Trudy*, 20: 71

Type genus: †*Undulomya* Fletcher, 1946

UNDULOSTREINI Harry, 1985 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 28(2): 146

Type genus: *Undulostrea* Harry, 1985

UNGULINIDAE Gray, 1854 [1 July]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2: 1425, 1426

Type genus: *Ungulina* Bosc, 1801

Remarks: -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 475, 500); -oidea, Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 18). See also Remarks under Mysiidae.

UNICARDIIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (11): 1099

Type genus: †*Unicardium* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: See Mactromyidae and Unicardiopsidae.

UNICARDIOPSIDAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 634

Type genus: †*Unicardiopsis* Chavan, 1969

Remarks: Not available (no description) from H. A. Vokes (1967: 247), who established Unicardiopsidae as a “new name” for “Unicardiidae Fischer, auct.”. The name of the type genus is not available (no description) from Chavan in 1962.

UNIONINAE Rafinesque, 1820 [September]

Reference: *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* [Bruxelles], 5: 290

Type genus: *Unio* Philipsson, 1788

Remarks: Original spelling Uniodia. -idae [as Uniodae], Fleming (1822: 506); -oidea [as -oideae], Hannibal (1912: 119); -ini, Graf (2002: 66). Precedence over simultaneously published Anodontinae determined by First Reviser action by Morrison (1956: 16). Placed

on the Official List by Opinion 495 (1957: 293), but attributed in error to Fleming, 1828.

UTSCHAMIELLIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, (1977)3: 45

Type genus: †*Utschamiella* Ragozin, 1937

Remarks: Attributed by Kolesnikov to Kolesnikov, 1974, but we could not trace that the name was established earlier than 1977.

VACUNELLIDAE Astafieva-Urbajtis, 1973

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1973(1): 18

Type genus: †*Vacunella* Waterhouse, 1965

Remarks: -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 148).

VASCONELLINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 23

Type genus: †*Vasconella* Boussac, 1911

VASCONIELLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 23, 34

Type genus: *Vasconiella* Dall, 1899

VAUGONIINAE Kobayashi, 1954

Reference: *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 25(1–2): 68

Type genus: †*Vaugonia* Crickmay, 1930

Remarks: -idae, M. R. Cooper (1991: 10).

VELESUNIONINAE Iredale, 1934 [9 May]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(1): 58

Type genus: *Velesunio* Iredale, 1934

VENERICARDIINAE Chavan, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 554

Type genus: *Venericardia* Lamarck, 1801

VENERIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 146

Type genus: *Venus* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling Veneridia. -inae, Swainson (1840: 372); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 19) [Keen (in Moore, ed., 1969: 670) attributed superfamily rank to Menke (1830, sic!; also 1828: 69); Menke did use the spelling Veneraceae, but the context indicates family rank was meant].

VENIELLINAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 538

Type genus: †*Veniella* Stoliczka, 1870

Remarks: Dall (1889a: 54) had earlier used Veniliidae. He did not give explicit reasons why he introduced the name Veniellinae, but *Veniella* is a substitute name for *Venilia* S. G. Morton, 1833 (non Duponchel, 1829), and Veniellinae was probably intended to be a substitute name for Veniliidae. -idae [declared new], R. N. Gardner (2005: 359).

VENILIIDAE Meek, 1864 [April]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(177): 13, 33

Type genus: †*Venilia* S. G. Morton, 1833

Remarks: Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of *Venilia* Duponchel, 1829 [Lepidoptera]; see Veniellinae.

VEPRICARDIINI Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977

Reference: [in Kafanov & Popov] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 62

Type genus: *Vepricardium* Iredale, 1929

VERTICORDIIDAE Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b

Type genus: *Verticordia* J. de C. Sowerby, 1844

Remarks: -oidea, Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 24).

VESICOMYIDAE Dall & Simpson, 1901 [November]

Reference: *United States Fish Commission Bulletin*, 20(1): 496

Type genus: *Vesicomya* Dall, 1886

Remarks: Original spelling Vesicomycidae.

VETERANELLINAE Chen, Liu & Lan, 1983 [November]

Reference: *Acta Paleontologica Sinica*, 22(6): 618 [Chinese text], 626 [English text]

Type genus: †*Veteranella* Patte, 1926

VLASTIDAE Neumayr, 1891

Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 58: 724

Type genus: †*Vlasta* Barrande, 1881

Remarks: Original spelling “Vlastiden” (vernacular). First latinized by Grobben (1892a: 142; 1892b: 373). -inae, Newell & LaRocque (in Moore, ed., 1969: 247).

VOLINAE Teppner, 1922 [30 December]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 15: 221

Type genus: *Vola* Mörch, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Volainae.

VOLVICERAMINAE Heinz, 1932

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 22

Type genus: †*Volviceramus* Stoliczka, 1871

Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available, unless discovery of an author who used the name as valid before 2000.

VULSELLIDAE Gray 1854 [1 July]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2: 1427

Type genus: *Vulsella* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -inae [as -ana], Bronn (1862: 474, 498).

WALLOWACONCHIDAE Yancey & Stanley, 1999 [February]

Reference: *Palaeontology*, 42(1): 5

Type genus: †*Wallowaconcha* Yancey & Stanley, 1999

WANWANIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 10

Type genus: †*Wanwania* Kobayashi, 1933

Remarks: Established as a family of bivalves, but now classified in the separate class Rostroconchia.

WEYLINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Reference: [Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan Order Pectinida: revision and systematics]: 58, 86

Type genus: †*Weyla* Boehm, 1922

XENOMYTILINAE Squires & Saul, 2006 [2 November]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 48(3): 126

Type genus: †*Xenomytilus* Squires & Saul, 2006

XYLOPHAGIDAE Purchon, 1941 [February]

Reference: *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 25: 32, 35

Type genus: *Xylophaga* Turton, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling Xylophaginidae. -inae, and spelling corrected to Xylophaginae, Turner (1955). Turner (in Moore,

ed., 1969: 721) emended the spelling to Xylophaginae to avoid homonymy with “Xylophagidae Latreille, 1807”, by Turner believed to be based on “*Xylophagus* Meuschen, 1778”. Xylophagi was used by Latreille for a family of Coleoptera, but it was not based on an included genus, and, furthermore, Meuschen (1778) has been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 260. Nevertheless, there is a family Xylophagidae Fallén, 1810, based on *Xylophagus* Meigen, 1803 [Diptera]. However, under Art. 55.3.1, a change in spelling can be done only by the Commission, and the Commission has to be petitioned to amend the spelling of the bivalve name, which is in current use at subfamily level.

YOLDIELLINAE Allen & Hannah, 1986 [November]

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 32(4): 235

Type genus: *Yoldiella* Verrill & Bush, 1897

Remarks: Not available (no description) from Allen (1978: 392, 396, as -idae); nor from Allen (1985: 356, as -idae).

YOLDIINAE Dall, 1908 [October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 379

Type genus: *Yoldia* Möller, 1842

Remarks: Independently declared new by Habe (1977: 25). -idae [declared new], Allen & Hannah (1986: 233).

ZACHSIINAE Habe, 1977

Reference: *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan. Bivalvia and Scaphopoda*: 301

Type genus: *Zachsia* Habe, 1952

Remarks: Genus name not available (no type species designated) from Bulatoff & Rjabtschikoff, 1933.

ZADIMERODIIDAE Guo, 1988

Reference: *Yunnan Geology*, 7(2): 119

Type genus: †*Zadimerodia* Guo, 1988

Remarks: Not available (family diagnosed, but type genus a nomen nudum) from Guo (1985: 172).

ZEALIEDIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 19, 25

Type genus: †*Zealeda* Marwick, 1924

Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1989: 94).

ZENATIINAE Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1(5): 209, 212

Type genus: *Zenatia* Gray, 1853

ZIRFAEINAE Gray, 1851 [1 November]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 8(47): 381, 385

Type genus: *Zirfaea* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Original spellings *Zirfaeina* and *Zirfaeana*.

List of Bivalve Names Above the Family-Group

It is often abusively – and erroneously – said that the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature does not cover “higher categories” names, that is, names above the rank of superfamily. In fact, whereas there are indeed many specific articles of the Code that regulate specifically species-group, genus-group, and family-group names, Art. 1.2.2 of the Code explicitly states that “Articles 1–4, 7–10, 11.1–11.3, 14, 27, 28 and 32.5.2.6 also regulate names of taxa at ranks above the family group”. These articles cover the criteria of publication (Arts. 7–9) and some of the criteria of availability (Arts. 10, 11.1–11.3, 14). It is true, however, that some of the basic principles of the Code, such as the Principle of Priority (Art. 23) and the Principle of Typification (Art. 61), do not extend to the higher-categories names. Dubois has proposed an elaborate set of rules for the full incorporation of higher-ranked taxa into the Code (Dubois 2005a, b, 2006), but there is no unanimity in the Commission whether this is a pressing issue for the next edition of the Code. Earlier than Dubois, and of immediate relevance to the present Nomenclator, Starobogatov (1984, 1991) had proposed, and implemented, a system that recognized three categories of names (phylum-group, class-group and order-group) and essentially extended the Principle of Typification to these higher taxonomic categories. Starobogatov also proposed standard endings, for example, -iformes for order, -oidei for suborder, and -oinei for infraorder.

One rationale that has driven us in compiling the present nomenclator is the independence of the family-group names and higher category names. For instance, the family Arctidae and the suborder Arctidina, although both based on/including the genus *Arctica*, belong to two different groups of names and thus have different authors, respectively Newton, 1891, and Newell, 1965. Although an attempt has been

made in the classification that follows this list to “normalize” the names for the subclasses and orders, these names are listed in the Nomenclator with their original spellings and endings.

ACEPHALA Cuvier, 1798

Reference: *Tableau élémentaire de l'histoire naturelle des animaux*: 378, 414

Remarks: Original spelling “Acéphales” (vernacular). First latinized by Duméril (1806: 168). Established as a division of molluscs including all the bivalves, plus tunicates, brachiopods and barnacles. See also Aglossa, Cormopoda, Ginglymaconcha, Lipocephala and Tetrabranchia.

ACEPHALOPHORA Blainville, 1825

Reference: *Manuel de malacologie et de conchyliologie*: 508

Remarks: Established as a class of Malacozoa including the orders Palliobranchiata (= brachiopods), Rudista, Lamellibranchiata, and Heterobranchiata (= Ascidiacea and salps).

ACTINODONTA Dechaseaux, 1952

Reference: [in Piveteau, ed.] *Traité de paléontologie*, 2: 266

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Taxodonta including the families Lyrodesmidae, Ambonychiidae, and Anthracosiidae. Attributed by Dechaseaux to Douvillé (1912: 1679), but Douvillé merely cited the genus *Actinodonta* [Phillips, 1848]. [See also Actinodontidae in family list]. Spelling and rank emended by Newell (1965: 16) to order Actinodontoida; by Pojeta (1978: 232) to subclass Actinodontia.

ADAPEDONTA Cossmann & Peyrot, 1909

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 63(3): 146

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Edentulacea, Myacea, Panopacea and Solenacea. Treated by Chavan (1952c: 119) as a superfamily, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

ADESMACEA P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 1130

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Tetrabranchia, containing the families Pholadiidae and Teredinidae. See also family list.

AGLOSSA Lovén, 1848

Reference: *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Academiens Handlingar*, (1848): 104 [reprint], and table between pp. 104 and 105

Remarks: One of the two divisions of molluscs, established as a substitute name for Acephala, including Lamellibranchiata and Brachiopoda.

ALASMODESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 136

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the “Anomiiden”.

AMBONODONTA Grobben, 1892

Reference: *Arbeiten aus dem Zoologischen Institut der Universität Wien und der Zoologischen Station in Triest*, 10(2): 142

Remarks: Also published in Grobben (1892b: 373). Established as a subclass, containing the orders Eutaxodonta, Heterodonta, Schizodonta, and Anisomyaria.

AMBONYCHIIDINA Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 18

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamilies Ambonychioidea, Inoceramoidea, and Alatoconchoidea.

AMEODONTIDA Stenzel, Krause & Twining, 1957 [15 February]

Reference: *The University of Texas Publication*, 5704: 43

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Protobranchia, including the superfamilies Nuculoidea and Nuculanoidea.

AMYARIA Dall, 1884 [18 July]

Reference: *Science*, 4(76): 51

Remarks: Established conditionally as an order, containing the family Chlamidoconchidae, itself monotypic on *Chlamydoconcha orcutti* Dall, 1884. See also Chlamydoconchina.

ANADESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 150

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including “Pholaden” and “Teredinen”.

ANATINACEA P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 1154

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Dibranchia containing the families

Cuspidariidae, Solenomyidae, Clavagellidae, Anatinidae, Pandoridae, Chamostreidae, Verticordiidae and Lyonsiidae. Spelling emended to Anatinina (in synonymy of Laternulina) by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1978: 223). See also Laternulacea and Pandoracea.

ANISOMYARIA Neumayr, 1884

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Abt. 1, 88(2): 412

Remarks: Original spelling “Anisomyarier” (vernacular). Latinized by P. Fischer (1886: 921). Established as an order containing “Heteromyarier” (Aviculidae, Mytilidae, Prasinidae and Pinnidae) and “Monomyarier” (Pectinidae, Spondylidae, Anomiidae and Ostreidae). Ranked as suborder by Abbott (1954: 349); as superorder [in the synonymy of Eupteriomorphia] by Amler (1999: 239). See also Dysodonta.

ANODONTODA Haeckel, 1868

Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte*, ed. 1: 415

Remarks: Established as an alternative name for Acephala.

ANOMALOBANCHIA Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 231

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborder Laternuliformes, Pandoriformes and Brechitiformes.

ANOMALODESMACEA Dall, 1889

Reference: *American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 452, 457, 460

Remarks: Established as an order of Pelecypoda, containing the suborders Solenomyacea, Anatinacea, Myacea, Ensiphonacea or Tubicolae, and Adesmacea. Ranked as suborder by Haas (1929: 19); as subclass by Winckworth (1932: 247); as superorder by Amler (1999: 244). Spelling emended by Keen (1963: 93) to (subclass) Anomalodesmata.

ANOMIAINA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 418

Remarks: Established at rank below suborder (Ostracea), containing the family Anomiidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Dall (1889b: 459, 460) to suborder Anomiacea.

ANTIPLEUROIDA Kříž, 2007 [November]
Reference: *Palaeontology*, 50(6): 1352, 1361
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Antipleuroidea only.

APPENDICULATA P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 923
Remarks: Established simultaneously for two different subdivisions of the Pelecypoda: (1) as a division of the order Tetrabanchia including the genera *Cardium*, *Tapes* and *Dosinia*; (2) as a division of the order Dibranchia including the genera *Thracia*, *Tellina* and *Solemya*.

ARCACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 417
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Trigoniidae and Arcidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Arcacea by Stolicka (1870: 8 γ); to order Arcoida by Newell (1965: 16).

ARCHIHETERODONTA Giribet, 2007 [November]
Reference: [in Taylor et al.] *Zoologica Scripta*, 36: 601
Remarks: Attributed by Taylor et al. to “Giribet, in press”, but not published at the time of publication of their paper; treated by them as a division of the Heterodonta containing the superfamily Crassatelloidea only. Declared new by Giribet (2008: 124, 126), established as unranked division of the Heterodonta containing the superfamilies Carditoidea, Crassatelloidea, and Astartoidea.

ARCTICINA Newell, 1965
Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2206: 20
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Arcticoidea, Dreissenoidea, Glossoidea, Corbiculoidea and Veneroidea. Spelling and rank emended to infraorder Arcticoinei [declared new] by Starobogatov (1992: 22, 24).

ASCOLIÉPHORES Récluz, 1869
Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): 31, table between pp. 34 and 35
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a suborder of the order “Disiphoniphores”, including the “tribes” “Cratérodimaïres” (including the family Eucharidae only) and “Cratéromonaires” (including the families Cycladidae, Dreissenidae, Cardiidae, Tridacni-

dae, Lucinidae, Erycinidae, Galeommatidae, Solemyidae, Chamidae, and Rudistidae).

ASIPHONIA Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 147
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the “order” Bivalvia, containing the families Pediferia, Byssiferia and Ostreacia. Spelling emended to Asiphonida by Fleming (1828: 381) and by S. P. Woodward (1854: 252, 253), in both cases with an extension similar to that of Rafinesque. See also Asiphonidae in family list.

ASIPHONIPHORES Récluz, 1869
Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): 30, table between pp. 34 and 35
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of the subclass Dimyaria, including the families Trigoniidae, Nuculidae, Arcidae, and Etheriidae.

ASIPHONOPHORA Gray, 1854 [1 May]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 415
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Conchifera [= bivalves] including the orders Lasiacea, Unionacea, and Pectinacea.

ASTARTEDONTA Korobkov, 1954
Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam*: 57, 134
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Heterodonta containing the superfamily Astartoidea. Spelling emended to Astartedontina by Cox (1960: 83, 85).

ASTARTIDA Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971
Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 16
Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamilies Astartoidea, Crassatelloidea, Hiatelloidea, Babinkoidea, Lucinoidea, Cyrenoidoidea, Kellioidea, Leptonoidea, Galeommatoidea, Chlamydoconchoidea, Pisidioidea, Cyamioidea, and Donacoidea. Ranked as suborder, spelling emended to Astartina, by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22).

ASTHENODONTA Dall, 1895 [March]
Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 557
Remarks: A division of the order Teleodermacea containing the superfamilies Myacea and Adesmacea. Spelling and rank emended by Cox (1960: 80) to order Asthenodontida.

ATRACHIA Swainson, 1840Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 254

Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [= suborder] containing the families Arcidae, Aviculidae, Ostreidae, Etheriidae and Unionidae.

AUTOBRANCHIA / AUTOBRANCHIATA

See Autolamellibranchiata.

AUTOLAMELLIBRANCHIATA Grobben, 1894Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 103 (1[1]): 73

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Lamellibranchia containing the suborders Eutaxodonta, Heterodonta and Anisomyaria. Spelling and rank emended by Kolesnikov (1977: 44) to superorder Autobranchia; by Waller (1978: 350) to subclass; by Amler (1999: 238) to infraclass.

AVICULACEA Steinmann, 1903Reference: *Einführung in die Paläontologie*: 229, 249

Remarks: Established as a division of Anisomyaria of unspecified rank, containing the families Aviculidae, Inoceramidae, Limidae, Pectinidae, and Ostreidae. Spelling and rank emended by Iredale (1939: 319) to suborder Aviculiformes containing the families Pteriidae, Reniellidae and Isognomonidae.

AVICULOPECTINOIDEI Starobogatov, 1992Reference: *Ruthenica*, 2(1): 21, 23

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the suborder Pterioidei containing the superfamilies Posidonioidea, Aviculopectinoidea, Euchondrioidea and Buchioidea. Spelling and rank emended by Waterhouse (2001: 117) to suborder Aviculopectinidina [declared new], including the superfamilies Aviculopectinoidea, Chaenocardioidea, Pterinopectinoidea, Pseudomonotoidea and Euchondrioidea.

BIFORIPALLA Latreille, 1824Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 332

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families “Mytilacés” and “Nayades”.

BIMUSCULOSA Reeve, 1841Reference: *Conchologia systematica*, 1: 4, 32

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Trochopoda, containing the families Tubicola, Pholadaria, Solenacea, Myaria, Mactracea, Lithophaga, Nymphacea, Conchacea, Car-

diacea, Arcacea, Trigonacea, Naiades, and Chamacea.

BIVALVIA Linnaeus, 1758Reference: *Systema Naturae*, ed. 10, 1: 645Remarks: Established as a division of Vermes Testacea containing the genera *Pholas*, *Mya*, *Solen*, *Tellina*, *Cardium*, *Donax*, *Venus*, *Spondylus*, *Chama*, *Arca*, *Ostrea*, *Anomia*, *Mytilus*, and *Pinna*. Ranked by Thiele (1926: 161) as class; by Cavalier-Smith (1998: 235) as subphylum. See also Ginglymaconcha.**BOTHRIODONTEN** Vest, 1899Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 141

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including “Lassaeiden” and “Galeommiden”.

BRECHITIFORMES Iredale, 1939 [25 February]Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 231

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Brechitidae.

CARDIACEA Férussac, 1822 [13 April]Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxix

Remarks: Original spelling “Les Cardiacés” (vernacular). Latinized by Menke (1828: 65). Established as an order, containing the families Camacés, Bucardes, Cyclades, Nymphacés, Vénus, Lithophages, and Mactracés. Ranked by P. Fischer (1887: 1033) as suborder containing the families Cardiidae, Tridacnidae and Lunulacardiidae. Spelling and rank emended by Naumov, Scarlato & Fediakov (1987: 246) to order Cardiiformes and suborder Cardioidei.

CARDINIACEA Moore, 1952Reference: [in Moore et al.] *Invertebrate fossils*: 411, 419Remarks: Established as a suborder of Schizodonta; family composition not given, but *Anthracomya*, *Unio* and *Amnigenia* cited as examples.**CARDIODONTA** Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1969Reference: *Soveshchanie po probleme “Puti i zakonmernosti ...”*: 9

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gastropemta containing the superfamilies Cardioidea, Tridacnoidea, Mactroidea, Solenoidea and Tellinoidea.

CARDITACEA Dall, 1889 [December]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Teleodesmacea. No description, no contents given. Spelling and rank emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (in Nevesskaja et al., 1971: 17) to order Carditida [declared new], containing the superfamilies Carditoidea, Kalenteroidea, and Condylocardioidea.

CHAMACEA Stoliczka, 1871 [1 March]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous fauna of southern India*, vol. 3, parts 5–8: 223

Remarks: Established as an order, including the families Verticordiidae, Tridacnidae, Chamidae, Chamostreidae, and Hippuritidae. Treated by Steinmann & Döderlein (1888: 257, 269) as a suborder of the order Heterodonta, including the families Chamidae, Monopleuridae, Caprinidae, and Hippuritidae.

CHELISOMIDAE Swainson, 1840

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 254

Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [= suborder] of bivalves, without any explicitly included taxa.

CHLAMYDOCONCHINA Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Chlamydoconchoidea only. An absolute synonym of Amyaria Dall, 1884.

CLADOPODA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 237

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Conchophora, including the genera *Pholas*, *Teredo*, and *Aspergillum*.

CLAUSICONCHAE Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table

Remarks: Original spelling “Clausiconques” (vernacular). Latinized by Berthold (1827: 208). Established as a division of the Tubipalla including the families Camacés, Cardiacés, Cycladines, Vénérides, Tellinides, Corbulés, and Mactracés.

CLAVAGELLINA Newell, 1965

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2206: 21

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Clavagelloidea. Used at same rank and independently declared new by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1969: 9).

COLLOCONCHIDA Cox, 1960

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 34(2): 85

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Pteriomorphia containing the superfamily Ostreacea. Ranked by Habe (1977: 106) as suborder (in the synonymy of Ostreina).

CONCHACEA P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 1068

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the families Megalodontidae, Cyprinidae, Pachydomidae, Veneridae, Petricolidae, Glaucomyidae, Cyrenidae, Rangiiidae, Cyrenellidae, Ungulinidae, Unicardiidae, Tancrediidae, Donacidae, Psammobiidae, and Solenidae.

CONCHAE J. Férussac, 1801

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Médicale d'Emulation*, 4: 381, 388, 398

Remarks: Established as a division of the class “Musculites” including the freshwater bivalves. See also family-group names.

CONCHIFERA Lamarck, 1818 [July]

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 411

Remarks: Established as a class, including the orders “Conchifères dimyaires” and “Conchifères monomyaires”. See also Cormopoda and Ginglymaconcha.

CONCHOPHORA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 236

Remarks: Established as a class, including the orders Cladopoda, Pachypoda, Leptopoda, Phyllopoda, Pogonopoda, and Micropoda.

CONOCARDIIDA Newell, 1965

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2206: 17

Remarks: Established as an order of bivalves, containing the superfamily Conocardioida only. Name attributed by Newell to Neumayr (1891: 740) who, however, used “Conocardiiden” (vernacular) as a family. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (1977: 134) to order Conocardiida and suborder Conocardiina; by Scarlato & Starobogatov

(1979a: 24) to superorder Conocardioida (in synonymy of Septibranchia). Now classified in the class Rostroconchia.

CORMOPODA Burmeister, 1837

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: iv, 478

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Acephala, Pelecypoda, Conchifera and Lamellibranchia.

CRASPEDODESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 136

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the "Dimyarier" families "Mytiliden" and "Dreisseniden" and the "Monomyarier" family "Prasiniden".

CRASSIPEDA Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 422, 425, 426

Remarks: Original spelling "Crassipèdes" (vernacular), established as a division (pp. 426) or section (p. 425) of the "Dimyaires", including "les Tubicolées, les Pholadaires, les Solénacées, les Myaires". Latinized by Children (1822: 79, as Crassipeda; same composition as Lamarck's) and Burmeister (1837: v, 488, as Crassipedia) as a division of the Dimyia, including the families Myidae and Solenidae.

CRATÉRODIMAIRES Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): 30, table between pp. 34 and 35

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Used at the rank of "tribe" (below suborder, above family) at three occasions in the classification of the Dimyaria; see "Scoliéphores", "Ascoliéphores", and "Monosiphoniphores".

CRATÉROMONAIRES Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): 30, table between pp. 34 and 35

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Used as a "tribe" (below suborder, above family) at three occasions in the classification of the Dimyaria; see "Scoliéphores", "Ascoliéphores", and "Monosiphoniphores".

CRYPTODESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 146

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the "Solemyiden".

CRYPTODONTA Neumayr, 1884

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Abt. 1, 88(2): 411

Remarks: Original spelling "Cryptodonten" (vernacular). Latinised by P. Fischer (1886: 921). Established as an order; ranked by Newell (1965: 16, 17) as subclass containing the orders Solemyoida, Praecardioida, and ?Conocardioida. Spelling emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1969: 8) to (order) Cryptodontida. See also Palaeoconchae.

CTENIDIOBRANCHIA Salvini-Plawen, 1980 [14 April]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 19(2): 264

Remarks: Established as superorder of subclass Pelecypoda, equivalent to Palaeotaxodonta, and containing the order Nuculida only.

CTENODONTA Dechaseaux, 1952

Reference: [in Piveteau, ed.] *Traité de paléontologie*, 2: 261, 262, 271

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the families Ctenodontidae, Nuculidae, Lediidae, Solemyidae, Praecardiidae, Grammysiidae, Antipleuridae, Vlastidae, and Solenopsidae. Attributed by Dechaseaux to Douvillé (1912: 1679, 1681) who however merely cited the genus *Ctenodonta*.

CUSPIDARIIDA Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 89

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Cuspidarioidea only. Attributed by Starobogatov to Dall, 1886 [see family list]. Declared new order by Scarlato & Starobogatov (in Nevesskaja et al., 1971: 19). Spelling and rank emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1983: 12) to order Cuspidariiformes and suborder Cuspidarioidei.

CYCLODONTA Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 548

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Teleodesmacea containing the superfamilies Cardiacea, Tridacnacea and Isocardiacea. Spelling and rank emended by Keen (1963: 91) to suborder Cyclodontina containing the superfamily Cardiacea.

CYPRICARDIACEA Moore, 1952

Reference: [in Moore et al.] *Invertebrate fossils*: 411, 439

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Heterodonta; family composition not given, but *Cypricardella*, *Cypricardinia*, *Arctica* and *Veniella* cited as examples.

CYRENACEA Moore, 1952

Reference: [in Moore et al.] *Invertebrate fossils*: 411, 440

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Heterodonta; family composition not given, but *Cyrena*, *Mercenaria*, *Dosinia*, *Cyprimeria*, and *Venericardia* cited as examples. Spelling and rank emended by Korobkov (1954: 57, 141) to suborder Cyrenodonta; by Stenzel, Krause & Twining (1957: 133) to (suborder) Cyrenina, including the superfamily Veneroidea only; by Sobetski (1977: 18) to order Cyrenoida [attributed to Nevesskaja & Eberzin, 1969; no reference given, not traceable], containing the superfamily Arcticoidea only.

CYRTODONTIDA Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971

Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 14

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Arcina, Ostreina and Pteriina. Spelling and rank emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 21) to suborder Cyrtodontina. Independently declared new order by Cope (1996: 1010), containing the superfamilies Cyrtodontoidea and Falcato-dontoidea.

DALLICORDIOIDEI Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 12

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Dallicordiidae only.

DESMODONTA Neumayr, 1884

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Abt. 1, 88(2): 411

Remarks: Original spelling "Desmodonten" (vernacular). Latinized by P. Fischer (1886: 921). Established as an order containing the families Pholadomyidae, Corbulidae, Myidae, Anatinidae, Mactridae, Paphiidae, Glycymeridae and ?Solenidae. Ranked by Haas (1929: 18) as suborder. Spelling emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1969: 8) to (order) Desmodontida.

DEXTRODONTA Pchelintsev, 1959

Reference: *Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya*, 3: 36

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Plesiodiceratidae, Epidiceratidae, Heterodiceratidae, Requiiniidae and Diceratidae. Treated by Eberzin (1960: 153) as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

DIADESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 137

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the "Limiden" and "Pectiniden".

DIAPEDASTROPHIA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 238

Remarks: A division of the class Conchophora including the genera *Mya*, *Corbula*, *Mactra*, and *Nucula*.

DIBRANCHIA P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 923; 1140 [1887]

Remarks: Established as a division of Pelecypoda, at the rank of order, containing the suborders Lucinacea, Tellinacea, and Anatinacea.

DICERATINA Yanin, 1989

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye rudisty*: 155

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Diceratoidea and Epidiceratoidea. Declared again nov., and diagnosed, by Yanin (1990: 64). Spelling emended by Mainelli (1992: 264) to Diceratodonta (declared new suborder), containing the family Diceratidae only.

DIMYACEA Ridewood, 1903 [31 January]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 195: 185, 193

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Dimyidae. Spelling emended by Iredale (1939: 391) to suborder Dimyiformes.

DIMYARIA Lamarck, 1812

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle*: 105

Remarks: Original spelling "dimyaires" (vernacular), including the families Camacées, Naya-des, Arcacées, Cardiacées, Conques, Mactracées, Myaires, Solenacées, Lithophages, and

Pholadaires. Latinized by Menke (1828: 60) as suborder Dimya; by Swainson (1835: 27) as (unranked) Dimiaria; by Herrmannsen (1847: 389) as order Dimyaria.

DIODONTEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 142

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the "Dipodonten", "Lucinen", "Cardien", "Limnocardien", "Tellinen", and "Cycladen".

DIAGENODONTA Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 538

Remarks: A division of the order Teleodesmacea containing the superfamilies Cypricardiacea, Astartacea, Cyrenacea, Carditacea, Chamaacea, Rudistae, Lucinacea and Leptonacea. Spelling and rank emended by Keen (1963: 91) to suborder Diogenodontida containing the superfamilies Astartacea, Carditacea, Glosacea, Arcticea, Leptonacea, Cyamiacea and Lucinacea.

DIPLACOPHORA Horný, 1960

Reference: *Vestník Ustredniho Ustavu Geologického*, 35(6): 479

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Babinkidae only.

DIPLOPHONIA Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 146

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Bivalvia, containing the families Hypogidia and Veneridia.

DISIPHONIPHORES Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): 29, 30, table between pp. 34 and 35

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of the subclass Dimyaria, including the suborders "Scoliéphores" and "Ascoliéphores".

DITHYRA Turton, 1822

Reference: *Conchylia insularum britannicarum*: vii, ix

Remarks: Established as an order and equivalent to bivalves.

DONACOINEI Starobogatov, 1992

Reference: *Ruthenica*, 2(1): 22, 24

Remarks: Established as an infraorder including the families Sowerbyidae, Tancrediidae and Donacidae.

DREISSENSIACEA Moore, 1952

Reference: [in Moore et al.] *Invertebrate fossils*: 411, 434

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Dysodonta; family composition not given, but *Dreissensia* [sic, = *Dreissena*] cited as example.

DREPANODONTEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 144

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the "Soleniden" and "Phariden".

DYSODONTA Neumayr, 1884

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Abt. 1, 88(2): 412

Remarks: Original spelling "Dysodonten" (vernacular). Latinized by Steinmann & Döderlein (1888: 279). Established as an order in synonymy of "Anisomyarier".

ELATOBANCHIATA Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 57

Remarks: Established at the rank of class, as a substitute name for "Lamellibranches". Spelling emended by Menke (1830: 97) to Elatobanchia. Rank emended by Haeckel (1896: 512) to order. See also Elatocephala and Exocardines.

ELATOCEPHALA Bronn, 1862

Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere (Malacozoa)*, 3(1): 18, 317

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Elatobanchia. Elatocephala (p. 317) is an alternative original spelling.

ELEUTHERORHABDA Ridewood, 1903 [31 January]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 195: 185

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Dimyacea, Mytilacea and Pectinacea.

EMARGINATO-PALLIATA Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index palaeontologicus*, Abt. 2, B, *Enumerator palaeontologicus*: 319

Remarks: Established as a division of Homomya containing the families Protocardiididae, Veneridae, Tellinidae, Petricolididae, Mactridae, Anatinidae, Myidae, Glycymeridae, Solenidae, and Pholadidae.

ENDOCARDINES Bronn, 1862

Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, 3(2): 473

Remarks: Established as an order including the family Hippuritidae only.

ENDOCÉPHALES Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334 and 335

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a subdivision of “Mollusques Phanérogames” including the classes “Brachiopodes” and “Conchifères” [= “Acéphales”].

ENSIPHONACEA Dall, 1889 [December]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 457, 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Anomalodesmacea, contents not given. See also family list.

EOPTERIOIDEI Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 10

Remarks: Established as a suborder of bivalves, but now classified in the separate class Rostroconchia.

ERYCINACEA P. Fischer, 1887 [15 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, 11: 1024

Remarks: Suborder of the order Tetrabanchia, including the families Erycinidae and Galeomatidae.

ETHERIPECTINIDINA Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 134

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamilies Etheripectinoidea, Oxytomoidea, Aulacomyelloidea, and Pseudomonoidea.

EUDESMODONTIDA Cox, 1960

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 34(2): 85

Remarks: Established as order of Heteroconchia containing the superfamilies Allorismatoidea, Laternuloidea, Clavagelloidea and Pholadoidea.

EUHETERODONTA Giribet & Distel, 2003

Reference: [in Lydeard & Lindberg, eds.] *Molecular systematics and phylogeography of mollusks*: 71

Remarks: Clade established at the rank of order, including all the bivalves from the Thyasiridae-Fimbriidae-Lucinidae clade, “up to” the Teredinidae-Xylophagidae clade.

EULAMELLIBRANCHIATA Pelseneer, 1889 [April]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 20: 50–52

Remarks: Original spelling “Eulamellibranchiés” (vernacular); latinized, at the rank of order, by Cooke (in Harmer & Shipley, eds., 1895: 451). Established as a division of Pelecypoda, including Submytilacea, Conchacea, Myacea, Pholadacea, Clavagellidae, and Anatinacea. Spelling emended by Hescheler (1900: 65) to Eulamellibranchia.

EUPROTOBRANCHIA Nevesskaja, 2009

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2009(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a superorder comprising all Cambrian bivalve taxa, including the orders Fordillida and Tuarangiida.

EUPTERIOMORPHIA Boss, 1982

Reference: *Synopsis and classification of living organisms*, 1: 1113; 2: 1095

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Pterioidea, Limoida and Ostreoida.

EUTAXODONTA Grobben, 1892

Reference: *Arbeiten aus dem Zoologischen Institute der Universität Wien und der Zoologischen Station in Triest*, 10(2): 142

Remarks: Also published in Grobben (1892b: 373). Established as an order, containing the family Arcidae. Spelling emended by Cox (1960: 85) to Eutaxodontida; contents emended by Newell (1965: 7) to include the superfamilies Cyrtodontoidea and Arcoidea.

EXOCARDINES Bronn, 1862

Reference: *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, 3(2): 473

Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for “Elatobanchia s. str.”, containing all the bivalves except the rudists.

EXOGRINA A. Ivanov, 1995

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1995(3): 28

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Exogyroidea, Pycnodontoidea and Hyotissoidea.

FILIBRANCHIATA Pelseneer, 1889 [April]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 20: 50–52

Remarks: Original spelling “Filibranchiés” (vernacular); latinized by Cooke (in Harmer & Shipley, eds., 1895: 448). Established as a division of Pelecypoda, including Arcidae and Trigoniidae; ranked by Cooke as an order; spelling

and rank emended by Perrier (1897: 2118) to suborder Filibranchia; by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1969: 8) to (order) Filibranchida.

FOLIOBRANCHIA Ménégaux, 1889

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris*, ser. 8, 1: 142

Remarks: Original spelling “Foliobranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Perrier (1897: 2117). Established as an order including the families Nuculidae and Solemyidae; rank emended by Perrier to suborder. Spelling emended by Dall (1909: 100) to Foliobranchiata.

FORDILLOIDA Pojeta, 1975 [14 June]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 67(287): 366

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Fordillidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1983: 9) to suborder Fordilloidei.

GASTROCHAENOIDEA Morretes, 1949

Reference: *Arquivos do Museu Paranaense*, 7: 48

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Gastrochaenoidea only. Spelling emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1969: 9) to Gastrochaenina [declared new].

GASTRODEUTEIA Purchon, 1958 [December]

Reference: *Centenary and Bicentenary Congress, Singapore [Dec. 2–9, 1958], Abstracts of papers*: 12

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Septibranchia.

GASTROPEMPTA Purchon, 1959 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(5): 226

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing most Eulamellibranchia. Not available (nomen nudum) from Purchon (1958: 12).

GASTROPROTEIA Purchon, 1958 [December]

Reference: *Centenary and Bicentenary Congress, Singapore [Dec. 2–9, 1958], Abstracts of papers*: 12

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Protobranchia.

GASTROTETARTIKA Purchon, 1959 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(5): 226

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing part of the Filibranchia and many Eulamellibranchia. Not available (nomen nudum) from Purchon (1958: 12).

GASTROTRITEIA Purchon, 1959 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(5): 226

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing “most Filibranchia”. Not available (nomen nudum) from Purchon (1958: 12).

GINGLYMACONCHA Leach, 1852

Reference: *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain*: 244

Remarks: Established at the rank of class, as a substitute name for Bivalvia, Acephala or Conchifera.

GONIOPODA Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 137 [as Gonopoda], 150

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Chamidae, Etheriidae, Cardiidae, Crassinidae, Crassatellidae, Isocardiidae, Lucinidae, Unionidae, Iridinidae, Mycetopodidae, Trigoniidae, and Arcidae. Gonopoda is an alternative original spelling (p. 137).

GRYPHAEINA Sobetski, 1982

Reference: [in Sobetski et al.] *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 127

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Gryphaeidea, Hyotissoidea, Exogyroidea and Ostreoidea.

HEMIBRANCHIA Perrier, 1897

Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 4: 2121

Remarks: Established as an order containing the Septibranchia, Anatinacea and Tellinacea.

HEMIDAPEDONTA Cossmann & Peyrot, 1909

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 63(4): 282

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Tellinoidea and Eunympoidea.

HETEROCONCHAE Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 414

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Pholadacea containing the families Myidae, Corbulidae and Pandoridae. Spelling and rank emended by Hertwig (1895: 323, 324; 1903) to order “Heteroconchen”/Heteroconchae (1895, vernacular; 1903, latinized) containing the suborders Integripalliata (Tridacnidae, Cardiidae, Cycladidae, Chamidae, rudists) and Sinupalliata (Veneridae, Tellinidae, Myidae, Solenidae, Pholadidae, Gastrochaenidae); by Cox (1960: 85) to subclass Heteroconchia, containing the orders Pantodontida and Eudesmodontida.

HETERODONTA Neumayr, 1884

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Abt. 1, 88(2): 412

Remarks: Original spelling “Heterodonten” (vernacular). Latinised by P. Fischer (1886: 921). Established as an order containing the families “Najaden, Cardiniden, Astartiden, Crassatelliden, Megalodontiden, Chamiden (Rudisten) (Tridacnen), Eryciniden, Luciniden, Cardiiden, Cyreniden, Cypriniden, Veneriden, Gnathodontiden, Telliniden, Donaciden”. Ranked by Haas (1929: 16) as suborder; by Newell (1965: 16, 19) as subclass; by Amler (1999: 242) as superorder.

HETEROMYA Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus*, Abt. 2, B: 263

Remarks: A division of Dimya containing the families Aviculidae, Mytilidae and Tridacnidae. Spelling emended by Philippi (1853: 361) to Heteromyaria.

HIANTICONCHAE Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table

Remarks: Original spelling “Hianticonques” (vernacular). Latinized by Berthold (1827: 212). Taxon containing the families “Myaires, Solenidés, Pholadaires”.

HIPPURITOIDA Newell, 1965

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2206: 19

Remarks: Established as an order of Heterodonta, containing the superfamilies Chamoidea, Megalodontoidea and Hippuritoidea. Spelling and rank emended by Yanin (1990: 65) to suborder Hippuritina.

HOMOEODONTA Cossmann, 1901

Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 5(1): 58

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for (suborder) Isodonta Dall, 1900, by Cossmann erroneously treated as a junior homonym of the genus-group name *Isodonta* Buvignier, 1851.

HOMOMYA Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus*, Abt. 2, B: 276

Remarks: A division of Dimya containing Integripalliata [see that name] and Emargino-palliata [see that name]. Spelling emended by Zittel (1881: 17, 46) to Homomyaria, a division of the order Asiphonida containing the families

Arcidae, Nuculidae, Trigoniidae, Aetheriidae, Nayadidae, and Cardiniidae.

HYRIOINA Hoeh, Bogan, Heard & Chapman, 2009

Reference: *Malacologia*, 51(2): 308

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Unionoida containing the family Hyriidae only.

INAPPENDICULATA P. Fischer, 1886 [30 April]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 923

Remarks: Established simultaneously for two different subdivisions of the Pelecypoda: (1) as a division of the order Tetrabranchia including the genera *Ostrea*, *Mytilus*, and *Arca*; (2) as a division of the order Dibranchia including the genera *Lucina* and *Corbis*.

INCLUSAE Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 72

Remarks: Latinization of “Les Enfermés” of Cuvier. Established as an order of Elatobranchiata, including the families Myidae, Solenidae, Pholadidae and Tubicolae.

INTEGRIPALLIATA d’Orbigny, 1844

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 3: 14, 15

Remarks: Original spelling “Intégropaléales” (vernacular), containing the families Cardidae, Tridacnidae, Astartidae, Cyprinidae, Cycladidae, Lucinidae, Unionidae, Trigoniidae, Nuculidae, Arcidae, and Mytilidae. Latinised by Bronn (1849: 237, 263, 276) who used the name for three different groups of bivalves: (a) as a substitute name for Monomya, containing the families Ostreidae and Pectinidae; (b) as a substitute name for Heteromya, containing the families Aviculidae, Mytilidae, and Tridacnidae; (c) as a division of Homomya, containing the families Arcidae, Myophoriidae, Chamidae, Etheriidae, “Najades”, Carditidae, Cardidae, Cycladidae, Lucinidae, and Crassatellidae. Used by Zittel (1881: 17, 63) for a division of the order Siphonida containing the families Solemyidae, Astartidae, Crassatellidae, Megalodontidae, Chamidae, Rudistidae, Tridacnidae, Verticordiidae, Galeommatidae, Erycinidae, Lucinidae, Cardidae, Cyrenidae, and Cyprinidae.

ISOCARDIACEA Dall, 1889 [December]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder; name only, no description. Contents not given.

ISODONTA Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 524

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Prionodesmacea containing the superfamilies Pectinoidea and Anomioidea. Name later attributed by Dall (1900) to Fischer (1886: 936), who merely cited the genus *Isodonta* Buvignier, 1851. Ranked by Moore (in Moore et al., 1952: 411) as order. Spelling emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1969: 8) to (order) Isodontida. See also Homoeodonta.

ISOFILIBRANCHIA Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–1929. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 409

Remarks: Established as an order including the families Mytilidae, Dreissenidae and Musculidae. Spelling emended by Cox (1960: 85) to Isofilibranchida. Ranked by Pojeta (1978: 239) as a subclass.

ISOMYA Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 711

Remarks: Established as an order of bivalves containing the suborders Integripallia (itself containing the families Arcidae, Trigoniidae, Unionidae, Lucinidae and Cyprinidae) and Sinupallia (itself containing the families Veneridae, Myidae and Pholadidae).

ISOMYARIA Steinmann, 1903

Reference: *Einführung in die Paläontologie*: 229

Remarks: A division of bivalves containing Desmodonta, Taxodonta and Heterodonta.

LAMELLIBRANCHIATA Blainville, 1816

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 122

Remarks: Original spelling "Lamellibranches". Latinized by Blainville (1825: 518). Established at the rank of order, including the bivalves. See also Elatobranchiata and Cormopoda.

LAMELLIPEDIA Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 423, 425

Remarks: Original spelling "Lamellipèdes" (vernacular), established as a division (pp. 423) or section (p. 425) of the "Dimyaires", including "les Conques, les Cardiacées, les Arcacées, les Nayades". First latinized by Burmeister (1837: v, 483) as a division of the Dimyia, including the families Chamidae, Aviculidae, Mytilidae, "Najades", Arcidae, Cardiidae, and "Conchina".

LAMELLOTACEA Horvath, 1966

Reference: *Földtani Közlöny*, 96(1): 106 [Hungarian text], 110 [German text]

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the family Lamellotidae only.

LASIACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 415

Remarks: Established as an order, including the families Solemyidae and Lasaeidae.

LATERNULACEA Winckworth, 1932 [June]

Reference: *The Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 247

Remarks: Established as an order, including the families Periplomatidae, Thraciidae, Lyonsiidae, and Pandoridae. Spelling and rank emended by Iredale (1939: 231) to suborder Laternuliformes; spelling emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1978: 223) to (suborder) Laternulina, and treated as a substitute name for Anatinina.

LEPIDOLEPIDES Gistel, 1848

Reference: *Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs für höhere Schulen*: 173

Remarks: Established as a division of Pelecypoda including the genera *Pectunculus*, *Arca*, *Pinna*, and *Avicula*.

LEPTODESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 149

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the "Gastrochaenen", "Clavagellen", and "Brechiten".

LEPTONACEA Dall, 1889 [December]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 459, 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Telodesmacea. Spelling emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 22) to (suborder) Leptonina [declared new].

LEPTOPODA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 237

Remarks: Order of the class Conchophora including the genera *Macra* and *Nucula*.

LIMACEA Moore, 1952

Reference: [in Moore et al.] *Invertebrate fossils*: 411, 432

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Dysodonta; family composition not given, but *Lima*

cited as example. Spelling and rank emended by Waller (1978: 351) to order Limoida; by Carter, Campbell & Campbell (2000: 63) to suborder Limina; by Kasum-Zade (2003: 59, 86) to suborder Limoina; by Waterhouse (2008: 129) to suborder Limidina.

LIPOCEPHALA Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 633, 648, 684

Remarks: Established above the rank of class, as one of the two branches of the phylum Mollusca, as a substitute name for Acephala, including the class Lamellibranchia only.

LIPODONTA Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 229

Remarks: Established at the rank of order as a substitute name for Palaeobranchia. Spelling emended by Cox (1960: 85) to Lipodontida. Ranked as suborder by Keen (1963: 90); as subclass by Cope (1995: 364).

LITHIOTINA Benini & Loriga, 1977 [September]

Reference: *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 16(1): 37

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pterioida including the superfamily Lithiotoidea only.

LOBOCONCHA Salvini-Plawen, 1985

Reference: [in Trueman & Clarke, eds.] *The Mollusca*, vol. 10: 136

Remarks: Clade including the Scaphopoda and the Bivalvia.

LUCINACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 415

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Unionacea including the family Lucinidae only. Spelling and/or rank emended by H. Adams & A. Adams (1857: 466) to order, including the families Lucinidae, Ungulinidae, Laseidae, Leptonidae, Galeommidae, Solemyidae, Astartidae, Unionidae, Mutelidae, Aetheriidae, Mytilidae, Modiolarciidae, Dreissenidae, Vulsellidae, and Aviculidae; by Korobkov (1954: 81) to suborder Lucinodonta, including the superfamilies Lucinacea, Erycinacea, Tellinacea, Solenacea, Mactracea, Chamacea, and Cardiacea; by Stenzel, Krause & Twining (1957: 101) to suborder Lucinina; by Sobetski (1977: 18) to order Lucinoida; by Pojeta (1978: 230, 242) to subclass Lucinata; by Liljedahl (1992: 206) to order Lucinida and subclass Lucinoida.

LYRODESMATINA Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971
Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, (1971)2: 13

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamilies Lyrodesmatoidea, Palae-anodontoidea and Nyassoidea.

MACROCILIOBRANCHIA Atkins, 1938 [May]

Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new. ser., 80: 425, 430

Remarks: Established as a division of Lamellibranchia, including Protobranchia, Filibranchia, Eulamellibranchia, and Septibranchia.

MACRODESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 138

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the “Pinniden”.

MACROTRACHIA Swainson, 1840

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 254, 256

Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [= suborder] of bivalves including the families Tellinidae, Myidae, Pholadidae, Saxicavidae and Chamiidae.

MACTRACEA Dall, 1889 [December]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Teleodesmacea. Contents not given.

MALLEACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 417

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Pectinacea, containing the family Pteriidae only.

MEGALODONTOIDEI Starobogatov, 1992

Reference: *Ruthenica*, 2(1): 21, 23

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Hippuritiformes including the families Plethocardiidae, Tusayanidae, Megalodontidae, Pachyrismatidae, ?Ferraziidae, and ?Pterocardiidae.

MESOMYONA Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 331 and table

Remarks: Original spelling “Mésomyones” (vernacular). Latinized by Berthold (1827: 202). Established as a division of the class “Conchifères”, including the families Ostracés, Pectinides, and Oxygones.

MESOSYNTHETA Purchon, 1987

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 316(1177): 283, 286, 292

Remarks: Established as an order including the suborders Trigonioida and Unionoida, the latter including the superfamilies Unionacea, Crassatellacea, Carditacea, and Leptonacea.

METABRANCHIA Ax, 1999

Reference: *Das System der Metazoa II*: 50, 51

Remarks: Established as a clade of the Bivalvia including all the bivalves except the Protobranchia, i.e. the Filibranchia plus Eulamellibranchia.

METARRHIPTAE Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 21

Remarks: Established as an order including the family Tridacnidae only.

MICROCILIOBRANCHIA Atkins, 1938 [May]

Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new. ser., 80: 426, 430

Remarks: Established as a division of Lamellibranchia in which the latero-frontal tracts of the gill filaments consist characteristically of a row of micro-latero-frontal cilia, including the order Pseudolamellibranchia only, with the superfamilies Arcacea, Anomiacea, Pteriacea, Pectinacea, and Ostreacea.

MICROPODA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 238

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Conchophora, including the genera *Pecten*, *Ostrea*, and *Anomia*.

MODIOMORPHOIDA Newell, 1969

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*: 393

Remarks: Established as an order of Palaeoheterodonta, including the superfamilies Modiomorphoidea and Cycloconchoidea. Spelling and rank emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1978: 223) to suborder Modiomorphina (in synonymy of Actinodontina).

MONODONTEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 138

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the "Pleurodonten" including the "Unioniden" only.

MONOMYARIA Lamarck, 1812

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie du Muséum d'histoire naturelle*: 104

Remarks: Original spelling "monomyaires" (vernacular). Latinized as (suborder) Monomya by Menke (1828: 57); as Monomyaria by Zittel (1881: 16, 18). Established as a division of bivalves containing the "Brachiopodes", "Ostracées" and "Byssifères".

MONOSIPHONIPHORES Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): 30, table between pp. 34 and 35

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of the subclass Dimyaria, including the "tribes" "Cratérodimaïres" (itself including the family Venericardiidae only) and "Cratéromonaires" (itself including the families Crassatellidae, Scacchiidae, Carditidae, Ungulinidae, Mytilidae and Unionidae).

MONOTIDINA Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 134

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Pectinida including the superfamilies Monotoidea and Eurydesmoidea.

MUSCULITES Férussac, 1801

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Médicale d'Emulation*, 4: 381

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a class, containing the land and freshwater molluscs, both gastropods and bivalves.

MYACEA Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous fauna of southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 32

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Myidae, Mactridae, Anatinidae, Saxicavidae, Glauconomyidae and Solenidae. Spelling and/or rank emended by P. Fischer (1887: 1112) to suborder Myacea; by Newell (1965: 20) to suborder Myina, including the superfamilies Myoidea, Gastrochaenoidea and Hiatelloidea.

MYALINACEA Paul, 1939

Reference: *Abhandlungen und Berichte aus dem Museum für Naturkunde und Vorgeschichte und dem Naturwissenschaftlichen Verein in Magdeburg*, 7(1): 169

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Filibranchia including the families Myalinidae, Modioloidea and Mytilidae.

MYOBRANCHIA Haeckel, 1902

Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungsgeschichte*, ed. 10, *Theil* 2: 552

Remarks: Established as a division of the bivalve order Siphoniata.

MYOPHORELLINA M. R. Cooper, 1991

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 100(1): 9

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Trigonioidea, including the superfamilies Myophorelloidea and Megatrigonioidea.

MYOSTROPHA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 238

Remarks: A division of the class Conchophora, including the genera *Pholas*, *Teredo*, and *Aspergillum*. Spelling emended by Gray (1824b: 219) to *Myastropha*. Listed in error as a genus-group name by Sherborn, Neave and other nomenclators.

MYTILOIDA Férussac, 1822

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xvii, xlii

Remarks: Original spelling “Les Mytillacés” (vernacular); established as an order including the families “Mytilacés”, “Nayades”, “Cardites” and “Crassatelles”. Latinized by Gray (1854a: 416) as suborder Mytilacea. Spelling and rank emended by Newell (in Moore, ed., 1969: 270) to order Mytiloida; by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 19) to superorder Mytiloida (in synonymy of Autobranchia); by Waterhouse (2008: 14) to superorder Mytilidia and order Mytilida.

NAIADACEA Dall, 1889 [December]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Prionodesmacea; contents not given. Used by White (1942: 40, 59) as equal to “Stirps Unionacea”, containing the families Unionidae and Etheriidae. Spelling and rank emended by Cox (1960: 85) to order Naiadida [declared new], containing the superfamilies Anthracosiacea and Unionacea.

NEOHETERODONTEI Taylor, Williams, Glover & Dyal, 2007 [November]

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 36: 592, 594

Remarks: Established as an unranked clade containing the superfamilies Sphaeroidea, Myoidea, Pholadoidea, Dreissenoida,

Gaimardioidea, Mactroidea, Ungulinoidea, Corbiculoidea, Chamoidea, Veneroidea, plus the families Glossidae, Hemidonacidae, Glauconomidae, Trapezidae, Arctidae, Vesicomidae, and Kelliellidae of unresolved superfamilial status.

NEOTAXODONTA Korobkov, 1954

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Plastinchatozhabernye*: 57, 170

Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for Prionodonta.

NEPIOMORPHIA Kříž, 2007 [November]

Reference: *Palaeontology*, 50(6): 1352, 1361

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Praecardioida and Antipleuroidea.

NUCINELLINA Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971

Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, (1971): 12

Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Solemyida including the superfamilies Manzanelloidea and Huxleyoidea.

NUCULACEA Dall, 1889

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 450, 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Prionodesmacea; contents not given. Spelling and rank emended by Newell (1965: 15) to order Nuculoida, containing the superfamilies Nuculacea and Nuculanacea; by Starobogatov (1992: 14, 20) to order Nuculiformes and superorder Nuculiformii.

NUCULANOIDA Carter, D. C. Campbell & M. R. Campbell, 2000 [12 December]

Reference: [in Harper, Taylor & Crame, eds.] *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*: 61

Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamily Nuculanoidea. Also superorder Nuculaniformii (same reference) including the order Nuculanoida only.

OLIGODONTA March, 1912 [1 July]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 10(55): 101, 102

Remarks: Established as a division of Heterodonta, including the families Lucinidae, Astartidae, Condylardiidae, Cardiidae, Donacidae, Corbulidae, Tellinidae, Solenidae, Panopeidae, Pholadidae, Dreissenidae, and Trigonidae. Spelling and rank emended by Cox (1960: 85) to suborder Oligodontina.

OLIGOSYRINGIA Purchon, 1963 [January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 35(2–3): 76

Remarks: Established as a subclass of the Bivalvia, including the orders Protobranchia and Septibranchia.

OPPONOBRANCHIA Giribet, 2008 [March]

Reference: *Phylogeny and evolution of the Mollusca*: 124

Remarks: Established as a clade of the Bivalvia, including the Nuculoida and Solemyoida.

ORTHOCONCHAE d'Orbigny, 1844

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 3: 14, 15

Remarks: Original spelling “Orthoconques” (vernacular). Latinized by Geinitz (1845: 394). Established as an order of Lamellibranchiata, including the suborders “Sinupaléales” and “Intégropaléales”. Rank emended by Gray (1854a: 414) to suborder.

ORTHONOTIA Pojeta, 1978 [16 November]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 284(1001): 230, 240

Remarks: Established as a subclass including the family Orthonotidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Morris, Dickins & Astafieva-Urbaitis (1991: 92) to order Orthonotoida.

OSTREOIDA Férussac, 1822

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxix

Remarks: Original spelling “Les Ostracés” (vernacular). Established as an order containing the families “Les Rudistes”, “Les Huitres”, “Les Pectinides”, “Les Malléacés”, “Les Aviculés”, and “Les Arcacés”. Latinized by Gray (1854a: 418) as suborder Ostracea; also used by Gray (p. 418) as Ostreina, at rank between suborder (Ostracea) and family (Ostreidae and Placentidae). Spelling and rank emended by Iredale (1939: 391) to suborder Ostreiformes; by Waller (1978: 349, 352) to order Ostreoida and suborder Ostreina; by Waterhouse (2008: 182) to order Ostreidina.

PACHYDESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 146

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the “Panopaeen”.

PACHYDONTA Steinmann, 1903

Reference: *Einführung in die Paläontologie*: 234, 242

Remarks: Established as a division of Heterodonta of unspecified rank containing Monopleuridae, Caprinidae, Radiolitidae and Hippuritidae. Ranked by Moore (in Moore et al., 1952: 411) as order; spelling emended by Keen (1963: 91) to (order) Pachyodontida.

PACHYPODA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 237

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Conchophora, including the genera *Mya* and *Corbula*.

PALAEOBRANCHIA Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 232

Remarks: Established as an order including the family Solemyidae only. See also Lipodonta.

PALAEOCONCHAE Neumayr, 1884

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Abt. 1, 88(2): 392

Remarks: Established at the rank of order as a substitute name for “Cryptodonten” (vernacular), including *Solemya*.

PALAEOHETERODONTA Newell, 1965

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2206: 18

Remarks: Established as a subclass including the orders Actinodontoida, Unionoida, and Trigonioida.

PALAEOLAMELLIBRANCHIA Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 305

Remarks: Established, at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Schizodonta, including the family Trigoniidae only. Ranked by Habe (1977: 112) as subclass (in synonymy of Palaeoheterodonta).

PALAEOMUTELINA Gusev, 1990

Reference: *Nemorskie dvustvorchatye molliuski verkhnnei Permi Evropeiskoi chasti SSSR*: 56

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the family Palaeomutelidae only.

PALAEOTAXODONTA Korobkov, 1954

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo pro tretichnym molliuskam. Platinchatozhabernye*: 56, 72

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Lamellibranchiata, containing the families Nuculidae, Nuculanidae (= Ledidae), and Malletiidae. Spelling and rank emended by Cox (1960: 85) to order Palaeotaxodontida; by Keen (1963: 90) to suborder Palaeotaxodontida; by Newell (1965: 15, 16) to subclass Palaeotaxodonta, containing the order Nuculoida. See also Ctenidiobranchia.

PANDORACEA Stewart, 1930 [9 August]

Reference: *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication*, 3: 26

Remarks: Established, at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Anatinacea. Spelling and rank emended by Iredale (1939: 231) to suborder Pandoriformes.

PANTODONTA Dall, 1895 [March]

Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 537

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Teleodesmacea containing the family Allodesmatidae only. Spelling emended by Cox (1960: 85) to Pantodontida.

PARAFILIBRANCHIA Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 306, 403

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Prionodesmacea, including the families Anomiidae and Placunidae. Ranked by Habe (1977: 97) as superfamily (in synonymy of Anomiacea).

PARALLELODONTEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 140

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the “Synmyarier” family “Tridacniden” and the “Dimyarier” families “Chamiden” and “Carditiden”.

PATULIPALLA Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 331

Remarks: Established as an order containing the “sections” “Mésomyones” and “Plagimyones”.

PECTINACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13: 417

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Arcacea (Trigoniidae and Arcidae), Malleacea (Pteriidae), and Ostracea (Spondylidae, Pectinidae, Limidae, Ostreidae, Placenticidae, and Anomiidae). Also used by Gray (p. 418) as Pectinina, at rank below suborder (Ostracea) and above family (includes Spondylidae, Pectinidae and Limidae). Spelling and/or rank emended by P. Fischer (1886: 935) to suborder Pectinacea; by Iredale (1939: 344) to suborder Pectiniformes; by Waller (1978: 353) to suborder Pectinina [declared new]; by Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 13) to order Pectinida; by Carter (1990: 234) to order Pectinoida; by Waterhouse (2008: 39) to superorder Pectinidia.

PELECYPODA Goldfuss, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: 599

Remarks: Established as an order, including the families Ostracea, Byssifera, Tridacnae, Aviculae, Arcacea, Mytilacea, Myacea, and Cardiacea. See also Cormopoda. Ranked by Philippi (1853: 298) as class (in synonymy of Conchifera).

PELICOIDEA Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 65

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Elatobranchiata, containing the family Tridacnidae only.

PERICLISTA Burmeister, 1837

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: v, 489

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Cormopoda (= bivalves), including the families Teredinidae and Aspergillidae.

PHOLADACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 414

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Siphonophora containing the suborders Orthoconchae and Heteroconchae. Spelling and/or rank emended by Hescheler (1900: 24) to suborder Pholadacea; by Newell (1965: 21) to suborder Pholadina [declared new].

PHOLADOMYOIDA Newell, 1965

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2206: 21

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Anomalodesmata, including the suborders Clavagellina and Pholadomyina, itself including the superfamilies Pholadomyoidea [= Pholadomyidae, Burmesidae, Ceratomyidae, and Pleuromyidae] and Pandoroidea [= Pandoridae, Cleidothaeridae, Laternulidae, Lyonsiidae, Myochamidae, Periplomatidae, and Thraciidae].

PHYLLOPODA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 237

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Conchophora, including the genera *Solen*, *Psammobia*, *Tellina*, *Cyclas*, *Venus*, *Cardium*, *Tridacna*, *Chama*, *Pectunculus*, *Trigonia*, and *Unio*.

PINNIFORMES Iredale, 1939 [25 February]

Reference: *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 306

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Pseudolamellibranchia, including the families Pinnidae and Philobryidae. Spelling emended by Moore (in Moore et al., 1952: 411, 430) to Pinnacea; by Waller (1978: 351) to Pinnina [declared new suborder], including the superfamily Pinnoidea.

PISIDIOINEI Starobogatov, 1992

Reference: *Ruthenica*, 2(1): 22, 23

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the suborder Astartoidei, including the families Euperidae, Sphaeriidae, Pisidiidae, and Euglesidae.

PLAGIMYONA Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 331, table

Remarks: Original spelling “Plagimyones” (vernacular). Latinized by Berthold (1827: 202). Established as a division of the order Patulipalla, containing the family “Arcacés” only.

PLATODESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 139

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the “Taxodonten” bivalves including the “Arciden” only.

PLEUROCONCHAE d’Orbigny, 1844

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 3: 15

Remarks: Original spelling “Pleuroconques” (vernacular). Latinized by Geinitz (1845: 456). Established as an order containing the families Aviculidae, Pectinidae, Spondylidae, Chamiidae, Etheridae, Ostreidae and Anomiidae.

PLEURODONTA March, 1912 [1 July]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 10(55): 101, 102

Remarks: Established as an order including the suborders Dysodonta and Taxodonta. The composition is thus different from that of the “Pleurodонтен” of Vest (see below), and Pleurodonta of March is not a latinization of the latter.

PLEURODONTEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 138

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the “Monodonten”, “Rhipidodonten”, “Anodonten” (itself including “Anodontiden” only), and “Polydонтен”.

PLIODONTA March, 1912 [1 July]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 10(55): 101, 102

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Heterodonta, containing the families Mactridae, Scrobicularidae, Mesodesmatidae, Cuspidariidae, Cardiliidae, Anatinidae, Cuspidariidae, Cyrenidae, Rangiidae, Veneridae, Cyprinidae, Isocardiidae, Petricolidae, Erycinidae, Kelliellidae, Chamidae, Rudistae, and Diceratidae. Spelling and rank emended by Cox (1960: 85) to suborder Pliodontina.

POGONOPODA Gray, 1821 [1 March]

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 237

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Conchophora, including the genera *Arca*, *Mytilus*, and *Avicula*.

POLYDESMEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 136

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the “Perniden”.

POLYDONTEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 139

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the “Pleurodonten” bivalves including the “Muteliden” only.

POLYSYRINGIA Purchon, 1963 [January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 35(2–3): 76

Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Bivalvia, including the orders Gastrot-riteia, Gastrotetartika, and Gastropempta.

POROMYACEA Ridewood, 1903 [31 January]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 195: 187, 265

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the families Verticordiidae, Poromyidae, Cetoconchidae, and Cuspidariidae. Spelling and rank emended by Newell (1965: 21) to order Poromyoida.

PRAECARDIOIDA Newell, 1965

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2206: 17

Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamilies Praecardioidea and Edmondioidea. Spelling and rank emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 20) to suborder Praecardiina (in synonymy of Pteriina).

PRAEHETERODONTA Douvillé, 1912

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 154: 1681, 1682

Remarks: Original spelling “Préhétérodontes” (vernacular). Latinized by Cossmann (1913: 215, 252) [and listed in error in *Nomenclator Zoologicus* as a genus-group name]. Division of Taxodonta including the families “Myophoridés” and “Préastartidés”. Ranked by Davies (1935: 130) as order. Spelling emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1969: 8) to (order) Praeheterodontida.

PRIONODESMACEA Dall, 1889

Reference: *American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 453, 460

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Nuculacea, Arcacea, Naia-dacea, Trioniacea, Mytilacea, Pectinacea, Anomiacea and Ostracea. Spelling and/or rank emended by Winckworth (1932: 239) to subclass Prionidesmacea; by Keen (1963: 90) to subclass Prionodesmata.

PRIONODONTA MacNeil, 1937 [15 November]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 27(11): 457

Remarks: Not available from the vernacular and informal “prionodont” of Dall (1889b: 453). Established by MacNeil as a suborder of the order Filibranchia, including the superfamilies Cyrtodontoidea, Parallelodontoidea, Glycymeroidea and Arcoidea. Rank emended by Nicol (1966: 18) to order; by Amler (1999: 239) to superorder. See also Neotaxodonta.

PROSPONDYLOIDINA Waller, 2005 [January]

Reference: [in Waller & Stanley] *Journal of Paleontology*, 79(1, suppl.): 47

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pectinoida including the families Prospondylidae, Plicatulidae, Anomiidae, and Dimyidae.

PROTOBRANCHIATA Pelseneer, 1889 [April]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 20: 50–52

Remarks: Original spelling “Protobranchiés” (vernacular); latinized by Grobben (1892a: 142; 1892b: 373). Established as an unranked division of Pelecypoda, including Nuculidae and Solemyidae; ranked by Grobben as subclass; by Cooke (in Harmer & Shipley, eds., 1895: 447) as order. Spelling emended by Hescheler (1900: 64) to Protobranchia. See also Gastroproteia.

PROTOCONCHAE Hertwig, 1895

Reference: *Lehrbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 323

Remarks: Original spelling “Protoconchen” (vernacular). Latinized by Hertwig (1903: 335). Established as an order including the “Dimyarier” and the “Anisomyarier”.

PSEUDOCTENODONTA Dechaseaux, 1952

Reference: [in Piveteau, ed.] *Traité de paléontologie*, 2: 261, 271

Remarks: Original spelling Pseudo-Ctenodonta. Established as a suborder containing the families Arcidae and Parallelodontidae. Spelling and rank emended by Babin (1966: 142) to order Pseudectenodontida.

PSEUDOLAMELLIBRANCHIATA Pelseneer, 1889 [April]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 20: 50–52

Remarks: Original spelling “Pseudolamel-libranchiés” (vernacular); latinized by Cooke (in Harmer & Shipley, eds., 1895: 449). Established as a division of Pelecypoda, including Mytilacea, Pectinacea, and Ostracea; ranked by Cooke as an order. Spelling emended by

Winckworth (1932: 240) to Pseudolamel-
libranchia, including the families Pteriidae,
Ostreidae, Pinnidae, and Limidae.

PTERINOPECTINIDA Waterhouse, 2008 [28 March]

Reference: *Earthwise*, 8: 43

Remarks: Established as an order including
the superfamilies Leiopectinoidea, Pteri-
nopectinoidea, Halobioidea, and the family
Permanomiidae of unresolved superfamily
allocation.

PTERIOIDA Newell, 1965

Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 2206:
17

Remarks: Established as an order including
the suborder Pteriina only, itself including the
superfamilies Ambonychioidea, Pterioidea,
Pectinoidea, Anomioidea, and Limoidea. Spell-
ing and rank emended by Polubotko (1980: 50)
to suborder Pteriina; by Waterhouse (2008:
18) to superorder Pteriidia, order Pteriida, and
suborder Pteriidina.

PTERIOMORPHA Beurlen, 1944

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-
Naturwissenschaftlichen Abteilung der Bay-
erischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu
München*, 1944(1–2): 144

Remarks: Established as an order including
the family-groups Pteriacea, Pectinacea, Os-
treacea, Anomiacea, Mytilacea, and Arcacea.
Spelling and rank emended by Cox (1960: 85)
to subclass Pteriomorphia, including the orders
Eutaxodontida, Pteroconchida, Colloconchida,
Isofilibranchia, and Rostroconchida; by Waller
(1978: 351) to superorder Pteriomorphia.

PTEROCONCHIDA Cox, 1960

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological
Society of London*, 34(2): 85

Remarks: Established as an order of the
subclass Pteriomorphia, including the super-
families Pterioidea, Pinnoidea, Pectinoidea,
Limoidea, and Anomioidea. Spelling and rank
emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1969:
8) to suborder Pteroconcha.

PTYCHOBANCHIA Haeckel, 1902

Reference: *Natürliche Schöpfungsgeschichte*,
ed. 10, *Theil* 2: 552

Remarks: Established as a division of the bivalve
order Asiphonia.

RADIIDENTINA Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po
izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 4

Remarks: Established as suborder of the order
Ctenodontida, including the superfamilies
Phaseoloidea and Radiidentoidea.

RHIPIDODONTEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen
des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwis-
sensschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 139

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established
as a division of the “Pleurodонтен” bivalves
including the “Hyriiden” only.

ROSTROCONCHIDA Cox, 1960 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological
Society of London*, 34(2): 85

Remarks: Established as an order of the bi-
valve subclass Pteriomorpha, including the
superfamily Conocardioidea only. Rank and
spelling emended to class Rostroconchia by
Pojeta et al. (1972: 264).

RUDISTA Blainville, 1825

Reference: *Manuel de malacologie et de con-
chyliologie*: 516

Remarks: Established as an order of Acepha-
lophora including the genera *Spherulites*,
Hippurites, *Radiolites*, *Birostrites*, and *Cal-
ceola*. Spelling and rank emended by Moore
(in Moore et al., 1952: 411, 440) to suborder
Rudistacea. See also family list.

SAXICAVOIDEA Morretes, 1949

Reference: *Arquivos do Museu Paranaense*,
7: 47

Remarks: Established as a suborder including
the family Saxicavidae only.

SCHIZODONTA Steinmann, 1888

Reference: [in Steinmann & Döderlein] *Elemen-
te der Paläontologie*, 1: 238, 250

Remarks: Established as an order including
the family Trigoniidae only. Ranked by Haas
(1929: 16) as suborder. See also Palaeo-
lamellibranchia.

SCOLIÉPHORES Récluz, 1869

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de
Bordeaux*, 27(1): 31, table between pp. 34
and 35

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established
as a suborder of the order “Disiphonipho-
res”, including the “tribes” “Cratéromonai-
res” (including the families Aspergillidae,
Pholadidae, Gastrochaenidae, Solenidae,
Panopaeidae, Glycymeridae, Ceromyidae,
Myidae, Pandoridae, Anatinidae, Mactridae,
and Amphidesmatidae) and “Cratérodimai-

res" (including the families Lavignonidae, Mesodesmatidae, Ledidae, Malletiidae, Tellinidae, Psammobiidae, Tapetidae, Veneridae, Cyrenidae, and Iridinidae).

SEPTIBRANCHIA Pelseneer, 1888

Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 106: 1031

Remarks: Established as a name above family, containing Poromyidae and Cuspidariidae. Spelling emended to Septibranchiata by Cooke (1895: xi, 459). Rank emended by Suter (1913: 1035) to order; by Nevesskaja et al. (1971: 18) to superorder; by Allen & Morgan (1981: 418) to suborder. See also Gastrodeuteia and Septipalliata.

SEPTIPALLIATA Hescheler, 1900

Reference: [in Lang, ed.] *Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Anatomie der wirbellosen Thiere*, ed. 2, vol. 3: 25

Remarks: Established in synonymy of, and as a substitute name for, Septibranchia.

SINISTRODONTA Pchelintsev, 1959

Reference: *Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya*, 3: 160

Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by Eberzin (1960: 155) as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SINUPALLIATA d'Orbigny, 1844

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 3: 14, 299

Remarks: Original spelling "Sinupalléales" (vernacular). Established as a suborder containing Clavagellidae, Pholadidae, Solenidae, Anatinidae, Tellinidae, Petricolidae, Cythereidae and Corbulidae. Latinized by S. P. Woodward (1854: 252) as Sinu-pallialia; and by Zittel (1881: 17, 108) as Sinupalliata.

SIPHONIDA J. Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 408

Remarks: Taxon containing the families of bivalves with siphons, also including Mytilidae and Unionidae. Treated by Zittel (1881: 17, 63) as an order including the families of bivalves with siphons, but excluding Mytilidae and Unionidae. See also Siphonidae in family list.

SIPHONOPHORA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 409

Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Conchifera including the orders Veneracea and Pholadacea.

SOLEMYACEA Dall, 1889

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 457, 460

Remarks: Original spelling Solenomyacea. Established as a suborder, contents not specified. Spelling and/or rank emended by J. Morton (1963: 64) to order Solenomyacea; by Newell (1965: 7, 17) to order Solemyoida.

SOLENACEA Dall, 1889 [December]

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Teleodesmacea. No contents given.

SPONDYLACEA Moore, 1952

Reference: [in Moore et al.] *Invertebrate fossils*: 411, 422

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Isodonta; family composition not given, but *Spondylus* and *Plicatula* cited as examples.

SUBFILIBRANCHIATA Cossmann & Peyrot, 1909

Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 63(2): 100

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Anisomyaria including Mytilacea and Anomiacea.

SUBFOLIOBRANCHIA Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1969

Reference: *Soveshchanie po probleme "Puti i zakonmernosti istoricheskogo razvitiia zhivotnykh i rastitelnykh organizmov"*: 8

Remarks: Attributed by Scarlato & Starobogatov to "Lang, 1900". Hescheler (in Lang, ed., 1900: 142) had used "subfoliobranchiaten" as an adjective. Established by Scarlato & Starobogatov as an order of Septibranchia including the superfamily Verticordioidea only.

SUBMYTILACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 416

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Unionacea, including the families Carditidae, Crassatellidae, Unionidae and Etheriidae.

SUBSILIENTIA Poli, 1791

Reference: *Testacea Utriusque Siciliae*, 1: 27; 2: 251 [1795]

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of *Mollusca testacea*, or used as an adjective meaning “jumping”, as opposed to those molluscs that are crawling or are branched. Includes various bivalves [e.g., *Hypogaea*, *Cerastes*, *Loripes*, *Axinaea*].

SYNAPTORHABDA Ridewood, 1903 [31 January]
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 195: 186
Remarks: Established as an order including “the orders Eulamellibranchia and Septibranchia of Pelseneer, together with the genera *Pinna*, *Lima* and *Ostrea*”.

SYNDESMEN Vest, 1899
Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 136
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the “Monomyarier” family “Ostreiden”, the “Anisomyarier” family “Pteriaceen”, and the “Dimyarier” family “Aetheriiden”.

SYNMYARIER Vest, 1899
Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 141
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the “Parallelodonten” bivalves including the “Tridacniden” only.

TAXODONTA Neumayr, 1884
Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Abt. 1, 88(2): 412
Remarks: Original spelling “Taxodonten” (vernacular). Latinised by P. Fischer (1886: 921). Established as an order including the families Arcidae and Nuculidae. Ranked by Abbott (1954: 341) as suborder.

TELEODESMACEA Dall, 1889
Reference: *American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 453, 460
Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Tellinacea, Solenacea, Mac-tracea, Carditacea, Cardiacea, Chamacea, Tridacnacea, Veneracea, Lucinacea, and also with doubt Leptonacea, Isocardiacea, and Rudista. Spelling and/or rank emended by Winckworth (1932: 242) to subclass Teleodesmacea; by Keen (1963: 91) to subclass Teleodesmata.

TELEODONTA Dall, 1895 [March]
Reference: *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Philadelphia*, 3(3): 551
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Teleodesmacea containing the superfamilies Veneracea, Solenacea, Tellinacea and Mac-tracea. Spelling and rank emended by Keen (1963: 91) to suborder Teleodontida.

TELLINACEA Stoliczka, 1870 [1 September]
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologica Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, vol. 3, parts 1–4: 8b, 28
Remarks: Established as order containing the families Paphiidae [= Mesodesmatidae], Scrobiculariidae and Tellinidae. Ranked by Hescheler (1900: 23) as suborder containing the families Tellinidae, Donacidae and Mactridae.

TENUIPEDA Lamarck, 1818
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 423, 425, 465
Remarks: Original spelling “Tenuipèdes” (vernacular), established as a division (pp. 423) or section (p. 425) of the “Dimyaires”, including “les Mactracées, les Corbulées, les Lithophages, les Nymphacées”. Latinized by Children (1822: 85, as Tenuipeda; same composition as Lamarck’s) and Burmeister (1837: v, 486, as Tenuipedia) as a division of the Dimyia, including the families “Nymphacea”, “Lithophaga”, Corbulidae, and Mactridae.

TETRABRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [2 November]
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 179
Remarks: Original spelling “Tétrabranches” (vernacular). Latinized by P. Fischer (1886: 923). Established, at the rank of order, as a substitute name for “Acéphalés”.

TRIDACNACEA Dall, 1889 [December]
Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 460
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Teleodesmacea. Contents not given.

TRIFORIPALLA Latreille, 1824
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 332, table
Remarks: Established as an order including the family Tridacnidae only.

TRIGONIOIDA Dall, 1889

Reference: *The American Journal of Science*, ser. 3, 38: 460

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Prionodesmacea; contents not given. Spelling and rank emended by Steinmann (1903: 234) to Trigoniacea [rank above family]; by Newell (1965: 16, 18) to order Trigonioida, containing the families Trigoniidae, ?Lyrodesmatidae, Myophoriidae, ?Scaphellinidae, and ?Trigonoididae.

TRIMYA Leach, 1852

Reference: *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain*: 353

Remarks: Established as an order including the family Anomiidae only.

TRIODONTEN Vest, 1899

Reference: *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 144

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of the bivalves including the "Astarten" and "Veneriden".

TROPIOPODA Reeve, 1841

Reference: *Conchologia systematica*: table

Remarks: Established as a class, including the orders Bimusculosa and Unimusculosa, together comprising all the bivalves.

TUARANGIIDA MacKinnon, 1982 [29 April]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 56(3): 591

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Pteriomorpha, including the superfamily Tuarangioidea, itself including the family Tuarangiidae only.

TUBICOLA Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 332, table

Remarks: Original spelling "Tubicoles" (vernacular). Latinized by Berthold (1827: 213). Established as a division of Tubipalla, containing the family Teredinidae only.

TUBIPALLA Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 331, table

Remarks: Established as an order, including the divisions "Uniconques" and "Tubicoles".

UNICONCHAE Latreille, 1824

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 332, table

Remarks: Original spelling "Uniconques". Latinized by Berthold (1827: 207). Established as a division of Tubipalla containing the subdivisions "Clausiconques" and "Hianticonques".

UNIMUSCULOSA Reeve, 1841

Reference: *Conchologia systematica*: table

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Tropiopoda, containing the families Tridacnacea, Mytilacea, Aviculacea, Pectinacea, and Ostracea.

UNIONACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 415

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Siphonophora containing the suborders Lucinacea (Lucinidae), Submytilacea (Carditidae, Crassatellidae, Unionidae, Etheriidae), and Mytilacea (Mytilidae, Pinidae). Spelling and/or rank emended by Newell (1965: 16, 18) to order Unionoida; by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1979a: 19) to suborder Unionina.

VENERACEA Gray, 1854 [1 May]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 13(77): 410

Remarks: Established as an order, including the families Veneridae, Cyprinidae, Glauconomidae, Petricolidae, Tellinidae, Mactridae, Glossidae, Anatinidae, Cardiidae, Ledidae, Dreissenidae, and Tridacnidae. Spelling and/or rank emended by Dall (1889b: 460) to suborder Veneracea; by Newell (1965: 19) to order Veneroida; by Scarlato & Statobogatov (in Nevesskaja et al., 1971: 17) to order Venerida and suborder Venerina.

VERTICORDIIDA Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971

Reference: [in Nevesskaja et al.] *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 19

Remarks: Established as an order, including the families Lyonsiellidae, Verticordiidae, and Euciroidae. Spelling and rank emended by Scarlato & Starobogatov (1983: 9) to order Verticordiiformes and suborder Verticordioidei.

Part 2. CLASSIFICATION OF BIVALVE FAMILIES

Rüdiger Bieler, Joseph G. Carter & Eugene V. Coan

Purpose, Rationale and Conventions

Historically, the purpose of biological classifications had primarily been to organize the large numbers of taxonomic names for living (and, where applicable, fossil) organisms in a hierarchical system where they could be found and retrieved. Later, it became accepted that classifications should reflect the evolutionary history of the treated group, so that biological and ecological attributes and properties could be predicted for a taxon from its position in the classification based on morphological and/or molecular characters. Classifications currently used by malacologists are often hybrids of different schools and traditions, with the working classification presented below no exception.

There is much debate in the scientific community on biological classifications, with special focus on such controversial issues as ranks and hierarchy. The present work is not the place to enter this theoretical debate. It has been our challenge to place all family-group names covered by the Nomenclator into a working ranked classification that can provide a roadmap capable of addressing questions and issues that an alphabetically arranged Nomenclator cannot: is family name X currently considered valid and to what larger unit does it belong? If it is not currently considered a valid name, where does it fall into synonymy according to current literature knowledge? How is nomenclatural priority affected by the numerous revisions of author/date citations in the Nomenclator? In some cases, we discovered problems that will need applications to the ICZN to resolve – we have annotated such issues in our footnotes.

For the best of all reasons – active anatomical, molecular, and paleontological research focusing on aspects of phylogenetic systematics in this group – “bivalve classification” remains a moving target. Recent molecular studies have given novel insight into relationships, questioned traditional placements of family-group and ordinal taxa, and led to the introduction of new names for hypothesized larger clades. Much of this work has yet to be reconciled with conflicting morphological data and, especially, placed into context of the fossil record. Several larger-scale projects in this direction are currently underway – most notably the projects

revising the Bivalvia content of the *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology* (www.paleo.ku.edu/treatise) and the Bivalve Tree-of-Life project (www.bivatol.org). The present publication is thus intended as a technical tool and nomenclatural foundation for future projects.

The following conventions have been used:

(a) Higher Groups and Ranking

To provide a widely accessible roadmap that reflects usage in both neontological and paleontological literature, we have used only a small number of categories above the ordinal level. The Bivalvia are here divided into two subclasses, Protobranchia (= Palaeotaxodonta) and Autobranchia, with the latter organized into Superorders Nepiomorphia, Pteriomorphia, and Heteroconchia. Because of the still widely accepted and fairly stable use of ordinal names in Bivalvia (much in contrast to current usage in Gastropoda), we have employed traditional orders to group the recognized superfamilies. We are fully aware that these “orders” do not necessarily represent monophyletic clades (it appears, for instance, that the Ostreida are derived from within the Pteriida). In view of the currently limited resolution of bivalve relationships and the large number of poorly known extinct taxa that may or may not be stem groups of certain living members, it appears more useful to retain paraphyletic groups than to abandon any signal of relationship.

(b) Lumping vs. Splitting

In some instances, the working classification of a family uses subfamilies and tribes, which may give an impression of a well-resolved analysis of that family. This is often not the case, but the alternative would have been to treat all included names as synonyms. As it will be easier to lump than to split as knowledge improves, we have chosen to present highly dissected classifications in situations in need of re-evaluation. In some cases, especially when the group had no history of subfamilies and tribes, we have placed poorly known and/or controversial families as junior synonyms of other families, or as *incertae sedis* within

the most appropriate higher taxon. We want to emphasize that these should be seen as hypotheses to be tested, rather than a reflection of detailed knowledge of the families in question.

In some cases when we have felt that the classification of a particular superfamily was built on a highly unstable foundation, with non-parallel or single minor characters used to elevate various families, and lack of molecular characters for most members, we have adopted a conservative course and listed many family and subfamily names as synonyms, as with the Galeommatoidea.

(c) Uncertainties and Question Marks

We indicate uncertain placement of taxa in most cases by using “[rank] uncertain.” For instance, the family Hemidonacidae is placed as “Superfamily uncertain” with the Veneroida. In a few cases, when our hypothesized placement of a taxon name is especially tentative, we employ question marks. This should not give the impression that an allocation or a synonymy without a question mark has been established beyond doubt. Again, we wish to emphasize that the working classification represents current understanding and/or an educated guess to be tested.

(d) Entirely Extinct Taxa

The dagger (†) sign before a taxon denotes that all members of that taxon are fossils.

(e) Ordering

In view of the often poorly resolved situation within subclades of the bivalve tree, and to avoid lengthy discussions of conflicting signals and opinions that would exceed the goals of this technical listing, we have opted for alphabetical arrangements of superfamilies within orders. This results in a listing that differs from published arrangements that are meant to reflect relationship. The alphabetized portions of our classification embody no such hypotheses and should not be seen as “overruling” such prior efforts. Within a superfamily, the nominate family is given first, then all other families in alphabetical order; the same convention applies to subfamilies within a family, and to tribes within a subfamily. After each valid family-group name, synonyms are presented in chronological order of their establishment (names introduced in the same publication are secondarily ordered

by alphabet). For completeness, we have also listed names in the synonymy that are “not available” or “permanently invalid”; such names are marked by “(n.a.)” or “(invalid),” respectively.

(f) Rank Abbreviations

SPF	Superfamily
SF	Subfamily
T	Tribe
ST	Subtribe

Class Bivalvia Linnaeus, 1758

Subclass, Order, and SPF uncertain

- †Family ARCHAEOCARDIIDAE Khalfin, 1940
- †Family CAMYIDAE Hinz-Schallreuter, 2000
- †Family CARDIOLARIIDAE Cope, 1997
- †Family CIRRAVIDAE Chernyshev, 1935
- †Family FORDILLIDAE Pojeta, 1975
- †Family LAURSKIIDAE Khalfin, 1948
- †Family THORALIIDAE N. J. Morris, 1980
- †Family TUARANGIIDAE MacKinnon, 1982

Subclass Protobranchia Pelseneer, 1889¹ [= Palaeotaxodonta Korobkov, 1954]

Order and SPF uncertain

- †Family AFGHANODESMATIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
- †Family ANTACTINODIONTIDAE Guo, 1980
- †Family CTENODONTIDAE Wöhrmann, 1893
- †Family ERITROPIDAE Cope, 2000
- †Family PSEUDOCYRTODONTIDAE Mailieux, 1939
- †Family TIRONUCULIDAE Babin, 1982 [= Natasinae Sánchez, 1997]

¹ Although the original spelling was Protobranchiata, the spelling Protobranchia in prevailing usage is followed here.

Order Nuculida Dall, 1889**SPF NUCULOIDEA GRAY, 1824**

Family NUCULIDAE Gray, 1824

SF NUCULINAE Gray, 1824

SF NUCULOMINAE Maxwell, 1988

†SF PALAEONUCULINAE Carter, 2001

†Family NUCULARCIDAE Pojeta & Stott, 2007

†Family PALAEOCONCHIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889

†Family PRAENUCULIDAE McAlester, 1969 [= Concavodontinae Sánchez, 1999]

Family SAREPTIDAE Stoliczka, 1870

SF SAREPTINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [= Setiglominae Schileyko, 1983²]

SF PRISTIGLOMINAE Sanders & Allen, 1973 [= Glominae Verrill & Bush, 1897 (invalid)]

Order Solemyida Dall, 1889**SPF MANZANELLOIDEA Chronic, 1952**

Family MANZANELLIDAE Chronic, 1952 [= Nuculinidae Chronic, 1952 (invalid); = Nucinellidae H. A. Vokes, 1956; = Huxleyiidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971]

SPF SOLEMYOIDEA Gray, 1840

Family SOLEMYIDAE Gray, 1840

SF SOLEMYINAE Gray, 1840 [= Janacekiidae Růžicka & Řehoř, 1978]

SF ACHARACINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†SF CLINOPISTHINAE Pojeta, 1988

Order Nuculanida Carter, D. C. Campbell & M. R. Campbell, 2000**SPF NUCULANOIDEA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 (1854)**Family NUCULANIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 (1854) [= Ledidae Gray, 1854³]

SF NUCULANINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 (1854) [= Adranidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Poroledidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Zealedidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

SF LEDELLINAE Allen & Sanders, 1982 [= Parayoldiellinae Filatova & Schileko, 1984]

Family BATHYSPINULIDAE Coan & Scott, 1997⁴ [= Spinulinae Allen & Sanders, 1982 (invalid)]

†Family CADOMIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†Family CUCULLELLIDAE P. Fischer, 1886 [= Nuculitidae Bradshaw, 1999]

†Family ISOARCIDAE Keen, 1969

Family MALLETIIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 (1846) [= Solenellidae d'Orbigny, 1846⁵; = Strabinae Prantl & Růžicka, 1954]

Family NEILONELLIDAE Schileyko, 1989 [= Saturniidae Allen & Hannah, 1986 (invalid)]

†Family PALAEOONEILIDAE Babin, 1966

Family PHASEOLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971 [= Lametilidae Allen & Sanders, 1973]

†Family POLIDEVCIIDAE Kumpera, Prantl & Růžicka, 1960 [= Phestiinae Logan, 1967; = ?Veteranellinae Chen, Liu & Lan, 1983]

Family SILICULIDAE Allen & Sanders, 1973⁶ [= Radiidentidae Egorova & Starobogatov, 1975]

Family TINDARIIDAE Verrill & Bush, 1897

Family YOLDIIDAE DALL, 1908

SF YOLDIINAE Dall, 1908

SF YOLDIELLINAE Allen & Hannah, 1986

² Following Ockelmann & Warén (1998).³ Nuculanidae is in prevailing use and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.⁴ Raised to family level by La Perna (2008).⁵ Malletiidae is in prevailing use and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.⁶ Depending on the valid type species of *Silicula*, Siliculidae is either an objective synonym of Phaseoliidae or a potentially valid name with Radiidentidae as an objective synonym; see Nomenclator. We here treat it as a valid name, pending an application to the ICZN to solve the issue.

Subclass Autobranchia Grobben, 1894**Superorder, Order, and SPF uncertain**

†Family CERCOMYIDAE Crickmay, 1936

?†PALAEOCARDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979⁷†Family PUCAMYIDAE Sánchez in Sánchez & Benedetto, 2007⁸**†Superorder Nepiomorphia Kříž, 2007⁹****†Order Praecardiida Newell, 1965****†SPF PRAECARDIOIDEA R. Hoernes, 1884**

†Family PRAECARDIIDAE R. Hoernes, 1884 [= ? Pleurodontinae Conrath, 1887, inv. = Pararcidae Ulrich, 1894; = Neklaniidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

†Family BUCHIOLIDAE Grimm, 1998

†SPF CARDIOLOIDEA R. Hoernes, 1884

†Family CARDIOLIDAE R. Hoernes, 1884

†Family SLAVIDAE Kříž, 1982

†Order Antipleurida Kříž, 2007**†SPF DUALINOIDEA Conrath, 1887**†Family DUALINIDAE Conrath, 1887 [= Antipleurinae Conrath, 1887¹⁰; = Praelucinidae Conrath, 1887¹¹; = Silurinidae Neumayr, 1891; = ?Dexiobiinae Newell & LaRocque, 1969]

†Family SPANILIDAE Kříž, 2007

†Family STOLIDOTIDAE Starobogatov, 1977

Superorder Pteriomorphia Beurlen, 1944¹²**Order and SPF uncertain**

†Family ELIGMIDAE Gill, 1871

†Family EVYANIDAE Carter, D. C. Campbell & M. R. Campbell, 2000

†Family ISCHYRODONTIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979¹³

†Family LIMATULINIDAE Waterhouse, 2001

†Family MATHERIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†Family MYODAKRYOTIDAE Tunnicliff, 1987

†Family PICHLERIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†Family RHOMBOPTERIIDAE Korobkov, 1960

†Family UMBURRIDAE Johnston, 1991

Order Mytilida Férussac, 1822**†SPF MODIOLOPSOIDEA P. Fischer, 1886¹⁴**

†Family MODIOLOPSIDAE P. Fischer, 1886 [= Goniophorinidae Sánchez, 2006]

†Family COLPOMYIDAE Pojeta & Gilbert-Tomlinson, 1977

†Family SAFFORDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979 [= Modiolodontidae Fang & Morris, 1997]

SPF MYTILOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family MYTILIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF MYTILINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Adulinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Brachidontinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Perninae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

⁷ Whether Palaeocardiidae is more closely related to Praecardiidae or Ambonychiidae is uncertain.⁸ Anterior and subumbonal hinge and ligament are unknown, so it is uncertain if it is pteriomorphian or heteroconchian.⁹ Composition after Kříž (2007 and pers. com.).¹⁰ Priority of Dualinidae over simultaneously established Antipleurinae determined by ICZN Art. 24.1.¹¹ Priority of Dualinidae over simultaneously established Praelucinidae determined by First Reviser action by Kříž, pers. com. herein.¹² Preliminary molecular data (Giribet & Wheeler, 2002) indicate an internal topology of (Mytiloida (Arcoida ((Pinoidea (Pterioidea + Ostreoidea)) (Pectinoidea (Anomioidea + Limoidea)))).¹³ The presence of an external, opisthodetic, nearly horizontal, duplivincular ligament is apparent in Upper Ordovician *Ischyrodonta truncata* Ulrich (Frey, 1998: pl. 2, figs. 2, 3, 5).¹⁴ Superfamily composition following Fang and Morris (1997: 52).

(invalid); = Crenomytilini Kafanov, 1984; = Xenomytilinae Squires & Saul, 2006]¹⁵

SF BATHYMODIOLINAE Kenk & Wilson, 1985

SF CRENELLINAE Gray, 1840 [= Musculidae Iredale, 1939; = Arcuatulinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Trichomyinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

SF DACRYDIINAE Ockelmann, 1983

SF LIMNOPERNINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

SF LITHOPHAGINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857 (1854) [= Lithodominae Gray, 1854]¹⁶; = Botulinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

SF MODIOLINAE G. Termier & H. Termier, 1950 (*nomen protectum*) [= Jolyidae Bourguignat, 1880 (*nomen oblitum*)]

SF SEPTIFERINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†Family MYSIDIELLIDAE Cox, 1964

†**Order Cyrtodontida Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971**

†**SPF CYRTODONTOIDEA Ulrich, 1894**

†Family CYRTODONTIDAE Ulrich, 1894

†Family PTYCHODESMATIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1984

†**SPF FALCATODONTOIDEA Cope, 1996**

†Family FALCATODONTIDAE Cope, 1996

Order Arcida Gray, 1854

SPF uncertain

†Family CATAMARCAIIDAE Cope, 2000

SPF ARCOIDEA Lamarck, 1809¹⁷

Family ARCIDAE Lamarck, 1809¹⁸

SF ARCINAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Thyasidae Gray,

¹⁵Adulinae belongs here, according to Ockelmann & Dinesen (2009).

¹⁶Lithophagiinae is in prevailing use and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

¹⁷Included extant families after Oliver & Holmes (2006).

¹⁸Division of this family into subfamilies is tentative. A ventral gape, hallmark of the Arcinae, is present in some genera placed in the Anadarinae. Molecular evidence is needed.

1857 (invalid); = Naviculidae MacNeil, 1937; = Litharcinae Frizzell, 1946; = Barbatidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Calloarcinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Porteriinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Hawaiarcinae Noda, 1986]

SF ANADARINAE Reinhart, 1935 [= Bathyarcidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Cunearcidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Lunarcidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Scaphulinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Seniliinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

Family CUCULLAEIDAE Stewart, 1930 [= Idonearcidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Lopatiniidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

†Family FREJIDAE Ratter & Cope, 1998

Family GLYCYMERIDIDAE Dall, 1908 (1847)

SF GLYCYMERIDINAE Dall, 1908 (1847) [= Pectunculidae Leach, 1847 (invalid); = Axinaeinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858; = Melaxinaeinae Habe, 1977; = Postligatidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1984]

†SF ARCULLAEINAE Newell, 1969

Family NOETIIDAE Stewart, 1930 [= Striarcinae MacNeil, 1937; = Trinacriinae MacNeil, 1937]¹⁹

†Family PARALLELODONTIDAE Dall, 1898

SF PARALLELODONTINAE Dall, 1898 [= Macrodontinae Meek & Hayden, 1865 (invalid); = Macrodonnellidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

SF GRAMMATODONTINAE Stephenson, 1941²⁰ [= Nemodontinae Stephenson, 1941; = Cuculariinae Habe, 1977; = Catellidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Nordenskjöldiidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Obliquidontinae Astafieva-Urbajtis, 1994]

†**SPF GLYPTARCOIDEA Cope, 1996**

†Family GLYPTARCIDAE Cope, 1996

SPF LIMOPSOIDEA Dall, 1895²¹

Family LIMOPSIDAE Dall, 1895 [= ?Vasconellinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

¹⁹Thomas et al. (2000) suggested that the supposedly unique ligamental pattern of the Noetiidae may, at least in part, represent a grade rather than a clade.

²⁰Priority over simultaneously established Nemodontinae determined by ICZN Art. 24.1.

²¹Included families after Oliver & Holmes (2006).

Family PHILOBRYIDAE F. Bernard, 1897 [= Hochstetteriidae Iredale, 1939 (n.a.); = Aupouriidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Limarcidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

Order Pteriida Newell, 1965

†SPF AMBONYCHIOIDEA S. A. Miller, 1877²²

†Family AMBONYCHIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877 [= Amphicoeliidae S. A. Miller, 1889; = Atomodesmatinae Waterhouse, 1976; = Malimaniniinae Waterhouse, 2001; = Permoceraminae Waterhouse, 2008]

?†Family ABIELLIDAE Starobogatov, 1970

†Family ALATOCONCHIDAE Termier, Termier & de Lapparent, 1974 [= Saikraconchinae Yancey & Ozaki, 1986]

†Family INOCERAMIDAE Giebel, 1852 [= Bathmoцерaminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Beloceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Boehmiceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Cinclidoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Cladoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Cordiceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Cremnoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Cricoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Cymatoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Dactyloceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Epiceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Eugenoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Gnesioceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Haenleiniiinae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Helioceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Mytiloidinae Heinz, 1932; = Orthoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Sphaeroceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Sphenoceramidae Heinz, 1932; = Stolleyiceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Tactoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Tethyoceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Volviceraminae Heinz, 1932 (n.a.); = Taenioceraminae Aliev, 1958 (n.a.); = Anopaeinae Tsagareli & Gambashidze, 1984 (n.a.); = Neocomiceraminae Tsagareli & Gambashidze, 1984 (n.a.); = Sachalinoceraminae Zonova, 1984; = Coloniceramidae Pochialaynen, 1985 (n.a.)]

?†Family KINERKAELLIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

?†Family LUNULACARDIIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [= Pterochaeniinae Fang & Ding, 1993; = Guangxiconchidae Zhang, 1999]

†Family MANTICULIDAE Waterhouse, 2008

†Family MONOPTERIIDAE Newell, 1969

†Family MYALINIDAE Frech, 1891 [= Selenimyaliniinae Weyer, 1968; = Kolymiidae Kuznetsov, 1973; = Naiaditidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; Anthraconautidae Kanev, 1980 (n.a.)]

?†Family PROKOPIEVSKIIDAE H. A. Vokes, 1967 [= Procopievskiidae Ragozin, 1933 (n.a.)]

†Family RAMONALINIDAE Yancey, M. A. Wilson & Mione, 2009

SPF PTERIOIDEA Gray, 1847 (1820)²³

Family PTERIIDAE Gray, 1847 (1820) [= Aviculidae Goldfuss, 1820²⁴; = Margaritidae Blainville, 1824; = Pterinellinae Hayami, 1965]

†Family BAKEVELLIIDAE King, 1850 [?= Dattidae Healey, 1908]

?†Family CASSIANELLIDAE Ichikawa, 1958 [= Paraviculidae Gugenberger, 1935 (n.a.)]

Family ISOGNOMONIDAE Woodring, 1925 (1828) [= Pernidae Fleming, 1828 (invalid); = Pernariinae Rafinesque, 1815; = Crenatulinae Gray, 1854; = Melininae Meek & Hayden, 1865; = Pedalionidae Stephenson, 1923]

?†Family KOCHIIDAE Frech, 1891

Family MALLEIDAE Lamarck, 1818 [= Vulsellidae Gray, 1854; = Reniellidae Iredale, 1939; = Stefaniniellidae Tavani, 1939]

†Family PERGAMIDIIDAE Cox, 1964
SF PERGAMIDIINAE Cox, 1964
SF ORETIINAE Waterhouse, 2008

†Family PLICATOSTYLIDAE Lupper & Packard, 1929 [= Lithiotidae Cox, 1971; = Cochlearitidae Benini & Loriga, 1977]

†Family POSIDONIIDAE Neumayr, 1891

†Family PTERINEIDAE Meek, 1864 [= Actinodesmatinae Maillieux, 1920; = Leiopteriinae Maillieux, 1920; = Actinopterellinae Maillieux, 1931; = Leptodesmatinae Maillieux, 1931; = Limopteriinae Maillieux, 1931; = Micropteriinae Maillieux, 1931; = Ahtioconchidae Eberzin, 1960]

²² Composition of Ambonychioidea presently under revision by JC.

²³ Family composition largely following Tëmkin (2006).

²⁴ Pteriidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40; see Nomenclator.

Family PULVINITIDAE Stephenson, 1941

†Family RETROCERAMIDAE Koschelkina, 1980

SPF PINNOIDEA Leach, 1819

Family PINNIDAE Leach, 1819

Order Ostreida Férussac, 1822

SPF OSTREOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815²⁵

Family OSTREIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF OSTREINAE Rafinesque, 1815

T OSTREINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Tiostreidae Chanley & Dinamani, 1980]

T CRYPTOSTREINI Harry, 1985

T PUSTULOSTREINI Harry, 1985

T UNDULOSTREINI Harry, 1985

SF CRASSOSTREINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

T CRASSOSTREINI Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

T STRIOSTREINI Harry, 1985

†T TURKOSTREINI Malchus, 1990

†SF FLEMINGOSTREINAE Stenzel, 1971

T FLEMINGOSTREINI Stenzel, 1971 [= ODONTOGRYPHAEINI Vialov, 1983 (n.a.)]

T AMBIGOSTREINI Malchus, 1990

T CURVOSTREINI Malchus, 1990

T LIOSTREINI Vialov, 1983

SF LOPHINAE Vialov, 1936

T LOPHINI Vialov, 1936

T MYRAKEENINI Harry, 1985

†Family ARCTOSTREIDAE Vialov, 1983

SF ARCTOSTREINAE Vialov, 1983 [= Oscillophini Malchus, 1990]

SF PALAEOLOPHINAE Malchus, 1990

†Family CHONDRODONTIDAE Freneix, 1960 [= Lamellotidae Horvath, 1966]

Family GRYPHAEIDAE Vialov, 1936 [= Radiolaewellinae A. Ivanov, 1995²⁶]

†SF GRYPHAEINAE Vialov, 1936

†SF EXOGRYINAE Vialov, 1936 [= Amphidontinae Vialov, 1983; = Ceratostreoninae Vialov, 1983; = Nanogyryni Malchus, 1990]

†SF GRYPHAEOSTREINAE Stenzel, 1971

SF PYCNODONTEINAE Stenzel, 1959

†T PYCNODONTINI Stenzel, 1959 [= Costeinae Vialov, 1983; = Monticulinidae A. Ivanov, 1995]

T HYOTISSINI Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

T NEOPYCNODONTINI Harry, 1985

Order Pectinida Gray, 1854

SPF uncertain:

†Family EUCHONDRIIDAE Newell, 1938²⁷

SF EUCHONDRIINAE Newell, 1938

SF CRENIPECTININAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†Family PRAEOSTREIDAE Kříž, 1966

†Family PROSPONDYLIDAE Pchelintseva, 1960

†Family SAHAROPTERIIDAE G. Termier & H. Termier, 1972

†Family VLASTIDAE Neumayr, 1891

SPF ANOMIOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family ANOMIIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Heteranomiidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Placunopsidae Freneix, 1985]

†Family PERMANOMIIDAE Carter, 1990

Family PLACUNIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Placentidae Gray, 1847; = Placunanomiinae Beu, 1967]

†SPF AULACOMYELLOIDEA ICHIKAWA, 1958²⁸

†Family AULACOMYELLIDAE Ichikawa, 1958

†Family BOSITRIDAE Waterhouse, 2008

†SPF AVICULOPECTINOIDEA Meek & Hayden, 1865²⁹

†Family AVICULOPECTINIDAE Meek & Hayden, 1865

SF AVICULOPECTININAE Meek & Hayden, 1865

SF ECHINIFERIPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008

²⁵ Superfamily composition largely following Malchus (1990), with some modification by JC.

²⁶ Subfamiliar affiliation unknown.

²⁷ Family composition following Waterhouse (2008).

²⁸ Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008).

²⁹ Superfamily composition largely following Waterhouse (2008).

SF HAYASAKAPECTININAE Boyd & Newell, 2000
 SF SPYRIDOPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008
 SF UNDOPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2001

†Family DELTOPECTINIDAE Dickins, 1957
 SF DELTOPECTININAE Dickins, 1957
 SF CYRTOROSTRINAE Newell & Boyd, 1995
 SF SQUAMULIFERIPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008

†**SPF BUCHIOIDEA Cox, 1953 (1886)**³⁰

†Family BUCHIIDAE Cox, 1953 (1886) [= Auce-
 lineae P. Fischer, 1886 (invalid)³¹]

†Family EURYDESMATIDAE Reed, 1932

†**SPF CHAENOCARDIOIDEA S. A. Miller, 1889**³²

†Family CHAENOCARDIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889

†?Family BINIPECTINIDAE Feng & Liu, 1990

†Family STREBLOCHONDRIIDAE Newell, 1938
 SF uncertain: Tribe FURCATIINI Waterhouse, 2001
 SF STREBLOCHONDRIINAE Newell, 1938
 SF GUIZHOUPECTININAE Astafieva, 1994
 SF ORBICULOPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2001
 T ORBICULOPECTININI Waterhouse, 2001
 T EOCAMPTONECTINI Waterhouse, 2001
 SF SATURNELLINAE Astafieva, 1994
 SF STREBLOPTERIINAE Waterhouse, 2008

SPF DIMYOIDEA P. Fischer, 1886

Family DIMYIDAE P. Fischer, 1886 [= Atretidae
 Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

†**SPF HETEROPECTINOIDEA Beurlen, 1954**³³

†Family HETEROPECTINIDAE Beurlen, 1954
 SF HETEROPECTININAE Beurlen, 1954

³⁰ Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008), except for present use of Buchioidea instead of Eurydesmatoidea.

³¹ Buchiidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

³² Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008), with slight emendation by JC.

³³ Superfamily composition largely following Waterhouse (2008), except that Heteropectinoidea is used instead of Etheripectinoidea, and Heteropectinidae is used instead of Etheripectinidae, based on family-group name priority.

SF ETHERIPECTININAE Waterhouse, 1982
 SF CASSIANOIDINAE Newell & Boyd, 1995
 SF GIRTYPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008

†Family ACANTHOPECTINIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1995
 SF ACANTHOPECTININAE Newell & Boyd, 1995
 SF COSTATOPLICATININAE Waterhouse, 2008
 SF LAMNIPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008

†Family ANNULICONCHIDAE Astafieva, 1995

†Family LIMIPECTINIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1990

†**SPF HALOBIOIDEA Kittl, 1912**³⁴

†Family HALOBIIDAE Kittl, 1912

†Family CLARAIIDAE Gavrilova, 1996
 SF CLARAIINAE Gavrilova, 1996
 SF CHULUARIINAE Waterhouse, 2008
 SF PSEUDOCALARAIINAE Gavrilova, 1996

†?Family DAONELLIDAE Neumayr, 1891

†**SPF LEOPECTINOIDEA Krasilova, 1959**³⁵

†Family LEOPECTINIDAE Krasilova, 1959

†**SPF MONOTOIDEA P. Fischer, 1886**³⁶

†Family MONOTIDAE P. Fischer, 1886

†Family DOLPONELLIDAE Waterhouse, 2001

†**SPF OXYTOMOIDEA Ichikawa, 1958**³⁷

†Family OXYTOMIDAE Ichikawa, 1958
 SF OXYTOMINAE Ichikawa, 1958
 SF MACCOYELLINAE Waterhouse, 2008

†Family OTAPIRIIDAE Waterhouse, 1982
 SF OTAPIRIINAE Waterhouse, 1982

³⁴ Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008), except for tentative inclusion of Daonellidae. If the latter belongs here, the superfamily name would be based on Daonellidae rather than Halobiidae.

³⁵ Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008).

³⁶ Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008).

³⁷ Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008).

SF ASOELLINAE Begg & H. J. Campbell, 1986
 SF AUCELLININAE Waterhouse, 2001

SPF PECTINOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815³⁸

Family PECTINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
 SF PECTININAE Rafinesque, 1815
 T PECTININI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Amusiidae Ridewood, 1903; = Amussiopectinidae Glibert & van de Poel, 1965 (n.a.); = Eupectininae Teppner, 1922 (n.a.); = Fortipectininae Masuda, 1963; = Patinopectininae Habe, 1977; = Volinae Teppner, 1922]
 T DECATOPECTININI Waller, 1986
 †SF CAMPTONECTINAE Habe, 1977
 SF CHLAMYDINAE Teppner, 1922 [= Subulachlamydiae Romanov, 1984 (n.a.); = Concentrichlamydiae Romanov, 1985 (n.a.); = Radulopectininae Romanov, 1985; Macrochlamydiae Kasum-Zade, 2003]
 T CHLAMYDINI Teppner, 1922
 T AUSTROCHLAMYDINI Jonkers, 2003
 T CRASSADOMINI Waller, 1993
 †SF MCLEARNIINAE Shurygin & Lutikov, 1991
 SF PALLIOLINAE Korobkov, 1960 [= Pseudamussiinae F. Nordsieck, 1969; = Hemipectininae Habe, 1977]
 T PALLIOLINI Korobkov, 1960
 T ADAMUSSIINI Habe, 1977
 †T EBURNEOPECTININI Waller, 2006
 T MESOPEPLINI Waller, 2006
 †T PSEUDENTOLIINI Waller, 2006
 †T SERRIPECTININI Waller, 2006
 SF PEDINAE Bronn, 1862 [= Aequipectinini F. Nordsieck, 1969; = Hinnitinae Habe, 1977; = Mimachlamyidini Waller, 1993]
 †SF PSEUDOPECTININAE Kasum-Zade, 2003
 †SF WEYLINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

Family ENTOLIIDAE Teppner, 1922
 †SF ENTOLIINAE Teppner, 1922
 †SF PALAEOENTOLIINAE Romanov, 1985
 SF SYNCYCLONEMATINAE Waller, 1978

†Family ENTOLIOIDESIDAE Kasum-Zade, 2003
 †SF ENTOLIOIDESINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003
 †SF CALVAENTOLIINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

†Family NEITHEIDAE Sobetski, 1960

†Family PERNOPECTINIDAE Newell, 1938 [= Protoentoliinae Romanov, 1985]

Family PROPEAMUSSIIDAE Abbott, 1954

³⁸Family-level content following Waller (2006b).

†Family TOSAPECTINIDAE Trushchelev, 1984

Family SPONDYLIDAE Gray, 1826 [= Dianchoridae Sobetski, 1977; = Spondylopectinidae Kasum-Zade & Romanov, 1987]

SPF PLICATULOIDEA Gray, 1854

Family PLICATULIDAE Gray, 1854

†SPF PSEUDOMONOTOIDEA Newell, 1938³⁹

†Family PSEUDOMONOTIDAE Newell, 1938
 SF PSEUDOMONOTINAE Newell, 1938
 SF PEGMAVALVULINAE Waterhouse, 2008

†Family HUNANOPECTINIDAE Yin, 1985
 SF HUNANOPECTININAE Yin, 1985
 SF LEPTOCHONDRIINAE Newell & Boyd, 1995

†Family TERQUEMIIDAE Cox, 1964

†SPF PTERINOPECTINOIDEA Newell, 1938⁴⁰

†Family PTERINOPECTINIDAE Newell, 1938
 SF PTERINOPECTININAE Newell, 1938
 SF PTERINOPECTINELLINAE Waterhouse, 2008
 SF TESSERATIINAE Waterhouse, 2008

†Family NATALISSIMIDAE Waterhouse, 2008
 SF NATALISSIMINAE Waterhouse, 2008
 SF PSEUDAVICULOPECTININAE Waterhouse, 2008

Order Limida Moore, 1952

SPF LIMOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family LIMIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
 SF LIMINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Radulidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858; = Isolimeidae Kasum-Zade, 2003]
 †SF CTENOSTREONINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003
 SF LIMATULINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003 [= Calcaniculariini Waterhouse, 2008; = Echinorbinae Waterhouse, 2008]
 †SF MYSIDIOPTERINAE Waterhouse, 2008
 †SF PLAGIOSTOMINAE Kasum-Zade, 2003

³⁹Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008).

⁴⁰Superfamily composition following Waterhouse (2008).

Superorder Heteroconchia Gray, 1854**Order uncertain:**

†Family AMNIGENIIDAE Khalfin, 1948

†Family LIPANELLIDAE Sánchez, 2005

† Family PALAEOMUTELIDAE Lahusen, 1897

Clade Palaeoheterodonta Newell, 1965⁴¹**Order Trigoniida Dall, 1889⁴²**†**SPF BEICHUANIOIDEA Liu & Gu, 1988**

†Family BEICHUANIIDAE Liu & Gu, 1988

†**SPF MEGATRIGONIOIDEA van Hoepen, 1929**

†Family MEGATRIGONIIDAE van Hoepen, 1929⁴³
 SF MEGATRIGONIINAE van Hoepen, 1929 [= Anditrigoniidae H. A. Leanza, 1993]
 SF APIOTRIGONIINAE Tashiro, 1979
 T APIOTRIGONIINI Tashiro, 1979
 T HETEROTRIGONIINI M. R. Cooper, 1991
 SF PTEROTRIGONIINAE van Hoepen, 1929 [= Scabrotrigoniini M. R. Cooper, 1989; = Linotrigoniinae Yanin, 2004]

†Family IOTRIGONIIDAE Saveliev, 1958

†Family RUTITRIGONIIDAE van Hoepen, 1929

†**SPF MYOPHORELLOIDEA Kobayashi, 1954⁴⁴**

†Family MYOPHORELLIDAE Kobayashi, 1954
 SF MYOPHORELLINAE Kobayashi, 1954
 SF STEINMANELLINAE M. R. Cooper, 1991

†Family BUCHOTRIGONIIDAE H. A. Leanza, 1993
 SF BUCHOTRIGONIINAE H. A. Leanza, 1993
 SF SYROTRIGONIINAE Pérez & Reyes, 1997

†Family LAEVITRIGONIIDAE Saveliev, 1958
 SF LAEVITRIGONIINAE Saveliev, 1958
 SF FRENGUELIELLINAE Nakano, 1960

†Family VAUGONIIDAE Kobayashi, 1954
 SF VAUGONIINAE Kobayashi, 1954
 SF QUADRATOTRIGONIINAE Saveliev, 1958

SPF TRIGONIOIDEA Lamarck, 1819⁴⁵

Family TRIGONIIDAE Lamarck, 1819
 SF TRIGONIINAE Lamarck, 1819 [= Lyrodontinae Bronn, 1862; = Neotrigoniinae Kobayashi, 1954]
 †SF MINETRIGONIINAE Kobayashi, 1954
 †SF NOTOTRIGONIINAE Skwarko, 1963 [= Austrotrigoniinae Skwarko, 1968]
 †SF PLEUROTIGONIINAE van Hoepen, 1929
 †SF NEUQUENITRIGONIINAE H. A. Leanza, 1993
 †SF PSILOTRIGONIINAE C. Fleming, 1987

†Family EOSCHIZODIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1975 [= Curtonotidae Dall, 1895 (invalid)]

†Family GROEBERELLIDAE Pérez, Reyes & Damborenea, 1995

†Family MYOPHORIIDAE Bronn, 1849 [= ?Cytherodontidae S. A. Miller, 1877; = Costatoriidae Newell & Boyd, 1975; = Gruenewaldiidae M. R. Cooper, 1991]

†Family PROSOGYROTRIGONIIDAE Kobayashi, 1954
 SF PROSOGYROTRIGONIINAE Kobayashi, 1954
 SF PRAEGONIINAE C. Fleming, 1962

†Family SCAPHELLINIDAE Newell & Ciriacks, 1962

†Family SCHIZODIDAE Newell & Boyd, 1975
 SF SCHIZODINAE Newell & Boyd, 1975
 SF EOASTARTINAE Newell & Boyd, 1975⁴⁶

†Family SINODORIDAE Pojeta & Zhang, 1984⁴⁷⁴¹ Ordinal and superfamily compositions by JC.⁴² Ordinal and superfamily compositions by JC.⁴³ Superfamily composition from M. R. Cooper, 1991.⁴⁴ Superfamily composition from M. R. Cooper, 1991, with addition of Buchotrigoniidae from Pérez & Reyes, 1997.⁴⁵ Composition of this superfamily follows Gu (1998) and Guo (1998b), with slight emendation by JC.⁴⁶ Schizodidae has priority over Eoastartidae following First Reviser action by Boyd & Newell (1997: 6); see Nomenclator.⁴⁷ Following Johnston & Zhang (1998).

Order Unionida Gray, 1854⁴⁸**†?SPF Archanodontoidea Modell, 1957⁴⁹**

†Family ARCHANODONTIDAE Modell, 1957

SPF uncertain:

†Family DESERTELLIDAE Dechaseaux, 1947

†Family TRIGONODIDAE Modell, 1942 [= Pachycardiidae Cox, 1961]

†Family UTSCHAMIELLIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977

SPF ETHERIOIDEA Deshayes, 1832⁵⁰Family ETHERIIDAE Deshayes, 1832⁵¹ [= Mulleriidae Deshayes, 1832; = Pseudomulleriidae Starobogatov, 1970⁵²]

Family IRIDINIDAE Swainson, 1840

SF IRIDININAE Swainson, 1840 [= Mutelidae Gray, 1847; = Spathinae Bronn, 1862; = Pleiodontidae Rochebrune, 1904]

SF ASPATHARIINAE Modell, 1942⁵³ [= Spathopsinae Modell, 1942]Family MYCETOPODIDAE Gray, 1840⁵⁴

SF MYCETOPODINAE Gray, 1840

SF ANODONTITINAE Modell, 1942 [= Bartlettinae Modell, 1942⁵⁵; = Glabarinae Modell, 1942⁵⁶; = Acostaeidae Morrison, 1973]

SF LEILINAE Morretes, 1949

SF MONOCONDYLAEINAE Modell, 1942 [= Fossulini Bonetto, 1966]

SPF HYRIOIDEA Swainson, 1840Family HYRIIDAE Swainson, 1840⁵⁷

SF HYRIINAE Swainson, 1840 [= Prisodontinae Modell, 1942]

T HYRIINI Swainson, 1840

T HYRIDELLINI McMichael & Hiscock, 1958 (1934) [= Propehyridellidae Iredale, 1934⁵⁸; = Cucumerunioninae Iredale, 1934]

T CASTALIINI Morretes, 1949

T DIPLODONTINI Ihering, 1901⁵⁹ [= Rhipidodontini Starobogatov, 1970]

SF VELESUNIONINAE Iredale, 1934 [= Lortellinae Modell, 1942]

†SPF TRIGONIOIDOIDEA Cox, 1952

†Family TRIGONIOIDIDAE Cox, 1952

SF TRIGONIOIDINAE Cox, 1952

⁴⁸The compromise classification presented herein is a result of combining proposed, and in some places conflicting, classifications by A. E. Bogan, D. Campbell, J. Hartman & W. R. Hoeh (pers. com.) and Graf & Cummings (2006). See also Campbell et al. (2005), Graf (2002), Hoeh et al. (2009) and Graf & Cummings (2010).

⁴⁹Placement of this superfamily in Order Unionida is uncertain.

⁵⁰Mulleriidae Deshayes, 1832, is the oldest name in this group and this priority issue needs addressing. See also notes for Etheriidae and Mycetopodidae.

⁵¹Graf & Cummings (2006) – see also reanalysis by Hoeh et al. (2009) and Graf & Cummings (2010) – included *Etheria*, *Acostaea*, and *Pseudomulleria* in Etheriidae. If *Acostaea* [= *Mulleria*] and *Etheria* belong to the same family, Mulleriidae has priority over simultaneously published Etheriidae following First Reviser action of Gill (1871: 20); see Nomenclator.

⁵²Placed here by Graf & Cummings (2006), but belonging to Unionidae following Bogan & Hoeh (2000) and Hoeh et al. (2009).

⁵³Aspathariinae has priority over Spathopsinae following First Reviser action by Graf & Cummings (2006: 394); see Nomenclator.

⁵⁴Bogan & Hoeh's (2000) molecular analyses placed *Etheria* close to *Acostaea* with the Mycetopodidae, while *Pseudomulleria* was placed in the Unionidae. If *Acostaea* [= *Mulleria*] and Mycetopoda belong to the same family, Mulleriidae has priority over Mycetopodidae (and, if placed there, over subfamily Anodontitinae).

⁵⁵Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 190, 206) placed in Mycetopodidae and apparently advocated recognizing Bartlettinae over Anodontitinae and Glabarinae if the three prove synonymous. Starobogatov (1970) implicitly treated Bartlettinae as a synonym of Anodontitinae.

⁵⁶Priority of Anodontitinae over simultaneously published Glabarinae determined by First Reviser action by Parodiz & Bonetto (1963: 206).

⁵⁷Following Graf & Cummings (2006) revised classification based on molecular and morphological data. Questioned by Hoeh et al. (2009). Bogan, D. Campbell, Hartman & Hoeh (pers. com.) suggested subfamily rank for the listed tribes.

⁵⁸Priority over simultaneously established Cucumerunioninae determined by ICZN Art. 24.1.

⁵⁹Diplodontidae Ihering, 1901, is a homonym of Diplodontidae P. P. Carpenter, 1861. This case will require Commission ruling following ICZN Art. 55.3.1; see Nomenclator.

SF AMERICUNIONINAE Guo, 1986
 SF DANLENGICONCHINAE Sha, 1993
 SF MARTINSONELLINAE Sha, 1993
 SF PEREGRINOCONCHINAE Gu, Chen & Lan, 1976

†?Family JILINOCONCHIDAE Ma, 1989

†Family NAKAMURANAIADIDAE Guo, 1981 [= Sinonaiinae Chen, 1987; = Nippononaiidae Chen, 1988]

†Family PLICATOUNIONIDAE Chen, 1988

†Family PSEUDOHYRIIDAE Kobayashi, 1968

†Family SAINSCHANDIIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977

SPF UNIONOIDEA Rafinesque, 1820⁶⁰

Family UNIONIDAE Rafinesque, 1820

SF UNIONINAE Rafinesque, 1820

T UNIONINI Rafinesque, 1820 [= Cafferinae Modell, 1942; = Heudeaninae Modell, 1942; = Cuneopsinae Mongin, 1963 (n.a.); = Acuticostinae Starobogatov, 1967; = Nodulariinae Starobogatov & Zatravkin, 1987]

T ANODONTINI Rafinesque, 1820 [= Alasmidontinae Rafinesque, 1820; = Strophitinae Starobogatov, 1970; = Pseudanodontinae Stadnichenko, 1984; = Brachyanodontini Bogatov, Sayenko & Starobogatov, 2002 (n.a.)]

SF GONIDEINAE Ortmann, 1916⁶¹ [= Pseudodontinae Frierson, 1927⁶²; = Limnoscapinae Lindholm, 1932⁶³; = Hyriopsinae Modell, 1942; = Lamprotulinae Modell, 1942; = Leguminaiini Starobogatov, 1970; = Physunionini Starobogatov, 1970⁶⁴; = Psilunioninae Starobogatov, 1970]

SF AMBLEMINE Rafinesque, 1820

T AMBLEMINE Rafinesque, 1820

T LAMPSILINI Ihering, 1901 [= Propterinae Hannibal, 1912; = Cyprogeniinae Starobogatov, 1970; = Dromini Starobogatov, 1970; = Friersoniinae Starobogatov, 1970; = Glebulini Starobogatov, 1970; = Medionidinae Starobogatov, 1970; = Popenaiadinae Heard & Guckert, 1970; = Ptychobranchinae Starobogatov, 1970]

?T OXYNAIINI Starobogatov, 1970

T PLEUROBEMINI Hannibal, 1912 [= Elliptioninae Modell, 1942]

T QUADRULINI Ihering, 1901 [= Megalonaia-dinae Heard & Guckert, 1970⁶⁵]

SF COELATURINAE Modell, 1942⁶⁶ [= Pseudaviculinae Modell, 1942 (invalid); = Brazzaeinae Leloup, 1950; = Pseudospathinae Leloup, 1950 (n.a.); = Dentaspathariinae Modell, 1964; = Mweruellinae Pain & F. R. Woodward, 1968; = Prisodontopsinae Pain & F. R. Woodward, 1968]

SF MODELLNAIINAE Brandt, 1974

SF PARREYSIINAE Henderson, 1935⁶⁷ [= Diplasminae Modell, 1942; = Lamellidentinae Modell, 1942; = Arcidopsinae Starobogatov, 1970; = Hemisolasminae Starobogatov, 1970]

†SF QIYANGIIDAE Chen, 1983

SF RECTIDENTINAE Modell, 1942 [= Contradentinae Modell, 1942; = Nannonaiinae Modell, 1942⁶⁸]

?†Family LIAONINGIIDAE Yu & Dong, 1993 (invalid)⁶⁹

Family MARGARITIFERIDAE Henderson, 1929 (1910) [= Margaritaninae Ortmann, 1910; = Cumberlandiinae Heard & Guckert, 1970; = ?Promargaritiferidae F. R. Woodward, 1994 (n.a.)]

†Family SANCTICAROLITIDAE Simone & Mezzalira, 1997

⁶⁰ Unioninae has priority over Anodontinae following First Reviser action of Morrison (1956); see Nomenclator.

⁶¹ Alternatively placed as tribe Gonideini within Amblemiinae, by Graf & Cummings (2006).

⁶² Alternatively placed as SF *incertae sedis* with Leguminaiini in synonymy, by Graf & Cummings (2006).

⁶³ Alternatively placed as SF *incertae sedis* with Hyriopsinae in synonymy, by Graf & Cummings (2006).

⁶⁴ Alternatively placed as SF *incertae sedis*, by Graf & Cummings (2006).

⁶⁵ Following Graf & Cummings (2006).

⁶⁶ Starobogatov (1970) implicitly treated Dentaspathariinae as a synonym of Pseudospathinae Leloup, 1950, which is also in the coelaturine category. He put *Contradens* in Coelaturini but recognized Rectidentinae and Nannonaiini (the latter in Coelaturinae) and so did not establish priority of those three relative to each other.

⁶⁷ Also including Pseudomulleriidae Starobogatov, 1970 according to Hoeh et al. (2009) and Bogan, D. Campbell, Hartman & Hoeh (pers. com.).

⁶⁸ Nannonaiinae was placed *incertae sedis* within Unionidae by Graf & Cummings (2006).

⁶⁹ Name-bearing genus a junior homonym; see Nomenclator.

Clade Heterodonta Neumayr, 1884⁷⁰**Order and superfamily uncertain**

†Family ANODONTOPSIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Allodesmatidae Dall, 1895]

†Family BAIDIOSTRACIDAE Fang & Cope, 2008

†Family CARYDIIDAE Haffer, 1959

†Family INTIHUARELLIDAE Sánchez, 2003

†Family LYRODESMATIDAE P. Fischer, 1886

†Family MONTANARIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†Family NYASSIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

†Family PSEUDARCIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†Family REDONIIDAE Babin, 1966

†Family TANAODONTIDAE Liu, 1976

†Family ZADIMERODIIDAE Guo, 1988

Order Lucinida Gray, 1854**†SPF BABINKOIDEA Horný, 1960**

†Family BABINKIDAE Horný, 1960

†Family COXICONCHIIDAE Babin, 1977

SPF LUCINOIDEA J. Fleming, 1828⁷¹

Family LUCINIDAE J. Fleming, 1828⁷²

SF LUCININAE J. Fleming, 1828 [= Divaricellidae Korobkov, 1954]

SF CODAKIINAE Korobkov, 1954

SF FIMBRIINAE Nicol, 1950 (1870) [= Corbinae Stoliczka, 1870]

†SF ILIONIINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

SF MILTHINAE Chavan, 1969

SF MYRTEINAE Chavan, 1969

†Family MACTROMYIDAE Cox, 1929 (1887) [= Unicardiidae P. Fischer, 1887]

†Family PARACYCLIDAE Johnston, 1993

SPF THYASIROIDEA Dall, 1900 (1895)⁷³

Family THYASIRIDAE Dall, 1900 (1895) [= Cryptodontidae Dall, 1895⁷⁴; = Axinopsidinae F. R. Bernard, 1983]

†Order Actinodontida Dechaseaux, 1952**†SPF CYCLOCONCHOIDEA Ulrich, 1894**

†Family CYCLOCONCHIDAE Ulrich, 1894

SF CYCLOCONCHINAE Ulrich, 1894

SF TASELASMODINAE Fang & Cope, 2008

†Family ACTINODONTIDAE Davies, 1933⁷⁵

Order Carditida Dall, 1889⁷⁶**SPF uncertain**

†Family AENIGMOCONCHIDAE Betekhtina, 1968

†Family PALAEOCARDITIDAE Chavan, 1969 [= Septocardiidae Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977]

Family CARDINIIDAE Zittel, 1881⁷⁷

†Family MYOPHORICARDIIDAE Cox & Chavan, 1969 [= Myophoriopidae Chavan, 1969 (n.a.)]

⁷³ Molecular data (e.g., Taylor et al., 2009) place this as independent clade removed from Lucinoidea.

⁷⁴ Thyasiridae is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

⁷⁵ The name Actinodontidae is used here provisionally, pending a decision of the Commission on its homonymy with Actinodontidae Lydekker, 1885 (see Nomenclator).

⁷⁶ Molecular data (Giribet & Distel, 2003) suggest that this group is outside of and sister to the Euheterodonta, the latter including Lucinoidea.

⁷⁷ This family, otherwise extinct since the Mesozoic, has been reported as living with a single genus and species, the Panamic *Tellidorella cristulata* S. S. Berry, 1963 (Cox & Chavan, in Moore, 1969: 580). This hypothesis should be a high priority for molecular study.

⁷⁰ Recent molecular data, e.g., Taylor et al. (2009), do not support the orders as given below.

⁷¹ With Lucinidae as only extant representative, following Taylor & Glover (2006).

⁷² The current breakdown in previously named subfamilies is not fully supported by forthcoming molecular studies (J. D. Taylor, pers. com.).

SPF CARDITOIDEA Férussac, 1822

Family CARDITIDAE Férussac, 1822⁷⁸

SF CARDITINAE Férussac, 1822

SF CARDITAMERINAE Chavan, 1969

SF CARDITESINAE Chavan, 1969

SF MIODOMERIDINAE Chavan, 1969

SF THECALIINAE Dall, 1903

SF VENERICARDIINAE Chavan, 1969

Family CONDYLOCARDIIDAE F. Bernard, 1896

SF CONDYLOCARDIINAE F. Bernard, 1896 [= Benthocardiellidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

?SF CARDITELLINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971

SF CUNINAE Chavan, 1969

SPF CRASSATELLOIDEA Férussac, 1822

Family CRASSATELLIDAE Férussac, 1822

SF CRASSATELLINAE Férussac, 1822 [= Crassatellitidae Dall, 1895 (n.a.); = Eucrassatellitidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

SF SCAMBULINAE Chavan, 1952

†SF ORIOCRASSATELLINAE Boyd & Newell, 1968

Family ASTARTIDAE d'Orbigny, 1844 (1840) [= Prosocoelidae Karczewski, 1992⁷⁹]

SF ASTARTINAE d'Orbigny, 1844 (1840) [= Crassinidae Gray, 1840⁸⁰]

†SF HOLDHAUSIELLINAE Beurlen, 1954 [= Terraidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

†SF ASTARTELLINAE Boyd & Newell, 1968

†SF ERIPHYLINAE Chavan, 1952

†SF OPINAE Chavan, 1952

†SF PINZONELLINAE Beurlen, 1954

†SF TRIGONOPINAE R. N. Gardner & H. J. Campbell, 2002

†Family EODONIDAE Carter, D. C. Campbell & M. R. Campbell, 2000

†Family PTYCHOMYIDAE Keen, 1969

⁷⁸As noted by Morris (1978: 273), the subfamilial classification of this family is particularly suspect, being based on overlapping shape, sculptural, and hinge details. This family is a prime candidate for modern reevaluation using anatomical and molecular evidence.

⁷⁹Placement in subfamily and family uncertain; genus *Prosocoelus* placed in Astartellinae by Boyd & Newell (1968), and in Opinae by Chavan (in Moore, 1969: 572).

⁸⁰Astartidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

Order uncertain

†**SPF ANTHRACOSIOIDEA Amalitsky, 1892**⁸¹

†Family ANTHRACOSIIDAE Amalitsky, 1892

†Family CARBONICOLIDAE Cox, 1932

SF CARBONICOLINAE Cox, 1932

SF OLIGODONTELLINAE Starobogatov, 1987

SF PALAEANODONTINAE Modell, 1964

?†Family OPOKIELLIDAE Kanev, 1983

†Family PRILUKIELLIDAE Starobogatov, 1970

SF PRILUKIELLINAE Starobogatov, 1970

SF SENDERZONIPELLINAE Betekhtina, Starobogatov & Jatsuk, 1987 [= Microdontidae Weir, 1969 (invalid); = Microdontellidae Gusev, 1969 (invalid)]

†Family SHAANXICONCHIDAE Liu, 1980

†Family SINOMYIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†**“Megalodonts”**⁸²

†Family CONGERIOMORPHIDAE Saul, 1976

†Family DICEROCARDIIDAE Kutassy, 1934

†Family MECYNODONTIDAE Haffer, 1959

†Family MEGALODONTIDAE Morris & Lycett, 1853

†Family PACHYRISMATIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979 (= Megalodidae Karczewski, 1992, inv.)

†Family PLETHOCARDIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†Family WALLOWACONCHIDAE Yancey & Stanley, 1999

⁸¹Placement of Anthracosioidea in order Unionoida follows Weir (1969: N404), but needs further examination.

⁸²An informal and in part poorly known group of “megalodont” families, considered distinct from the rudists (following Skelton, pers. com., 1 February 2010).

†**Order Hippuritida Newell, 1965**^{83,84}

†**SPF RADIOLITOIDEA d'Orbigny, 1847**⁸⁵

†Family RADIOLITIDAE d'Orbigny, 1847 [= Sphaerulitidés Douvillé, 1886 (n.a.); = Lapeirousiinae Kühn, 1932; = Sauvagesiidae Wiontzek, 1934; = Biradiolitinae Dechaseaux & Coogan, 1969; = Chiapasellidae Alencaster, 1971; = Joufiinae Karacabey-Oztemür, 1981; = Pseudopolyconitidae Sladic-Trifunovic, 1983; = Duraniidae Yanin, 1990; = Osculigeridae Yanin, 1990]

†Family ANTILLOCAPRINIDAE MacGillavry, 1937

†Family CAPRINIDAE d'Orbigny, 1847
SF CAPRININAE d'Orbigny, 1847
SF CAPRINULOIDEINAE Damestoy, 1971 [= Coalcomaninae Coogan, 1973; = Rethidae Yanin, 1990]

†Family CAPRINULIDAE Yanin, 1990

†Family CAPROTINIDAE Gray, 1848 [= ?Heterocaprinidae Munier-Chalmas, 1873; = Gyropleuridae MacGillavry, 1935; = Polyconitinae MacGillavry, 1937; = Horiopleuridae Yanin, 1990]

†Family DICERATIDAE Dall, 1895

†Family HIPPURITIDAE Gray, 1848 [= Barrettiinae Chubb, 1971; = Torreitinae Grubic, 1979; = Hippuritellinae Bilotte, 1982; = Pseudovacinitinae Bilotte, 1982; = Batolitidae Yanin, 1990⁸⁶; = Pironaeidae Yanin, 1990]

†Family ICHTHYOSARCOLITIDAE Douvillé, 1887 (1871) [= Caprinellidae Gill, 1871⁸⁷]

†Family MONOPLEURIDAE Munier-Chalmas, 1873

†Family PLAGIOPTYCHIDAE Douvillé, 1888

†Family TRECHMANELLIDAE Cox, 1934 [= Anomoptychidae H. A. Vokes, 1967; = Dictyoptychidae Skelton, 1993]

†**SPF REQUIENIOIDEA Kutassy, 1934**

†Family REQUIENIIDAE Kutassy, 1934 [= Bayleidae Munier-Chalmas, 1873 (*nomen oblitum*); = Toucasiidae Pchelintsev, 1959 (n.a.)]

†Family EPIDICERATIDAE Rengarten, 1950 [= Heterodiceratidae Pchelintsev, 1959; = Pleiodiceratinae Pchelintsev, 1959]

Order Venerida Gray, 1854

SPF uncertain

Family HEMIDONACIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971⁸⁸

SPF ARCTICOIDEA Newton, 1891 (1844)

Family ARCTICIDAE Newton, 1891 (1844) [= Cyprinidae d'Orbigny, 1844⁸⁹; = Cyprinidaeidae Rovereto, 1900]

†Family EULOXIDAE J. Gardner, 1943

†Family ISOCYPRINIDAE R. N. Gardner, 2005

†Family POLLICIDAE Stephenson, 1953

Family TRAPEZIDAE Lamy, 1920 (1895) [= Cypricardiidae Dall, 1895⁹⁰; = Libitinidae Thiele, 1926; = Lithophagellidae Cossmann, 1911 (n.a.); = Kitsoniidae Eames, 1957]

†Family VENIELLIDAE Dall, 1895 [= Veniliidae Meek, 1864 (invalid)]

⁸³Classification based on document prepared by Peter Skelton (pers. com.) for the rudist part of the Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology, with nomenclatural adjustments herein.

⁸⁴The name Rousseliinae MacGillavry, 1937, is not yet placed.

⁸⁵Priority over simultaneously established Caprinidae determined by First Reviser action of Bouchet & Rocroi, see Nomenclator.

⁸⁶The name Batolitidae Yanin, 1990 has been added to the synonymy of Hippuritidae based on <http://www.paleotax.de/rudists/>.

⁸⁷Ichthyosarcolitidae is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

⁸⁸Position uncertain; following Healy et al. (2008).

⁸⁹Arcticidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

⁹⁰Trapezidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

SPF CARDIOIDEA Lamarck, 1809⁹¹

Family CARDIIDAE Lamarck, 1809⁹² [= Pterocardiidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979⁹³]

SF CARDIINAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Dinocardiini Kafanov, 1977; = Acanthocardiini Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977; = Vepricardiini Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977]

SF CLINOCARDIINAE Kafanov, 1975 [= Serripedini Kafanov, 1975; = Profulviini Kafanov & Popov, 1977]

SF FRAGINAE Stewart, 1930 [= Parvicardiini Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977; = Goniocardiidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

†SF LAHILLIINAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937

SF LAEVICARDIINAE Keen, 1951 [= Nemocardiinae Savazzi, 1985]

SF LYMNOCARDIINAE Stoliczka, 1870⁹⁴

T LYMNOCARDIINI Stoliczka, 1870

†ST LYMNOCARDIINA Stoliczka, 1870

ST CERASTODERMATINA F. Nordsieck, 1969

†ST ACOBAECARDIINA Paramonova, 1986

†ST AVICULOCARDIINA Paramonova, 2001

†ST CHARTOCONCHINA Taktakishvili, 1987

†ST CHOKRAKIINA Popov, 2001

†ST DIGRESSODACNINA Taktakishvili, 1987

†ST MERKLINICARDIINA Popov, 2001

†ST OBSOLETIFORMINA Paramonova, 2001

†ST PACHYDACNINA Andreescu, 1975

†ST PANTICAPAEINA Taktakishvili, 1987

†ST PHYLLOCARDIINA Nevesskaya, 1986

†ST PLANACARDIINA Paramonova, 2001

†ST PLICATIFORMINA Paramonova, 2001

†ST PONTALMYRINA Taktakishvili, 1987

†ST PRIONOPLEURINA Taktakishvili, 1987

†ST PSEUDOCATILLINA Taktakishvili, 1987

T ADACNINI Gill, 1871 [= Hypaninae Starobogatov, 1970; = Avicardiini Popov, 1977; = Hyrcaniini Kafanov & Starobogatov, 1977 (invalid)]

†T DIDACININI Eberzin, 1962

†T LIMNOPAPPIINI Schlickum, 1962

†T PARADACNINI Eberzin, 1967 [= Arcicardiini Nevesskaya, 1986]

†T PROSODACNINI Keen, 1937 [= Psilodontini Taktakishvili, 1987 (invalid); = Stylodacninae Papaianopol, 1987]

†T PSEUDOCARDITINI Keen, 1969

†?T TRAPEZICARDIINI Kanjilal & Srinivasan, 2002

†SF PLEURIOCARDIINAE Schneider, 1995

SF ORTHOCARDIINAE Schneider, 2002

†SF PROFRAGINAE Badve, 1977

SF PROTOCARDIINAE Reuss, 1846

SF TRACHYCARDIINAE Stewart, 1930

SF TRIDACNINAE Lamarck, 1819 [= Chametracheidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857; = Aviculariidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]

†SF TULONGOCARDIINAE Schneider, 1995

SPF CHAMOIDEA Lamarck, 1809

Family CHAMIDAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Arcinellidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971]

SPF CYAMIOIDEA G. O. Sars, 1878⁹⁵

Family CYAMIIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878 [= Perrierinidae Marwick, 1928; = Cyamiomactridae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

Family BASTEROTIIDAE Cossmann, 1909 [= Eucharidae Récluz, 1869 (invalid)]

Family GALATHEAVALVIDAE Knudsen, 1970

Family SPORTELLIDAE Dall, 1899

SPF CYRENOIDEA Gray, 1840

Family CYRENIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Corbiculidae Gray, 1847⁹⁶; = Serrilaminulinae Lindholm, 1933; = Geloinidae Iredale, 1943; = Polymesodinae Habe, 1977]

?Family GLAUCONOMIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Glaucomyidae P. P. Carpenter, 1861]⁹⁷

⁹¹ Classification of Cardioidea largely from Schneider (1992, 1995, 1998a, 1998b, 2002), with additions by JC and GC.

⁹² Some authors have recognized the Lymnocardiidae and Tridacnidae as separate families, but this would result in paraphyly (Schneider, 1995, 1998, 2002; Schneider & Carter, 2001; Kirkendale, 2009).

⁹³ Subfamiliar affiliation uncertain.

⁹⁴ Paleontologists have divided the Lymnocardiinae into a myriad of named units – here charitably listed as tribes and subtribes.

⁹⁵ The composition of this superfamily, whose members mostly have external ligaments, and its relationship to the Galeommatoidea (mostly with internal ligaments), are not yet resolved.

⁹⁶ The available senior name, Cyrenidae, has been in use and cannot be considered a *nomen oblitum*.

⁹⁷ Sperm characters do not support close relationship with Veneroidea, Cyrenoidea, Myoidea, Mactroidea, Tellinoidea, or Crassatelloidea (Healy et al., 2006). Molecular data by Taylor et al. (2009) place this with Cyrenoididae and Corbiculidae (now Cyrenidae).

SPF CYRENOIDOIDEA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857 (1853)

Family CYRENOIDIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857 (1853) [= Cyrenellidae Gray, 1853⁹⁸]

SPF DREISSENOIDEA Gray, 1840

Family DREISSENIDAE Gray, 1840⁹⁹

SF DREISSENINAE Gray, 1840 [= Enocephaliidae de Stefani, 1880; = Tichogoniidae Andrusov, 1893]

SF DREISSENNOMYINAE Babak, 1983

SPF GAIMARDIOIDEA Hedley, 1916

Family GAIMARDIIDAE Hedley, 1916 [= Modiolaridae Gray, 1854]

SPF GALEOMMATOIDEA Gray, 1840

Family GALEOMMATIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Chlamydoconchinae Dall, 1884; = Solecardiidae Allan, 1950 (n.a.); = Marikelliidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.); = Scintillidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.); = ?Cyamionematiidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Ehippodontidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Vasconiellidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979]¹⁰⁰

Family LASAEIDAE Gray, 1842 [= Leptonidae Gray, 1847; = Kelliidae Forbes & Hanley, 1849; = Erycinidae Deshayes, 1850 (invalid); = Montacutidae W. Clark, 1855; = Scacchiidae Récluz, 1869; = Borniolidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.); = Melliterycinae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.); = Micropoliidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.); = Myllitidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.); = Borniinae F. R. Bernard, 1983; = Mysellinae F. R. Bernard, 1983; = Oorbitellinae F. R. Bernard, 1983; = Thecodontinae F. R. Bernard, 1983]¹⁰¹

SPF GLOSSOIDEA Gray, 1847 (1840)

Family GLOSSIDAE Gray, 1847 (1840) [= Isocardiidae Gray, 1840¹⁰²; = Bucardiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1857]

Family KELLIELLIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [= Alveinidae Glibert & van de Poel, 1966 (n.a.); = Lutetiidae Zhgenti, 1976]

Family VESICOMYIDAE Dall & Simpson, 1901 [= Pliocardiidae Woodring, 1925]

SPF MACTROIDEA Lamarck, 1809

Family MACTRIDAE Lamarck, 1809

SF MACTRINAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Gnathodontidae Neumayr, 1884 (invalid); = Rangiidae P. Fischer, 1884]

SF LUTRARIINAE Gray, 1853

SF KYMATOXINAE Stenzel & Krause, 1957 [= Pteropsinae Dall, 1894 (invalid); = Pteropsellinae Keen, 1969]

SF TANYSIPHONINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971

SF ZENATIINAE Dall, 1895 [= Resaniinae Marwick, 1931]

Family ANATINELLIDAE Deshayes, 1853

Family CARDILIIDAE P. Fischer, 1887¹⁰³

Family MESODESMATIDAE Gray, 1840

SF MESODESMATINAE Gray, 1840 [= Paphiinae Gray, 1847 (invalid); = Myadesmatidae B. L. Clark, 1922; = Donacillidae MacPherson & Gabriel, 1962]

SF DAVILINAE Dall, 1895

SPF SPHAERIOIDEA Deshayes, 1855 (1820)

Family SPHAERIIDAE Deshayes, 1855 (1820)

SF SPHAERIINAE Deshayes, 1854 (1820) [= Cycladidae Rafinesque, 1820 (invalid); = Corneocycladidae Hannibal, 1912; = Sphaeriastrinae Alimov & Starobogatov, 1968; = Musculiinae Starobogatov, 1984]

⁹⁸ Cyrenoididae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

⁹⁹ Following Nuttall (1990).

¹⁰⁰ There is as yet insufficient information to divide this family into supported clades.

¹⁰¹ There is as yet insufficient information to divide this family into supported clades.

¹⁰² Glossidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

¹⁰³ With shell morphology otherwise suggesting similarity to the Cardiidae, but an internal ligament, this family would be a prime candidate for molecular investigation.

SF EUGLESINAE Pirogov & Starobogatov, 1974
[= Neopisidiinae Korniushev, 1989]

SF EUPERINAE Heard, 1965

SF PISIDIINAE Gray, 1857 [= Lacustrininae Korniushev, 1989]

?†Family FERGANOCONCHIDAE Martinson, 1961

†Family KIJDIAE Kolesnikov, 1977

†Family LIMNOCYRENIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977

†?Family NEOMIODONTIDAE Casey, 1955 [= Eomiodontinae Hayami, 1965]

†Family PSEUDOCARDINIIDAE Martinson, 1961

†Family SIBIRECONCHIDAE Kolesnikov, 1977

SPF TELLINOIDEA Blainville, 1814

Family TELLINIDAE Blainville, 1814 [= Macominae Olsson, 1961; = Arcopagiinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 (n.a.); = Strigillinae Habe, 1977]

Family DONACIDAE J. Fleming, 1828

†Family ICANOTIIDAE Casey, 1961

Family PSAMMOBIIDAE J. Fleming, 1828 [= ?Azoriidae Leach, 1852¹⁰⁴; = Capsinae Stoliczka, 1870; = Garinae Stoliczka, 1870; = Asaphidae Winckworth, 1932¹⁰⁵; = Sanguinolariinae M. Smith, 1937]

Family SEMELIDAE Stoliczka, 1870 (1825)

SF SEMELINAE Stoliczka, 1870 (1825) [= Amphidesmatidae Latreille, 1825; = Cumingiinae Stoliczka, 1870]

SF ERVILIINAE Dall, 1895

SF SCROBICULARIINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [= Lavignonidae Récluz, 1869]

Family SOLECURTIDAE d'Orbigny, 1846

†Family SOWERBYIDAE Cox, 1929 [= Isodontidae Arkell, 1934]

†Family TANCREDIIDAE Meek, 1864

†Family UNICARDIOPSIDAE Chavan, 1969

†Family QUENSTEDTIIDAE Cox, 1929

SPF UNGULINOIDEA Gray, 1854¹⁰⁶

Family UNGULINIDAE Gray, 1854 [= Diplodontidae Carpenter, 1861]

SPF VENEROIDEA Rafinesque, 1815¹⁰⁷

Family VENERIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF VENERINAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF CALLOCARDIINAE Dall, 1895 [= Pitarinae Stewart, 1930; = Callistinae Habe & Kosuge, 1967 (invalid)]

SF CHIONINAE Frizzell, 1936¹⁰⁸ [= Cyclininae Frizzell, 1936; = Mclellaniinae Wilson, 1983]

SF CLEMENTIINAE Frizzell, 1936

SF DOSINIINAE Deshayes, 1853 [= Arteminae Hutton, 1880]

SF GEMMINAE Dall, 1895

SF GOULDIINAE Stewart, 1930 [= Circinae Dall, 1895 (invalid); = Gafrariidae Korobkov, 1954]

SF LIOCONCHINAE Habe, 1977

SF MERETRICINAE Gray, 1847 (1838) [= Cythereinae Gray, 1838 (invalid)]

SF SAMARANGIINAE Keen, 1969

SF PETRICOLINAE d'Orbigny, 1840 [= Mysiidae Gray, 1854; = Cooperellidae Dall, 1900]

SF SUNETTINAE Stoliczka, 1870 [= Meroinae Tryon, 1884]

SF TAPETINAE Gray, 1851 [= Paphiinae Finlay, 1928 (invalid); = Oncophoridae Davitashvili, 1934 (invalid); = Rzehakiidae Korobkov, 1954]

SF TURTONIINAE W. Clark, 1855

Family NEOLEPTONIDAE Thiele, 1934 [= Bernardinidae Keen, 1969]

¹⁰⁴A synonym of Psammobiidae or of Solecurtidae. See Nomenclator.

¹⁰⁵Asaphidae is a junior homonym of Asaphidae Burmeister, 1843, which is in current use in the trilobites (see Nomenclator). Any use of the molluscan name (e.g., as a subfamily name) will require an application to the ICZN to have the name modified.

¹⁰⁶As recognized by Taylor et al. (2009).

¹⁰⁷For discussion of subfamilies see Mikkelsen et al. (2006).

¹⁰⁸Priority over simultaneously established Cyclininae determined by ICZN Art. 24.1.

Order Myida Stoliczka, 1870**SPF MYOIDEA Lamarck, 1809**

Family MYIDAE Lamarck, 1809

SF MYINAE Lamarck, 1809

SF CRYPTOMYINAE Habe, 1977

SF SPHENIINAE F. R. Bernard, 1983

Family CORBULIDAE Lamarck, 1818

SF CORBULINAE Lamarck, 1818 [= Aloididae Thiele, 1934; = Caryocorbulinae H. A. Vokes, 1945; = Potamocorbulinae Habe, 1977]

†SF CAESTOCORBULINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945

†SF CORBULAMELLINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945

SF LENTIDIINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945

†SF PACHYDONTINAE H. A. Vokes, 1945

Family ERODONIDAE Winckworth, 1932

†Family PLEURODESMATIDAE Cossmann, 1909

†Family RAETOMYIDAE Newton, 1919 [= Amotapidae Olsson, 1928]

SPF PHOLADOIDEA Lamarck, 1809

Family PHOLADIDAE Lamarck, 1809

SF PHOLADINAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Hypogaeidae Rafinesque, 1815; = Zirfaeinae Gray, 1851; = Euxinibarneini Zhgenti, 1991]

SF JOUANNETIINAE Tryon, 1862

SF MARTESIINAE Grant & Gale, 1931 [= Pholadideinae Taki & Habe, 1955 (n.a.); = Teredininae Tryon, 1862]

SF XYLOPHAGINAE Purchon, 1941¹⁰⁹

Family TEREDINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF TEREDININAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Zachsinae Habe, 1977]

SF BANKIINAE Turner, 1966

SF KUPHINAE Tryon, 1862 [= Furcellinae Bronn, 1862]

Order uncertain**SPF HIATELLOIDEA Gray, 1824**

Family HIATELLIDAE Gray, 1824 [= Saxicavidae

Swainson, 1835; = Glycimeridae Bronn, 1849 (invalid); = Pholeobiidae Leach, 1852; = Panopeinae Bronn, 1862; = Saxicavellinae Scott, 1994]

SPF SOLENOIDEA Lamarck, 1809¹¹⁰

Family SOLENIDAE Lamarck, 1809

Family PHARIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856¹¹¹

SF PHARINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856

SF SILIQUINAE Bronn, 1862

SF PHARELLINAE Stoliczka, 1870

SF NOVACULININAE Ghosh, 1920

SF CULTELLINAE Davies, 1935

Order uncertain**†SPF MODIOMORPHOIDEA S. A. Miller, 1877¹¹²**

†Family MODIOMORPHIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877 [= Palanatinidae S. A. Miller, 1877; = Butovicellidae Kříž, 1965; = Hippomyidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979; = Healeyidae Hautmann, 2008]

†Family CYPRICARDINIIDAE Ulrich, 1894

†Family HIPPOPODIUMIDAE Cox, 1969

†Family PALAEOPHARIDAE Marwick, 1953 [= Actinodontophoridae Newell, 1969]

†Family TUSAYANIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

†SPF KALENTEROIDEA Marwick, 1953¹¹³

†Family KALENTERIDAE Marwick, 1953 [= Pleurophoridae Dall, 1895 (invalid); = Myoconchidae Newell, 1957; = Permophoridae van de Poel, 1959]

¹¹⁰Molecular data (e.g., Taylor et al., 2009) place Solenoidea in a clade with Hiatellidae.¹¹¹Subfamily content following Cosel (1990, 1993), with nomenclatural adjustments herein.¹¹²Composition of Modiomorphoidea by JC. Modiomorphidae has priority over simultaneously published Palanatinidae following First Reviser action of Carter, herein; see Nomenclator.¹¹³Composition proposed by JC.¹⁰⁹Xylophagidae Purchon, 1941 is a junior homonym of Xylophagidae Fallén, 1810, based on *Xylophagus* Meigen, 1803 [Diptera] (see Nomenclator). An application will be presented to the ICZN to emend the junior bivalve name under Art. 55.3.1.

SPF GASTROCHAENOIDEA Gray, 1840

Family GASTROCHAENIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Chaeni-
nae Gray, 1858; = Rocellariidae Ridewood,
1903; = Edentuloidea Cossmann, 1909
(n.a.)]

**Order Pholadomyida Newell, 1965 [= Anom-
alodesmata Dall, 1889]**

SPF uncertain:

†Family UCUMARIIDAE Sánchez, 2003

SPF CERATOMYOIDEA Arkell, 1934

†Family CERATOMYIDAE Arkell, 1934 [= Ceromyi-
dae Récluz, 1869 (invalid); = Myopholadidae
Cox, 1964]

SPF CLAVAGELLOIDEA d’Orbigny, 1844¹¹⁴

Family CLAVAGELLIDAE d’Orbigny, 1844 (*nomen
protectum*) [= Aspergillidae Burmeister, 1837
(*nomen oblitum*); = Humphreyiidae Gray,
1858; = Bryopinae Tryon, 1862; = Brechiti-
nae Stoliczka, 1870; = Ensiphonacea Dall,
1889 (n.a.)]

Family PENICILLIDAE Gray, 1858

†SPF EDMONDIOIDEA King, 1850¹¹⁵

†Family EDMONDIIDAE King, 1850 [= Cardiomor-
phidae S. A. Miller, 1877; = Allorismatidae
Beurlen, 1954]

†Family PACHYDOMIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [= Me-
gadesmidae H. A. Vokes, 1967; = Astartilinae
Waterhouse, 1969; = Ferraziidae Scarlato &
Starobogatov, 1979; = Plesiocyprinellinae
Simões, Marques, de Mello & Anelli, 1997]

¹¹⁴ Evidence now suggests that the Clavagellidae and
Penicillidae were derived (Carter, 1978), perhaps
independently (B. Morton, 2007, 2009), from the
Lyonsiidae, bringing into question the superfamily
Clavagelloidea.

¹¹⁵ Composition of Edmondioidea after Morris et al.
(1991), except for present use of Pachydomidae
instead of Megadesmidae.

SPF MYOCHAMOIDEA P. P. Carpenter, 1861

Family MYOCHAMIDAE P. P. Carpenter, 1861

Family CLEIDOTHAERIDAE Hedley, 1918 (1870) [=
Chamostreidae Stoliczka, 1870]

SPF PANDOROIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family PANDORIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

Family LYONSIIDAE P. Fischer, 1887 [= Spinolyon-
siellidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983]

SPF PHOLADOMYOIDEA King, 1844¹¹⁶

Family PHOLADOMYIDAE King, 1844 [= Arcomyi-
dae P. Fischer, 1887]

†Family BURMESIIDAE Healey, 1908

?†Family CERATOMYOPSIDAE Cox, 1964

†Family GRAMMYSIIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877
SF GRAMMYSIINAE S. A. Miller, 1877
SF CUNEAMYINAE Morris, Dickins & Astafieva-
Urbajtis, 1991 [= ?Protomyidae Neumayr,
1891]¹¹⁷

†Family MARGARITARIIDAE H. A. Vokes, 1964

Family PARILIMYIDAE Morton, 1981

†Family PLEUROMYIDAE Zittell, 1895

†Family SANGUINOLITIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877
SF SANGUINOLITINAE S. A. Miller, 1877 [=
Elymellidae Ulrich, 1894]
SF ALULINAE Morris, Dickins & Astafieva-Ur-
bajtis, 1991
SF CHAENOMYINAE Waterhouse, 1966
SF PHOLADELLINAE S. A. Miller, 1877
SF UNDULOMYINAE Astafieva-Urbajtis, 1983
SF VACUNELLINAE Astafieva-Urbajtis, 1973
[= Myoniidae Scarlato & Starobogatov,
1979]

¹¹⁶ Composition of Pholadomyoidea largely following
Newell (1969: N818) as modified by Runnegar (1974)
and Morris et al. (1991), with additions by JC.

¹¹⁷ Morris et al. (1991) only tentatively placed *Proto-
mya* in Cuneamyinae.

SPF THRACIOIDEA Stoliczka, 1870 (1839)¹¹⁸

Family THRACIIDAE Stoliczka, 1870 (1839) [= Osteodesmatidae Couthouy, 1839¹¹⁹; = Asthenothenaerinae P. Fischer, 1887]

Family LATERNULIDAE Hedley, 1918 (1840) [= Anatinidae Gray, 1840 (invalid)]

Family PERIPLOMATIDAE Dall, 1895

Clade Septibranchia (within Pholadomyida)

SPF CUSPIDARIOIDEA Dall, 1886¹²⁰

Family CUSPIDARIIDAE Dall, 1886 [= Neaeridae Hidalgo, 1916 (invalid); = Cardiomyidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983; = Myoneridae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983]

Family HALONYMPHIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

Family PROTOCUSPIDARIIDAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983

?Family SPHENIOPSIDAE J. Gardner, 1928¹²¹

¹¹⁸The extant Pholadomyida/anomalodesmatan groups are here shown largely in their traditional arrangement. Harper et al. (2006) redistributed most families traditionally assigned to Thracioidea and Pandoroidea into "thraciid" and "lyonsiid" lineages, an action supported by sperm ultrastructure data (Healy et al., 2008). Data were insufficient for placement of Periplomatidae and more information is needed for a formal taxonomic rearrangement.

¹¹⁹Thraciidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under ICZN Art. 40.2; see Nomenclator.

¹²⁰Classification following Krylova (pers. com., 9 September 2009).

¹²¹Placed by Marshall (2002: 271–284) in the Anomalodesmata on the basis of an internal ligament and a lithodesma, and in the Cuspidarioidea on the basis of commarginal sculpture. Membership in the Thracioidea might be as likely, and clearly this family would profit from molecular analysis.

SPF POROMYOIDEA Dall, 1886¹²²

Family POROMYIDAE Dall, 1886 [= Dermatomyidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983; = Neaeroporomyidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983; = Perlaporomyidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983; = Cetomyinae Krylova, 1997]

Family CETOCONCHIDAE Ridewood, 1903

SPF VERTICORDIOIDEA Stoliczka, 1870

Family VERTICORDIIDAE Stoliczka, 1870

Family EUCIROIDAE Dall, 1895

Family LYONSIELLIDAE Dall, 1895 [= Policordiidae Scarlato, 1981; = Dallicordiidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983]

†Order Orthonotida Pojeta, 1978**†SPF ORTHONOTOIDEA S. A. Miller, 1877**

†Family ORTHONOTIDAE S. A. Miller, 1877

†Family KONDURIIDAE Sánchez, 2007

?†Family PROTHYRIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Citothyrisidae Hajkr, Lukasová, Růžicka & Řehoř, 1974]

†Family SOLENOMORPHIDAE Cockerell, 1915
SF SOLENOMORPHINAE Cockerell, 1915 [= Solenopsidae Neumayr, 1891 (invalid)]
SF PROMACRINAE Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

¹²²Classification following Krylova (pers. com., 9 September 2009).

Notes added in proof:

The fossil family Rzehakiidae Korobkov, 1954, placed in the current classification within Veneridae (p. 130) should instead be listed under Solenoidea (p. 131), following Goncharova (1987).

The fossil family Manticulidae Waterhouse, 2008, placed in the current classification within Ambonychioidea (p. 118) should instead be listed under Buchioidea (p. 120), following JC (herein).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The acknowledgments for Bouchet & Rocroi’s 2005 gastropod volume (*Malacologia*, 47(1–2), 2005) are essentially relevant also for the present volume. Special additional thanks go to Alexandr Guzhov for his help with difficult-to-obtain literature published during Soviet times and later; Ellen Strong for facilitating the use of library resources at University of Minnesota and the Smithsonian Institution; Alan Beu for Australasian paleontological literature; and the late Harold Vokes for handing over to us the card file of his *Genera of the Bivalvia*. Pierre Lozouet structured the database to our needs, performed backups, searches and updates during many years, and extracted the data for Figures 1–4, which were drawn by Gilberto Marani. Many colleagues helped with advising on sections for which they have particular expertise, and here we single out Peter Skelton (Hippuritida), John Taylor (Lucinoidea and others), Arthur Bogan, David Campbell, and Dan Graf (Unionoidea), Graham Oliver (Arcoida), Markus Huber, Alan R. Kabat (with an exceptionally detailed review), Jirí Kříž, Elena M. Krylova, Gennardy M. Kamenev, Konstantin Lutaenko, Richard E. Petit, Thomas R. Waller, and Thomas Yancey. We should note that we not always followed their advice when we had to shoe-horn all Recent and fossil names into a single system. Remaining errors and omissions are, of course, our fault. Advice to dispense with ranked classifications altogether was deliberately ignored. Bivalve research by RB was supported by the U.S. National Science Foundation ATOL program (DEB-0732854) and DEB-091892. Bivalve research by JC was supported by the U.S. National Science Foundation grant GB 36048.

REFERENCES FOR NOMENCLATOR AND CLASSIFICATION

ABBOTT, R. T., 1954 [15 April], *American seashells*. Van Nostrand Company, New York, xiv + 541 pp., 40 pls.
ABBOTT, R. T., 1974 [October], *American seashells*, ed. 2. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 663 pp.
ADAMS, A., 1860 [1 April], On some new genera and species of Mollusca from Japan. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 3, 5(28): 299–303.
ADAMS, H. & A. ADAMS, 1853–1858, *The genera of Recent Mollusca arranged according to their organisation*. Van Voorst, London, 2 vols. of text [Bivalves in vol. 2], 1 vol. of pls.
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
Volume 2			
16	1–28	61–64	September 1854
17	29–60	65–68	October 1854
18	61–92	69–72	November 1854
19	93–124	73–76	January 1855
20	125–156	77–80	February 1855
21	157–188	81–84	April 1855
22	189–220	85–88	June 1855
23	221–252	89–92	September 1855
24	253–284	93–96	November 1855
25	285–316	97–100	March 1856
26	317–348	101–104	June 1856
27	349–380	105–108	August 1856
28	381–412	109–112	November 1856
29	413–444	113–116	March 1857
30	445–476	117–120	April 1857
31	477–508	121–124	September 1857
32	509–540	125–128	December 1857
33	541–572	129–132	January 1858
34	573–604	133–136	May 1858
35–36	605–660	137–138	November 1858

- ALENCASTER, G., 1971, Rudistas del Cretacico superior de Chiapas, Parte I. *Paleontologia Mexicana*, 34: 1–91, 24 pls.
- ALIEV, M. M., 1958, Inotseramy melovykh otlozhenii SSSR. *Congreso geologico internacional*, 20 [Ciudad de Mexico, 1956], Seccion 7: 123–137.
- ALIMOV, A. F. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1968, Sostav fauny i rasprostranenie krupnykh Pisidiidae SSSR. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 13–16.
- ALLAN, J., 1950, *Australian shells with related animals living in the sea, in freshwater and on the land*. Australian Society Publication, Melbourne, xix + 470 pp., 43 pls.
- ALLEN, J. A., 1978, Evolution of the deep sea protobranch bivalves. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, B, 284: 387–401.
- ALLEN, J. A., 1985, The Recent Bivalvia: their form and evolution. Pp. 337–403, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, Vol. 10, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London, xx + 491 pp.
- ALLEN, J. A. & F. J. HANNAH, 1986 [November], A reclassification of the Recent genera of the subclass Protobranchia (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Journal of Conchology*, 32(4): 225–249.
- ALLEN, J. A. & R. E. MORGAN, 1981 [29 August], The functional morphology of Atlantic deep water species of the families Cuspidariidae and Poromyidae (Bivalvia): an analysis of the evolution of septibranch condition. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, B, 294: 413–546.
- ALLEN, J. A. & H. L. SANDERS, 1973 [July], Studies on deep-sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia); the families Siliculidae and Lametilidae. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 145(6): 263–310.
- ALLEN, J. A. & H. L. SANDERS, 1982 [12 January], Studies on deep-sea Protobranchia; the subfamily Spinulinae (family Nuculanidae). *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 150(1): 1–30.
- ALLEN, J. A. & J. F. TURNER, 1974, On the functional morphology of the family Verticordiidae (Bivalvia) with descriptions of new species from the abyssal Atlantic. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, B, 268: 401–536.
- AMALITSKY, W., 1892 [November], Über die Anthracosien der Permformation Russlands. *Palaeontographica*, 39(4–6): 125–214, pls. 19–23. [Also published as: Materialy k poznaniyu fauny permskoi sistemy Rossii. 1, Anthracosidae. *Izvestiya Varshavskogo Instituta*, 2–8: 1–150].
- AMLER, M., 1999, Synoptical classification of fossil and Recent Bivalvia. *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 237–248.
- ANDREESCU, I., 1974, Prosodacninae, a new subfamily of lymnocardiids. *Revue Roumaine de Géologie, Géophysique et Géographie, Ser. Géologie*, 18: 128–145.
- ANDREESCU, I., 1975, Prosodacniform lymnocardiids, biostratigraphic markers of the Upper Neogene from Paratethys. *Proceedings of the 6th Congress [Bratislava, September 4–7, 1975], Regional Committee on Mediterranean Neogene Stratigraphy*, Vol. 1: 145–148.
- ANDRUSOV, N., 1893, Zamechaniya o semeistoe Dreissenidae. *Zapiski Novorossiiskago Obshchestva Estestvoispytatelei*, 18(1): 69–94.
- ANTHONY, R., 1905 [July], Influence de la fixation pleurothétique sur la morphologie des mollusques acéphales dimyaires. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie et Paléontologie*, ser. 9, 1(2–6): 165–397, pls 7–9.
- ANTON, H. E., 1838 [“1839”], *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*. Halle, xvi + 110 pp.
- APPUKUTTAN, K. K., 1974, Rediscovery of *Clavagella (Bryopa) lata* (Clavagellidae, Bivalvia) from the Gulf of Mannar, southeast coast of India. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 3(1): 19–24, pl. 4.
- ARKELL, W. J., 1934 [January], *A monograph of British Corallian Lamellibranchia*, Part 6. Palaeontographical Society, London, 229–276, pls. 29–36.
- ASTAFIEVA, M. M., 1987, Sistema i filogeniya permskikh inotseramopodobnykh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov, *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Geologicheskii*, 62(3): 111.
- ASTAFIEVA, M. M., 1991, K revizii pozdnepaleozoiskikh pektinoidnykh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov Rudnogo Altaia i Mongolii. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1991(1): 15–23, pl. 1. [English translation (1992): A revision of the late Paleozoic pectinoid bivalve mollusks from Rudnyy Altai and Mongolia. *Paleontological Journal*, 25(1): 11–19, pl. 1]
- ASTAFIEVA, M. M., 1993 [after 21 June], Permskie inotseramonodobnye dvustvorchatye molliuski Rossii. *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 246: 1–128, 16 pls.
- ASTAFIEVA, M. M., 1994, A revision of the Chaenocardiidae (= Streblochondriidae) (Bivalvia, Pectinoidea). *Paleontological Journal*, 28(1A): 1–22.
- ASTAFIEVA, M. M., 1995 [before July], K revizii Aviculopectinidae i Deltopectinidae (Bivalvia). *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1995(2): 30–40 [in Russian; English translation: Revision of Aviculopectinidae and Deltopectinidae (Bivalvia). *Paleontological Journal*, 29(2): 34–45].
- ASTAFIEVA-URBAJTIS, K. A., 1964, O dvukh rodakh kamennougolnykh dvustvorok (*Allorisma* King i *Edmondiella* Chernyshev). *Zhizn Zemli, Sbornik Muzeia Zemlevedeniia Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta*, 2: 204–208.
- ASTAFIEVA-URBAJTIS, K. A., 1973 [after 13 February], K sistematike Megadesmidae (Bivalvia). *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1973(1): 13–19 [in Russian; English translation: On the systematics of the Megadesmidae (Bivalvia). *Paleontological Journal*, 1973(1): 9–14].
- ASTAFIEVA-URBAJTIS, K. A., 1983 [after 3 March], *Manankovia* – novyi rod kamennougolnykh dvustvorok. *Sovmestnaya Sovetsko-Mongolskaya Paleontologicheskaya Expeditiya, Trudy*, 20: 66–74, pl. 12.

- ASTAFIEVA-URBAJTIS, K. A., 1994 [after 6 May], K revisii semeistva Parallelodontidae (Bivalvia). *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1994(2): 111–115.
- ATKINS, D., 1938 [May], On the ciliary mechanisms and interrelationships of lamellibranchs. Part VII, Latero-frontal cilia of the gill filaments and their phylogenetic value. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, New Ser., 80: 345–436.
- AX, P., 1999, *Das System der Metazoa II. Ein Lehrbuch der phylogenetischen Systematik*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, 383 pp.
- AZUMA, M., 1960 [20 March], *A catalogue of the shell-bearing Mollusca of Okinoshima, Kashiwajima and the adjacent area (Tosa province), Shikoku, Japan*. Tosa, Kai-Rui Bun-Ken Kan-Ko-Kai, 101 + 17 pp., 5 pls. [in Japanese].
- BABAK, E. V., 1983, Pliotsenovyie i chetvertichnye Dreissenidy evksinskogo basseina. *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 204: 104 pp. [in Russian].
- BABIN, C., 1966, *Mollusques bivalves et céphalopodes du Paléozoïque armoricain*. Brest, 471 pp., 18 pls.
- BABIN, C., 1977 [February], Étude comparative des genres *Babinka* Barrande et *Coxiconcha* Babin (Mollusques bivalves de l'Ordovicien). Intérêt phylogénétique. *Geobios*, 10(1): 51–79, pls. 1–5.
- BABIN, C., R. COURTESSOLE, M. MELOU, J. PILLET, D. VIZCAINO & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1982, *Brachiopodes (Articulés) et Mollusques (Bivalves, Rostroconches, Monoplacophores, Gastropodes) de l'Ordovicien inférieur (Trémadocien-Arenigien) de la Montagne Noire (France méridionale)*. Société des Etudes Scientifiques de l'Aude, Carcassonne, 63 pp., 15 pls.
- BABIN, C., P.-A. JAOUEN & P. R. RACHEBOEUF, 2001 [March], Les mollusques bivalves de la formation de Kersadiou (Givétien du Massif Armoricaire). *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 261(1–3): 1–54, 9 pls.
- BADVE, R. M., 1977 [March], Profraginae, a new cardiid subfamily from the Upper Cretaceous rock formations of South India. *Biovigyanam*, 3(1): 61–64, pl. 4.
- BAKER, F. C., 1927 [January], On the division of the Sphaeridae into two subfamilies and the description of a new genus of Unionidae, with description of new varieties. *The American Midland Naturalist*, 10(7): 220–223.
- BEESELEY, P. L., G. J. B. ROSS & A. WELLS, eds., 1998 [January], *Mollusca: the southern synthesis*. Fauna of Australia, 5. Melbourne, CSIRO. Part A: xvi + 563 pp.
- BEGG, J. G. & H. J. CAMPBELL, 1986 [5 March] ("1985"), *Etalia*, a new Middle Jurassic (Anisian) bivalve from New Zealand, and its relationship with other pteriomorphs. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, 28(4): 725–741.
- BELTRÉMIEUX, E., 1864, *Faune du département de la Charente-Inférieure*. Rothschild, Paris, 94 pp., 8 pls.
- BENINI, C. A. & C. B. LORIGA, 1977 [September], *Lithiotis* Gümbel, 1871 e *Cochlearites* Reis, 1903. 1. Revisione morfologica e tassonomica. *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 16(1): 15–60, pls. 1–9.
- BERNARD, F., 1896, Diagnoses de coquilles nouvelles de lamellibranches (genres *Hochstetteria* et *Condylocardia*). *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle [Paris]*, 2: 193–197.
- BERNARD, F., 1897 [17 September], Études comparatives sur la coquille des lamellibranches. II, Les genres *Philobrya* et *Hochstetteria*. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 45(1): 5–47, pl. 1.
- BERNARD, F. R., 1983 [about 15 April], Catalogue of the living Bivalvia of the eastern Pacific Ocean: Bering Strait to Cape Horn. *Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61: i–vii, 1–102.
- BERNARD, F. R., Y.-Y. CAI & B. MORTON, 1993, *Catalogue of living marine bivalve molluscs of China*. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong, vii + 146 pp.
- BERTHOLD, A. A., 1827, *Latreille's ... natürliche Familien des Thierreichs aus dem Französischen mit Anmerkungen und Zusätzen*. Landes-Industrie Comptoir, Weimar, x + 606 pp.
- BETEKHTINA, O. A., 1972, Osnovnye printsipy sistematiki nemorskikh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov. *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Sibirskoe Otdelnie, Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Trudy*, 112: 59–65.
- BETEKHTINA, O. A., 1974, Biostratigrafiia i korrelatsiia uglenosnykh otlozhenii pozdnego paleozoia po nemoskim dvustvorkam [Non-marine bivalves and biostratigraphy and correlation of Late Paleozoic Coal Measures]. *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Sibirskoe Otdelnie, Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Trudy*, 170: 177 pp., 21 pls. [in Russian].
- BETEKHTINA, O. A., Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV & N. E. JATSUK, 1987, Nekotorye voprosy nomenklatury i sistematiki pozdnepaleozoiskikh nemorskikh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov. *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Sibirskoe Otdelnie, Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Trudy*, 688: 37–49, pl. 7.
- BETEKHTINA, O. A. & S. V. SUKHOV, 1968, Fauna i flora verkhnepaleozoiskikh otlozhenii Gorlovskogo basseina [Fauna and flora from the upper Paleozoic deposits in Gorlov basin]. *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Sibirskoe Otdelnie, Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Trudy*, 23: 1–140, 36 pls.
- BEU, A. G., 1966 [23 June], The molluscan genera *Lutraria*, *Resania* and *Zenatia* in New Zealand. *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Zoology*, 8(7): 63–91, pl. 1.
- BEU, A. G., 1967 [2 November], Notes on Australian Anomiidae (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Zoology*, 9(18): 225–243.
- BEU, A. G. & T. A. DARRAGH, 2001 [1 September], Revision of southern Australian Cenozoic fossil Pectinidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, 113(1): 1–205.

- BEU, A. G. & P. A. MAXWELL, 1990, Cenozoic Mollusca of New Zealand. *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 58: 518 pp., 57 pls.
- BEURLIN, K., 1944, Beiträge zur Stammesgeschichte der Muscheln. *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Abteilung der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München*, 1944(1–2): 133–145.
- BEURLIN, K., 1954 [19 December], As faunas de lamelibranquios do sistema genduanico no Parana. Pp. 107–136, pls. 1–7, in: F. W. LANGE, ed., *Paleontologia do Parana: Comissao de Comemorações do Centenario do Parana*, Curitiba.
- BLAKOV, A. S., 2008, Novye predstavleniia o sisteme permskikh inotseramopodobnykh dvustvorok vostoka borealnoi zony. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2008(3): 12–23. [English translation: New ideas on the system of the Permian *Inoceramus*-like bivalves of the eastern boreal zone. *Paleontological Journal*, 42(3): 232–242].
- BIELER, R. & P. M. MIKKELSEN, 1992. See under Thiele (1929–1935).
- BIELER, R. & P. M. MIKKELSEN, 2006, Bivalvia – a look at the branches. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 148(3): 223–235.
- BILOTTE, M., 1982, Proposition pour une classification des rudistes Hippuritidae. *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse*, 117(1–4): 103–116.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. de, 1814 [2 November], Mémoire sur la classification méthodique des animaux mollusques, et établissement d'une nouvelle considération pour y parvenir. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, Zoologie, (1814): 175–180.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. de, 1816, Prodrome d'une nouvelle distribution systématique du règne animal. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, Zoologie, (1816): 105–112, 121–124.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. de, 1824, Mollusques. *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32. Levrault, Strasbourg, pp. 1–392.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. de, 1825–1827, *Manuel de malacologie et de conchyliologie*. Levrault, Paris, viii + 648 pp., 2 fold-out tables (post-20 May 1825); pp. 649–664; 1–4 pls., 1–87 pls., 13 bis pls., 1 ter pl. [4 duplicated numbers] (1827).
- BOCK, W. J. 1994, History and nomenclature of avian family-group names. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 222: 281 pp.
- BOGAN, A. E. & W. R. HOEH, 2000, On becoming cemented: evolutionary relationships among the genera in the freshwater bivalve family Etheriidae (Bivalvia: Unionoida). Pp. 159–168, in: E. M. HARPER, J. D. TAYLOR & J. A. CRAME, eds., *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*. [Geological Society Special Publication 177], The Geological Society, London, vi + 494 pp.
- BOGATOV, V. V., E. M. SAYENKO & I. I. STAROBOGATOV, 2002, [On taxonomic position of the genus *Kunashiria* (Bivalvia, Unioniformes). *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 81(5): 521–528.
- BOGATOV, V. V. & M. N. ZATRAVKIN, 1988, Novye vidy otriada Unioniformes (Mollusca Bivalvia) s luga dalnego vostoka SSSR. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 155–168.
- BOLGIU, O., 1945, Contribution à la paléontologie du Pliocène de Roumanie. *Bulletin Scientifique de l'Académie de la République Populaire de Roumanie*, 27(6): 408–420, pls. 1–3.
- BONETTO, A. A., 1966 [31 March], Especies de la subfamilia Monocondylaeinae en las aguas del sistema del Rio de la Plata (Moll. Mutelacea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 95(1–2): 3–14.
- BOSS, K. J., 1969 [31 October], Nomenclatorial note: Arcticiidae versus Cyprinidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *The Nautilus*, 83(2): 61–63.
- BOSS, K. J., 1971 [20 July], Familial affinities of *Hemidonax* (Bivalvia). *The Nautilus*, 85(1): 9–12.
- BOSS, K. J., 1978 [16 November], Taxonomic concepts and superfluity in bivalve nomenclature. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, B*, 284(1001): 417–424.
- BOSS, K. J., 1982, Mollusca. Pp. 945–1166, in: S. P. PARKER, ed., *Synopsis and classification of living organisms*, Vol. 1. McGraw Hill, New York, xviii + 1166 pp., pls. 1–87.
- BOUCHET, P. & J.-P. ROCROI, 2005, Classification and nomenclator of gastropod families. *Malacologia*, 47(1–2): 1–397.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J.-R., 1880–1881, *Matériaux pour servir à l'histoire des mollusques acéphales du système européen*. Legay, Poissy, 387 pp., pls. 13–15.
Published in parts:

Fascicule	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1–96	13–15	May 1880
2	97–387, title page		May 1881

- BOWDEN, J. & D. HEPPELL, 1966 [29 July], Revised list of British Mollusca. 1. Introduction; Nuculacea – Ostracea. *The Journal of Conchology*, 26(2): 99–124.
- BOWDICH, E., 1822, *Elements of conchology including the fossil genera*. Part 2, Bivalves, multivalves, tubicolae. London, [3] + 4–38 + [39–45] pp., [8] pls.
- BOYD, D. W. & N. D. NEWELL, 1968, Hinge grades in the evolution of crassatellacean bivalves as revealed by Permian genera. *American Museum Novitates*, 2328: 1–52.

BOYD, D. W. & N. D. NEWELL, 2000, The importance of recently reported specimens of the late Paleozoic bivalve *Aviculopecten planoradiatus* McCoy, 1851. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 39(4): 533, 534.

BRADSHAW, M. A., 1999, Lower Devonian bivalves from the Reefton Group, New Zealand. *Association of Australasian Palaeontologists*, Memoir, 20: 1–171.

BRANDT, R. A., 1974 [18 November], The non-marine aquatic Mollusca of Thailand. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 105(1–4): 423 pp., 30 pls.

BRANSON, C. C., 1942 [7 March], *Parallelodon*, *Grammatodon*, and *Beushausenia* (= *Cosmetodon*, new name). *Journal of Paleontology*, 16(2): 247–249.

BRODERIP, W. J., 1839, Malacology. *The Penny cyclopaedia of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge*, 14. Charles Knight & Co., London, 314–325.

BRONN, H. G., 1849, *Index Palaeontologicus oder Übersicht der bis jetzt bekannten fossilen Organismen, unter Mitwirkung der HH. Prof. H. R. Göppert & Herm. von Meyer, bearbeitet von Dr. H. G. Bronn*, Abtheilung II. B, *Enumerator Palaeontologicus*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, 972 pp.

BRONN, H. G., 1862, *Die Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere (Malacozoa) wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort und Bild*, 3(1) (*Malacozoa acephala*). Winter, Leipzig & Heidelberg, 518 pp., 44 pls. and legends [on unnumbered pages].

BRUSCHI, A., I. CAPPODOMO, C. GALLI & P. PIANI, 1985, *Catalogo dei molluschi conchiferi viventi nel Mediterraneo*. ENEA, Roma, 111 pp.

BUCQUOY, E., P. DAUTZENBERG & G. DOLLFUS, 1887–1898, *Les mollusques marins du Roussillon. Tome 2, Pélécypodes*. Baillière, Paris, 884 pp., 99 pls

Published in parts:

Fascicule	Pages	Plates	Date
14	1–24	1–6	November 1887
15	25–60	7–11	August 1888
16	61–112	12–21	May 1889
17	113–172	22–29	April 1890
18	173–220	30–37	April 1891
19	221–272	38–44	April 1892
20	273–320	45–51	May 1892
21	321–388	52–59	November 1893
22	389–450	60–67	December 1893
23	453–540	68–78	March 1895
24	541–620	79–88	April 1896
25	621–690	89–95	March 1898
26	693–884	96–99	October 1898

BURCH, J. B., 1975 [June], *Freshwater unionacean clams (Mollusca: Pelecypoda) of North America, revised ed.* Malacological Publications, Hamburg, Michigan, xviii + 204 pp.

BURMEISTER, H., 1837, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, vol. 2, *Zoologie*. Enslin, Berlin, xii + pp. 369–858.

CAMPBELL, H. J., 1994, The Triassic bivalves *Daonella* and *Halobia* in New Zealand, New Caledonia and Svalbard. [New Zealand] *Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences Monograph*, 4: vi + 166 pp., 12 pls.

CAMPBELL, D. C., J. M. SERB, J. E. BUHAY, K. J. ROE, R. L. MINTON & C. LYDEARD, 2005 [June], Phylogeny of North American ambloemines: prodigious polyphyly proves pervasive across genera. *Invertebrate Biology*, 124(2): 131–164.

CARPENTER, P. P., 1861, Lectures on Mollusca; or “shell-fish” and their allies. *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 151–283.

CARTER, J. G., 1978, Ecology and evolution of the Gastrochaenacea, with notes on the evolution of the endolithic habitat. *Peabody Museum of Natural History, Yale University, Bulletin*, 41: 1–92.

CARTER, J. G., ed., 1990, *Skeletal biomineralization: patterns, processes and evolutionary trends*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, vol. 1: vii + 832 pp.; vol. 2: 101 pp., 200 pls.

CARTER, J. G., 2001, Shell and ligament microstructure of selected Silurian and Recent palaeotaxodonts (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 16(1–2): 217–238.

CARTER, J. G., E. BARRERA & M. J. S. TEVESZ, 1998, Thermal potentiation and mineralogical evolution in the Bivalvia (Mollusca). *Journal of Paleontology*, 72(6): 991–1010.

CARTER, J. G., D. C. CAMPBELL & M. R. CAMPBELL, 2000 [12 December], Cladistic perspectives on early bivalve evolution. Pp. 47–79, in: E. M. HARPER, J. D. TAYLOR & J. A. CRAME, eds., *The evolu-*

- tionary biology of the Bivalvia. [Geological Society Special Publication 177], The Geological Society, London, vi + 494 pp.
- CASEY, R., 1955 [30 December], The Neomiodontidae, a new family of the Articaea (Pelecypoda). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 31(5–6): 208–222, pl. 11.
- CASEY, R., 1961 [9 March], The stratigraphical palaeontology of the lower Greensand. *Palaeontology*, 3(4): 487–621, pls. 77–84.
- CAVALIER-SMITH, T., 1998 [August], A revised six-kingdom system of life. *Biological Reviews of the Cambridge Philosophical Society*, 73(3): 203–266.
- CHANLEY, P. & P. DINAMANI, 1980 [after 30 January], Comparative descriptions of some oyster larvae from New Zealand and Chile, and a description of a new genus of oyster, *Tiostrea*. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 14(2): 103–120.
- CHAVAN, A., 1952a [23 October], Mélanges paléontologiques II. Distinction et classement des Cras-satellidés. *Cahiers Géologiques de Thoiry*, 14: 117–120.
- CHAVAN, A., 1952b, Mélanges paléontologiques III–IV. Distinction et classement des Astartidés. *Cahiers Géologiques de Thoiry*, 15: 123–126.
- CHAVAN, A., 1952c, Les pélecypodes des sables astartiens de Cordebugle (Calvados). *Mémoires Suisses de Paléontologie*, 69: 1–132, pls. 1–4.
- CHAVAN, A., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- CHEN, [Jinhua], 1983, Microstructure of early and middle Jurassic unionids. *Transactions of the Chinese Society of Malacology*, 1: 221, 222 [in Chinese].
- CHEN, [Jinhua], 1987, Microstructure of Lower-Middle Jurassic unionid (Bivalvia) shells. *Acta Palae-ontologica Sinica*, 26(1): 8–17 [in Chinese, with English summary].
- CHEN, [Jinhua], 1988 [“1987”], Classification and evolution of non-marine trigonioidids (Bivalvia). *Advances in Science of China, Earth Sciences*, 2: 141–152.
- CHEN, [Jinhua], [Lu] LIU & [Xiu] LAN, 1983 [November], Veteranellinae, a new subfamily of Nuculanidae (Bivalvia), with the classificatory significance of ornamentations in Palaeotaxodonta. *Acta Paleonto-logica Sinica*, 22(6): 616–627, pls. 1–3 [in Chinese].
- CHERNYSHEV, B. I., 1935 [after 16 April], Cirripedia aus den Donez- und Kusnezskbecken. *Ezhegodnik Vserossiiskogo Paleontologicheskogo Obshchestva*, 10: 31–37, pl. 3.
- CHILDREN, J. G., 1822–1824, Lamarck’s genera of shells. *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature and the Arts*, 14(27): 64–86 [October 1822]; 14(28): 298–322 [January 1823]; 15(29): 23–52 [April 1823]; 15(30): 216–258 [July 1823]; 16(31): 49–79 [October 1823]; 16(32): 241–264 [January 1824].
- CHOFFAT, P., 1886, *Recueil d’études paléontologiques sur la faune crétacique du Portugal. Volume 1, Espèces nouvelles ou peu connues. Première série*. Académie Royale des Sciences, Lisbonne, vii + 40 pp., [18] pls [Bivalve plates numbered I to V (Lamellibranches siphonés), I (Lamellibranches asiphonés), and I to IV (Ostreidae)].
- CHRONIC, H., 1952 [February], Molluscan fauna from the Permian Kaibab formation, Walnut Canyon, Arizona. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, 63(2): 95–165, pls. 1–11.
- CHUBB, L. J., 1971 [17 September], Rudists of Jamaica. *Palaeontographica Americana*, 7(45): 161–257, pls. 27–58.
- CLARK, B. L., 1922 [7 September], A new family and new genus from the Tertiary of the Pacific coast. *University of California Publications, Bulletin of the Department of Geological Sciences*, 14(4): 115–122, pls. 13, 14.
- CLARK, W., 1855, *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca distributed in their natural order on the basis of the organization of the animals with reference and notes on every British species*. Van Voorst, London, ix + 536 pp.
- COAN, E. V., 1997 [1 October], Recent species of the genus *Petricola* in the eastern Pacific (Bivalvia: Veneroida). *The Veliger*, 40(4): 298–340.
- COAN, E. V. & P. V. SCOTT, 1997 [24 June], Checklist of the marine bivalves of the northeastern Pacific Ocean. *Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Contributions in Science*, 1: 1–28.
- COAN, E. V., P. V. SCOTT & F. R. BERNARD, 2000 [25 May], Bivalve seashells of western North America. Marine bivalve mollusks from Arctic Alaska to Baja California. *Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Monographs*, 2: viii + 764 pp., 124 pls.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1915 [10 November], The Solenopsidae. *The Nautilus*, 29(7): 84.
- CONRATH, P., 1887 [14 July], Über einige silurische Pelecypoden. *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 96(1): 40–51, 2 pls.
- COOGAN, A. H., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- COOGAN, A. H., 1973 [April], New rudists from the Albian and Cenomanian of Mexico and South Texas. *Revista del Instituto Mexicano del Petroleo*, 5(2): 51–83.
- COOKE, A. H., 1895, Molluscs. In: S. F. HARMER & A. E. SHIPLEY, eds., *The Cambridge natural history*, 3: v–xi, 1–459. MacMillan & Co., London, etc.
- COOPER, M. R., 1989 [December], The Gondwanic bivalve *Pisotrigonia* (family Trigoniidae) with de-scription of a new species. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 63(3–4): 241–250.
- COOPER, M. R., 1991 [February], Lower Cretaceous Trigonioida (Mollusca, Bivalvia) from the Algoa Basin, with a revised classification of the order. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 100(1): 1–52.
- COPE, J. C. W., 1996 [December], Early Ordovician (Arenig) bivalves from the Llangynog inlier, South Wales. *Palaeontology*, 39(4): 979–1025, pls. 1–7.

COPE, J. C. W., 1997 [August], The early phylogeny of the class Bivalvia. *Palaeontology*, 40(3): 713–746.

COPE, J. C. W., 2000 [12 December], A new look at early bivalve phylogeny. Pp. 81–95, in: E. M. HARPER, J. D. TAYLOR & J. A. CRAME, eds., *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*. [Geological Society Special Publication 177], The Geological Society, London, vi + 494 pp.

COSEL, R. von, 1990 [October], An introduction to the razor shells (Bivalvia: Solenacea). Pp. 283–311, in: B. MORTON, ed., *The Bivalvia. Proceedings of a memorial symposium in honour of Sir Charles Maurice Yonge (1899–1986), Edinburgh, 1986*. Hong Kong University Press, viii + 355 pp.

COSEL, R. von, 1993 [28 February], The razor shells of the eastern Atlantic. Part I: Solenidae and Pharidae I (Bivalvia: Solenacea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 122: 207–231.

COSSMANN, A. É. M., 1901, Rectifications de nomenclature. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 5(1): 58.

COSSMANN, A. É. M., 1902 [30 September] [“1901”], Catalogue illustré des coquilles fossiles de l’Eocène des environs de Paris. Appendice no. 3. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 36: 9–110, pls. 2–7.

COSSMANN, M., 1906 [July], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7. The author and de Rudeval, Paris, 261 pp., 14 pls.

COSSMANN, A. É. M., 1908, [Review of] Etudes sur les lamellibranches – Vulsellidés, par H. Douvillé. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(1): 31, 32.

COSSMANN, A. É. M., 1913 [October], Paléoconchologie. [Review of] H. Douvillé, 1912, Classification des lamellibranches. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 17(4): 214–217.

COSSMANN, A. É. M. & A. PEYROT, 1909–1914, *Conchologie néogénique de l’Aquitaine. Pélécypodes*. 2 volumes. Published in parallel in *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*. [Dates after P. LOZOUET & J.-F. LESPORT, 1994, *Cossmanniana*, 3(1): 9–12].

<i>Conchologie néogénique</i>		<i>Actes</i>	
Tome 1			
pp. 1–220, pls. 1–7	18 December 1909	63(2): 72–144, pls. 1–4	5 October 1909
		63(3): 145–232, pls. 5–7	13 November 1909
		63(4): 233–293	18 December 1909
pp. 221–428, pls. 8–18	4 March 1911	64(4): 235–288	8 October 1910
		64(5): 289–400	8 October 1910
		64(6): 401–445, pls. 8–18	4 March 1911
pp. 429–718, pls. 19–28	15 May 1912	65(2): 51–98	25 October 1911
		65(3): 99–178	15 January 1912
		65(4): 179–333, pls. 19–28	1 April 1912
Tome 2			
pp. 1–204, pls. 1–10	1 July 1913	66(2): 121–168	28 August 1912
		66(3): 169–232	22 October 1912
		66(4): 233–324, pls. 1–10	26 October 1913
pp. 205–410, pls. 11–22	1 August 1914	68(1): 5–96	20 April 1914
		68(2): 97–210	30 July 1914
pp. 411–496, pls. 23–26	1 December 1914	68(3): 361–435, pls. 23–26	1914

COTTON, B. C., 1961, *South Australian Mollusca. Pelecypoda*. Hawes, Adelaide, 363 pp.

COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1938 [March], *The molluscs of South Australia, Part 1. The Pelecypoda*. Trigg, Adelaide, 314 pp.

COUTHOUY, J. P., 1839 [February], Monograph on the family Osteodesmacea of Deshayes, with remarks on two species of Patelloidea, and descriptions of new species of marine shells, a species of *Anculotus*, and one of *Eolis*. *Boston Journal of Natural History*, 2(2): 129–189.

COX, L. R., 1929, A synopsis of the Lamellibranchia and Gastropoda of the Portland beds of England. Part 1, Lamellibranchia. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 50: 131–202, pls. 1–6.

COX, L. R., 1932 [25 November], On Lamellibranchia from the Karroo beds of the Ruhuhu coalfields, Tanganyika Territory. *The Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 88(4): 623–633, pls. 39, 40.

COX, L. R., 1934 [15 March], On the structure of the Persian rudist genus *Trechmanella* (formerly *Polyptychus*), with the description of a new species. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 21(1): 42–66, pls. 4–8.

- COX, L. R., 1935, Jurassic Gastropoda and Lamellibranchia. In: *Geology and palaeontology of British Somaliland, 2. The Mesozoic palaeontology of British Somaliland*: 148–197, pls. 14–21.
- COX, L. R., 1952 [9 January], Notes on Trigoniidae, with outlines of a classification of the family. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 29(2–3): 45–70, pls. 3, 4.
- COX, L. R., 1953, Lower Cretaceous Gastropoda, Lamellibranchia and Annelida from Alexander I Land (Falkland Islands dependencies). *Falkland Islands Dependencies Survey, Scientific Reports*, 4: 1–14, 2 pls.
- COX, L. R., 1960 [August], Thoughts on the classification of the Bivalvia. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 34(2): 60–88.
- COX, L. R., 1961 [December], Observations on the family Cardiniidae (class Bivalvia). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 34(6): 325–339, pl. 14.
- COX, L. R., 1962 [30 January], New genera and subgenera of Mesozoic Bivalvia. *Palaeontology*, 4(4): 592–598.
- COX, L. R., 1964 [April], Notes concerning the taxonomy and nomenclature of fossil Bivalvia (mainly Mesozoic). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 36(1): 39–48, pl. 1.
- COX, L. R., 1965, Jurassic Bivalvia and Gastropoda from Tanganyika and Kenya. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology, Suppl.* 1: 2–213, pls. 1–30.
- COX, L. R., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- COX, L. R. & A. CHAVAN, 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- COX, L. R. & H. B. STENZEL, 1971, Families doubtfully related to oysters. Pp. 1197–1214, in: R. C. MOORE, ed., 1971.
- CRICKMAY, C. H., 1930 [3 April], The Jurassic rocks of Ashcroft, British Columbia. *University of California, Publications in Geological Sciences*, 19: 23–74, pls. 2–7.
- CRICKMAY, C. H., 1936 [30 April], Study in the Jurassic of Wyoming. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, 47(4): 541–564, pls. 1–3.
- CUVIER, G., 1798, *Tableau élémentaire de l'histoire naturelle des animaux*. Baudouin, Paris, xvi + 710 pp., 14 pls.
- CUVIER, G., 1817, *Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, tome 2 contenant les reptiles, les poissons, les mollusques, les annélides*. Deterville, Paris, xviii + 532 pp.
- DA COSTA, 1776, *Elements of conchology: or an introduction to the knowledge of shells*. White, London, 318 pp.
- DALL, W. H., 1884 [18 July], A remarkable new type of mollusks. *Science*, 4(76): 50, 51.
- DALL, W. H., 1886 [September], Reports on the results of dredging, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz, in the Gulf of Mexico (1877–78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879–80), by the U.S. Coast Survey Steamer “Blake”, Lieut.-Commander C. D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and Commander J.R. Bartlett, U.S.N., commanding. XXIX. Report on the Mollusca. Part 1. Brachiopoda and Pelecypoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 12(6): 171–318, pls. 1–9.
- DALL, W. H., 1889a [26 December], A preliminary report of the shell-bearing marine mollusks and brachiopods of the southeastern coast of the United States, with illustrations of many of the species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 37: 221 pp., 74 pls.
- DALL, W. H., 1889b [December], On the hinge of pelecypods and its development, with an attempt toward a better subdivision of the group. *American Journal of Science*, Ser. 3, 38(228): 445–462.
- DALL, W. H., 1894 [August], Synopsis of the Mactridae of Northwest America, south to Panama. *The Nautilus*, 8(4): 39–43.
- DALL, W. H., 1895a [March], Contributions to the Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part 3, A new classification of the Pelecypoda. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(3): 483–570.
- DALL, W. H., 1895b [March], Synopsis of a review of the genera of Recent and Tertiary Mactridae and Mesodesmatidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1(5): 203–213.
- DALL, W. H., 1896 [September], Pelecypoda. Pp. 346–429, in: C. R. EASTMAN, ed., *Textbook of paleontology*, 1. MacMillan, New York [complete volume published in 1900].
- DALL, W. H., 1898 [October], Contributions to the Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part 4. 1, Prionodesmacea: *Nucula* to *Julia*. 2, Teleodesmacea: *Teredo* to *Ervilia*. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(4): i–viii + 571–947, pls. 23–35.
- DALL, W. H., 1899 [26 June], Synopsis of the Recent and Tertiary Leptonacea of North America and the West Indies. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 21: 873–897, pls. 87, 88.
- DALL, W. H., 1900 [December], Contributions to the Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part 5, Teleodesmacea: *Solen* to *Diplodonta*. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(5): 949–1218, pls. 36–47.
- DALL, W. H., 1903 [20 January], Synopsis of the Carditacea and of the American species. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 54(4): 696–716.
- DALL, W. H., 1908 [October], Reports on the dredging operations off the West coast of central America to the Galapagos, to the West coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer “Albatross,” during 1891, lieut. commander

Z. L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. XXXVII; Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," from October, 1904, to March, 1905, lieut. commander L. M. Garrett, U.S.N., commanding. XIV. The Mollusca and the Brachiopoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 205–487, pls. 1–22.

DALL, W. H., 1909, Contributions to the Tertiary paleontology of the Pacific coast. I. The Miocene of Astoria and Coos Bay, Oregon. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 59: 1–278, pls. 1–23.

DALL, W. H. & C. T. SIMPSON, 1901 [November], The Mollusca of Porto Rico. *United States Fish Commission Bulletin*, 20(1): 353–524, pls. 53–58.

DAMESTOY, G., 1971 [30 July], Essai de classification phylogénique des Caprinidés (Lamellibranches). *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, ser. 2, 42(5): 1003–1008.

DAVIES, A. M., 1933 [15 November], The bases of the classification of the Lamellibranchia. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(6): 322–326.

DAVIES, A. M., 1935, *Tertiary faunas, a text-book for oilfield palaeontologists and students of geology*. Volume 1, *The composition of Tertiary faunas*. Thos Murby & Co., London, xii + 406 pp.

DAVITASHVILI, L. S., 1934 [after 10 May], O faune kotsakhurskogo gorizonta. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody*, New Ser., 42, *Otdel Geologicheskii*, 12(3): 392–411, pls. 1, 2.

DECHASEAUX, C., 1947 [January], Le genre *Desertella* Munier-Chalmas, type d'une nouvelle famille de lamellibranches: les Desertellidae. *Compte Rendu Sommaire des Séances de la Société Géologique de France*, 1946(15): 307–309.

DECHASEAUX, C., 1952, Classe des Lamellibranches (Lamellibranchiata Blainville, 1816). Pp. 220–364, in: J. PIVETEAU, ed., *Traité de paléontologie*, Tome 2. Masson, Paris.

DECHASEAUX, C. & A. H. COOGAN, 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).

DECHASEAUX, C. & B. P. PERKINS, 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).

DESHAYES, G. P., 1830–1832, *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*. Paris. Published in parts (dates after N. EVENHUIS, 2003, *Zootaxa*, 166: 48 pp.; and N. EVENHUIS & R. E. PETIT, 2003, *Zootaxa*, 207: 4 pp.):

	Author	Pages	Date	Publisher
Tome 1. Première partie.	Bruguière	1–344	June 1789	Pancoucke
Deuxième partie.	Bruguière	345–758	13 Feb. 1792	Pancoucke
Tome 2. Première partie.	Deshayes	i–vii, 1–256	1 Feb. 1830	Agasse
Deuxième partie.	Deshayes	1–144	1 Feb. 1830	Agasse
	Deshayes	145–594	29 Sept. 1832	Agasse
Tome 3.	Deshayes	595–1152	29 Sept. 1832	Agasse

DESHAYES, G. P., 1839–1858, *Traité élémentaire de conchyliologie*. Masson, Paris. Published in parts (dates after L. R. COX, 1942, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25: 94, 95; and R. E. Petit, pers. com., based on copy in his library):

	Pages	Date
Title page and perhaps Preface (pp. i–xii)	Titel page	1853
Volume 1 (1)	1–368	1839
1 (2)	1–128	1839
	129–824	1850
Volume 2	1–192	1857
	193–384	1858
Explication des planches	1–24	1839
	25–48	1850
	49–80	1853
Appendice à l'Explication des planches	i–iv	1850
	v–xi	1857

DESHAYES, G. P., 1853 [27 June], [Gray, ed.; authorship attributed to Deshayes by Gray: "*Catalogum elaboravit dominus Deshayes ...*"] *Catalogus concharum bivalvium quae in Museo Britannico asservantur / Catalogue of the Conchifera or bivalve shells in the collection of the British Museum. Part 1, Veneridae, Cyprinidae and Glauconomidae*. British Museum, London, pp. 1–216.

- DESHAYES, G. P., 1855 [12 May] ["1854"] *Catalogue of the Conchifera or bivalve shells in the collection of the British Museum. Part 2, Petricoladae (concluded); Corbiculadae*. British Museum, London, pp. 217–292.
- DICKAN, K. V., 1991, Piznoyurskyi kamptonecteci pivnichno-zakhidnikh Okrayn Donbacu. *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik*, 28: 5–8, 1 pl. [in Ukrainian].
- DICKINS, J. M., 1957 [31 July], Lower Permian pelecypods and gastropods from the Carnarvon Basin, western Australia. *Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics [Canberra], Bulletin*, 41: 1–74, 10 pls.
- DICKINS, J. M., 1963 [1 June], Permian pelecypods and gastropods from Western Australia. *Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics [Canberra], Bulletin*, 63: 1–203, 26 pls.
- DIJKSTRA, H. H. & J. KNUDSEN, 1998 [19 November], Some Pectinoidea (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Propeamussiidae, Pectinidae) of the Red Sea. *Molluscan Research*, 19(2): 43–104.
- DIRECTION 27, 1955, Addition to the "Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology" of family-group names based upon the names of certain genera of non-marine Mollusca placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" by the ruling given in Opinion 335. *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 10(20): 481–492.
- DIRECTION 41, 1956, Addition to the "Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology" or, as the case may be, to the "Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology" of the family-group names involved in volume 11 of the "Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN", other than family-group names already dealt with in those "Opinions". *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 11(30): 431–452.
- DIRECTION 117, 1985, Correction of entry No. 462 in the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology concerning *Sphaerium* Scopoli, 1777 (Mollusca, Bivalvia) (correction to Opinion 94). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 42(1): 43–45.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1886, Observations géologiques sur les pays Danakils, Somalis, le royaume du Choa et les pays Gallas par M. Aubry, suivies d'une étude paléontologique par M. H. Douvillé. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, Ser. 3, 14: 201–241, pls. 11, 12 [Paleontology: 223–241, pl. 12].
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1887, Sur quelques formes peu connues de la famille des chamidés. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, Ser. 3, 15: 756–802, pls. 28–31.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1888, Etude sur les caprines. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, Ser. 3, 16: 699–730, pl. 22, 23.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1903 [February], Classification des radiolites. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, Ser. 4, 2(4): 461–482, pl. 15.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1910, Etudes sur les rudistes. Rudistes de Sicile, d'Algérie, d'Egypte, du Liban et de la Perse. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, Paléontologie, Mémoire* 41: 1–84, pls. 1–7.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1912, Un essai de classification phylogénique des lamellibranches. *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 154: 1677–1681.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1913 [24 April], Classification des lamellibranches. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, Ser. 4, 12(7): 419–467.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1914, Les rudistes du Turkestan. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, Ser. 4, 14: 390–396.
- DUBOIS, A., 2005a, Proposed rules for the incorporation of nomina of higher-ranked zoological taxa in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. 1. Some general questions, concepts and terms of biological nomenclature. *Zoosystema*, 27(2): 365–426.
- DUBOIS, A., 2005b, Proposals for the incorporation of nomina of higher-ranked taxa into the Code. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 62(4): 200–209.
- DUBOIS, A., 2006, Proposed rules for the incorporation of nomina of higher-ranked zoological taxa in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. 2. The proposed Rules and their rationale. *Zoosystema*, 28(1): 165–258.
- DUMÉRIL, A. M. C., 1806, *Zoologie analytique ou méthode naturelle de classification des animaux, rendue plus facile à l'aide de tableaux synoptiques*. Paris, Allais, xxxii + 344 + 1 pp.
- EAMES, F. E., 1957 [October], Eocene Mollusca from Nigeria: a revision. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology*, 3(2): 23–70, pls. 5–10.
- EBERZIN, 1960 [after 28 September], *Molliuski. Pantsirnye, Dvustvorchatye, Lopatonogie*. In: Yu. A. ORLOV, ed., *Osnovy Paleontologii*. Akademiia Nauk, Moscow, pp. 1–300, 44 pls.
- EBERZIN, A. G., 1962, Solonovatovodnye kardiidy Pliotsena SSSR [Brackish-water cardiids from the Pliocene of USSR], Part 4. *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 91: 1–179, pls. 1–29 [in Russian].
- EBERZIN, A. G., 1965, Sistema i filogeniia solonovatovodnykh kardiid. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 2: 11–25.
- EBERZIN, A. G., 1967, Solonovatovodnie kardiidi Pliotsena SSSR. Chart 5. *Pseudocatillus, Didacnomya, Macradacna*. *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 112: 168 pp., 18 pls.
- FANG, Z.-J. [Zongjie], 1987, *Bivalves from upper part of Permian in southern Hunan, China*. Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Collection of Postgraduate Theses, 1: 349–411 [in Chinese].
- FANG, Z.-J. [Zonghie], J.-H. [Jinhua] CHEN, C.-Z. [Chuzhen] CHEN, J.-G. [Jingeng] SHA, X. [Xiu] LAN & S.-X. [Shixuan] WEN, 2009 [15 May], Supraspecific taxa of the Bivalvia first named, described, and published in China (1927–2007). The University of Kansas Paleontological Contributions, new ser., 17: iii + 157 pp.

FANG, Z.-J. [Zongjie] & C. W. COPE, 2008 [September], Affinities and palaeobiogeographical significance of some Ordovician bivalves from East Yunnan, China. *Alcheringa*, 32: 297–312.

FANG, Z.-J. [Zongjie] & W.-N. [Weiming] DING, 1993 [January], On Devonian pterochaeniins (Bivalvia). *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 32(1): 1–12, pl. 1 [in Chinese].

FANG, Z.-J. [Zongjie] & N. J. MORRIS, 1997, The genus *Pseudosanguinolites* and some modioliform bivalves (mainly Palaeozoic). *Palaeoworld*, 7: 49–69, pls. 1–5 [Laboratory of Palaeobiology and Stratigraphy, Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology].

FASULO, G., 1990 [20 June] [“1989”], Proposta di adeguamento sistematico dei Protobranchia del Mediterraneo. Errata corrige. *Notiziario, Centro Italiano Studi Malacologici*, 11(12): 8.

FENG, Q.-L. [Qinglai] & B.-P. [Benpei] LIU, 1990 [March], [A new subfamily of Carboniferous Pectinacea]. *Diqiu Kexue, Zhongguo Dizhi Daxue Xuebao [Earth Science, Journal of China University of Geosciences]*, 15(2): 125–130, pl. 1 [in Chinese].

FÉRUSSAC, J. B. L. d’AUDEBARD de [as DAUDEBART-FÉRRUSAC], 1801, Exposé succinct d’un système conchyliologique tiré des animaux et du test des coquillages. *Mémoires de la Société Médicale d’Emulation*, 4: 372–402.

FÉRUSSAC, A. E. J. d’AUDEBARD de, 1822, *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques suivis d’un Prodreome général pour tous les mollusques terrestres ou fluviatiles vivants ou fossiles. Première partie, Tableaux systématiques généraux*. Arthus-Bertrand, Paris.

Published in parts [Dates after A. S. KENNARD, 1942, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 105–110]:

Part	Pages	Date
Tableaux systématiques	i–xxiv	16 February 1822
	xxv–xlvii	13 April 1822

FILATOVA, Z. A. & A. A. SCHILEYKO, 1984 [after 29 June], Obem, struktura i rasprostranie glubokovodnykh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov semeistva Ledellidae (Protobranchia). *Trudy Okeanologii Instituta*, 119: 106–144 [in Russian].

FINLAY, H. J., 1928 [10 August], The Recent Mollusca of the Chatham Islands. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 232–286, pls. 38–43.

FINLAY, H. J. & J. MARWICK, 1937 [20 May], The Wangaloan and associated molluscan faunas of Kaitangata-Green Island subdivision. *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 140 pp., 18 pls.

FISCHER, P., 1880–1887, *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*. Savy, Paris, 1369 pp.

Published in parts:

Fascicule	Pages	Date
1	1–112	21 September 1880
2	113–192	16 March 1881
3	193–304	28 July 1881
4	305–416	5 May 1882
5	417–512	21 February 1883
6	513–608	20 December 1883
7	609–688	30 June 1884
8	689–784	29 January 1885
9	785–896	31 August 1885
10	897–1008	30 April 1886
11	1009–1369	15 June 1887

FISCHER, P., 1884 [17 October], Une nouvelle classification des bivalves. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 32(2): 113–122.

FLEMING, C. A., 1962 [April], Two new genera of Triassic Trigoniidae from New Zealand. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 35(1): 1–4, 1 pl.

FLEMING, C. A., 1987, New Zealand Mesozoic bivalves of the superfamily Trigoniacea. *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 53: 1–104, pls. 1–11.

FLEMING, J., 1822 [June], *The philosophy of zoology, a general view of the structure, functions and classification of animals*, vol. 2. Constable & Co., Edinburgh, 618 pp.

FLEMING, J., 1828 [March], *A history of British animals (...)*. Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh, xxiii + 565 + 1 pp.

FORBES, E. & S. HANLEY, 1849–1850, *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*. Vol. 2. Van Voorst, London, 557 pp., pls. Q–U, AA–DD, NN, FF, P, II + 35–74, 77–79.
Published in parts [Dates after A. REYNELL, 1918, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(1–2): 25, 26]:

Volume	"Parts"	Pages	Plates	Date
2	13	1–40	P, 35–37	Jan. 1, 1849
	14	41–80	R, 38–40	Feb. 1, 1849
	15	81–120	Q, 41, 43, 44	March 1, 1849
	16	121–160	S, 45–47	April 2, 1849
	17	161–200	U, 42, 48, 49	May 1, 1849
	18	201–240	50–53	June 1, 1849
	19	241–280	AA, 54–56	July 2, 1849
	20	281–320	BB, 58, 59, 61	Aug. 1, 1849
	21	321–360	NN, 57, 62, 63	Sept. 1, 1849
	22	361–400	DD, 64–66	Oct. 1, 1849
	23	401–440	FF, 60, 67, 68	Nov. 1, 1849
	24	441–480	II, 69–71	Dec. 1, 1849
	25	481–520	CC, 72, 73, 77	Jan. 1, 1850
	26	521–557	T, 74, 78, 79	Feb. 1, 1850

- FRANC, A., 1960, Classe des Bivalves. Pp. 1845–2164, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(2). Masson, Paris.
- FRECH, F., 1891, Die devonischen Aviculiden Deutschlands. Ein Betrag zur Systematik und Stammesgeschichte der Zweischaler. *Abhandlungen zur Geologischen Specialkarte von Preussen und den Thüringischen Staaten*, 9(3): 199–459 [1–261], 18 pls. [offprint: viii + 261 pp.].
- FRECH, F., 1909, Die Leitfossilien der Werfener Schichten und Nachträge zur Fauna des Muschelkalkes der Cassianer und Raibler Schichten sowie der Rhaet und des Dachsteindolomites (Hauptdolomit). *Resultate der Wissenschaftlichen Erforschung des Balatonsees*, 1(1), *Anhang. Palaeontologie der Umgebung des Balatonsees*, 2(6): 1–96, pls. 1–16.
- FRENEIX, S., 1960 [February] ["1959"], Lamellibranches du Crétacé supérieur de France [Protobranches, Prionodontes, Dysodontes (pars)]. *Compte-Rendu du Congrès des Sociétés Savantes, Dijon 1959, Section des Sciences, Sous-section de Géologie*: 175–248.
- FRENEIX, S., 1972, Les mollusques bivalves crétacés du bassin côtier de Tarfaya (Maroc méridional). *Notes et Mémoires du Service Géologique du Maroc*, 228: 49–255, pls. 1–18.
- FRENEIX, S., 1982, Disparité microstructurale du test entre *Gryphaeostrea* et *Gyrostrea* (huitres du Crétacé - Miocène). Nouvelle classification des genres. *Annales de Paléontologie*, 68(3): 223–240.
- FRENEIX, S., G. BRETON & B. DUBUS, 1985, Le Kimmeridgien de Merrey-sur-Arce (Aube) et sa faune oligospécifique à *Placunopsis radiata arcensis* nov. subsp.: révision du genre *Placunopsis* (Placunopsidae, nov. fam., Bivalvia). *Bulletin Trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie et des Amis du Muséum du Havre*, 72(4): 21–32, pls. 1, 2.
- FREY, R. C., 1998, The *Pseudocolpomya* fauna: a recurrent shallow marine bivalve assemblage from the Upper Ordovician of the Cincinnati Arch region of Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio. Pp. 193–212, in: P. A. JOHNSTON & J. W. HAGGART, eds., *Bivalves: an eon of evolution*. University of Calgary Press, xiv + 461 pp.
- FRIERSON, L. S., 1927 [April], *A classified and annotated check list of the North American naiades*. Baylor University Press, Waco, Texas, 111 pp.
- FRIZZELL, D. L., 1936a [June], Classification of veneracean pelecypods. *Proceedings of the Geological Society of America*, (for 1935): 415.
- FRIZZELL, D. L., 1936b [December], Preliminary reclassification of veneracean pelecypods. *Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 12(34): 1–84.
- FRIZZELL, D. L., 1946 [29 January], A study of two arcid pelecypod species from western South America. *Journal of Paleontology*, 20(1): 38–51, pl. 10.
- GARDNER, J. A., 1928 [5 June], The molluscan fauna of the Alum Bluff group of Florida. Part 5, Tellinacea, Solenacea, Mactracea, Myacea, Molluscoidea. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 142-E: i–iii, 185–249.
- GARDNER, J. A., 1943, Mollusca from the Miocene and lower Pliocene of Virginia and North Carolina. Part 1, Pelecypoda. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 199-A: iv + 178 pp., 23 pls.
- GARDNER, R. N., 2005 [June], Middle-Late Jurassic bivalves of the superfamily Veneroidea from New Zealand and New Caledonia. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, 48(2): 325–376.

- GARDNER, R. N. & H. J. CAMPBELL, 2002a [March], Middle to late Jurassic bivalves of the subfamily Astartinae from New Zealand and New Caledonia. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, 45(1): 1–51.
- GARDNER, R. N. & H. J. CAMPBELL, 2002b [September], Middle to late Jurassic bivalves of the genera *Neocrassina* and *Trigonopsis* from New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics*, 45(3): 323–347.
- GAVRILOVA, V. A., 1996 [after 9 September], K sistematike triasovykh Pterinopectinidae (Bivalvia). *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1996(4): 7–15 [in Russian; English translation: On the systematics Triassic Pterinopectinidae (Bivalvia). *Paleontological Journal*, 30(5): 497–505].
- GEINITZ, H. B., 1845, *Grundriss der Versteinerungskunde*. Arnold, Dresden & Leipzig, viii + 813 pp., 26 pls.
- GEYER, G. & M. STRENG, 1998 [December], Middle Cambrian pelecypods from the Anti-Atlas, Morocco. *Revista Espanola de Paleontologia, Numero extra, Homenaje al Prof. Gonzalo Vidal*: 83–96.
- GHOSH, E., 1920 [3 June], Taxonomic studies on the soft parts of the Solenidae. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 19(2): 47–78, pls. 2, 3.
- GIEBEL, C. G., 1852, *Allgemeine Palaeontologie. Entwurf einer systematischen Darstellung der Fauna und Flora der Vorwelt. Abtheilung 1: Palaeozoologie*. Edition 2. Ambrosius Abel, Leipzig, viii + 414 pp.
- GILL, T., 1871 [February], Arrangement of the families of mollusks. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: xvi + 49 pp.
- GIRIBET, G., 2008 [March], Bivalvia. Pp. 105–141, in: W. PONDER & D. LINDBERG, eds., *Phylogeny and evolution of the Mollusca*. University of California Press, Berkeley, California, xi+469 pp.
- GIRIBET, G. & D. L. DISTEL, 2003 [December], Bivalve phylogeny and molecular data. Pp. 45–90, in: C. LYDEARD & D. LINDBERG, eds., *Molecular systematics and phylogeography of mollusks*. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C., xi + 469 pp.
- GIRIBET, G. & W. WHEELER, 2002 [19 November], On bivalve phylogeny: a high-level analysis of the Bivalvia (Mollusca) based on combined morphology and NDA sequence data. *Invertebrate Biology*, 121(4): 271–324.
- GISTEL [= GISTL], J., 1848, *Naturgeschichte der Thierreich für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*. Hoffmann, Stuttgart, xvi + 220 pp., 32 pls.
- GLIBERT, M. & L. VAN DE POEL, 1965 [15 November], Les bivalves fossiles du Cénozoïque étranger des collections de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique. II, Pteronchida, Colloconchida et Isofilibranchida. *Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Mémoires*, Ser. 2, 78: 1–105.
- GLIBERT, M. & L. VAN DE POEL, 1966 [31 December], Les Bivalvia fossiles du Cénozoïque étranger des collections de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique. IV, Heteronchida, 2ème partie: Corbiculidae à Petricolidae (fin). *Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Mémoires*, Ser. 2, 82: 1–108.
- GLIBERT, M. & L. VAN DE POEL, 1967 [15 May], Les Bivalvia fossiles du Cénozoïque étranger des collections de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique. V, Oligodontina, 1ère partie: Lucinacea, Cyamiacea, Leptonacea, Dreissenacea, Tellinacea. *Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Mémoires*, Ser. 2, 83: 1–152.
- GOLDFUSS, G. A., 1820, *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1 Abtheilung. Pp. i–xlvi, 1–696, pls. 1, 2, in: G. H. SCHUBERT, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen*, Theil 3, Abtheilung 1. Schrag, Nürnberg.
- GONCHAROVA, I. A., 1987, Ekologiya vimersego semeistva Rzehakiidae [Ecology of the extinct family Rzehakiidae]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 86, 87.
- GONCHAROVA, I. A., 1989 [after 6 April], Dvustvorchatye molliuski Tarkhanskogo i Chokraskogo basseinov. *Trudy Paleontologicheskii Instituta*, 234: 1–200, 24 pls.
- GORDON, M. E., 1980, Recent Mollusca of Arkansas with annotations to systematics and zoogeography. *Arkansas Academy of Science Proceedings*, 34: 58–62.
- GOTO, Y. & G. T. POPPE, 1996, *A listing of living Mollusca*, Part 2, volume 2. Informatore Piceno, Ancona, pp. 525–1031.
- GRAF, D. L., 2000 [31 May], The Etherioidea revisited: a phylogenetic analysis of hyriid relationships (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Paleoheterodonta: Unionoida). *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 729: 1–21.
- GRAF, D. L., 2002 [February], Molecular phylogenetic analysis of two problematic freshwater mussel genera (*Unio* and *Gonidea*) and a re-evaluation of the classification of Nearctic Unionidae (Bivalvia; Palaeoheterodonta; Unionoida). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 68(1): 65–71.
- GRAF, D. L. & K. S. CUMMINGS, 2006, Palaeoheterodont diversity (Mollusca: Trigonioidea + Unionoida): what we know and what we wish to know about freshwater mussel evolution. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 148(3): 343–394.
- GRAF, D. L. & K. S. CUMMINGS, 2010 [27 January], Comments on the value of COI for family-level freshwater mussel systematics: a reply to Hoeh, Bogan, Heard & Chapman. *Malacologia*, 52(1): 191–197.
- GRANT, U. S. & H. R. GALE, 1931 [3 November], Catalogue of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene Mollusca of California and adjacent regions; with notes on their morphology, classification, and nomenclature and a special treatment of the Pectinidae and the Turridae (including a few Miocene and Recent species), together with a summary of the stratigraphic relations of the formations involved. *Memoirs of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 1: 1036 pp., 32 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1821 [1 March], A natural arrangement of Mollusca, according to their internal structure. *London Medical Repository*, 15(87): 229–239.

- GRAY, J. E., 1824a, *A supplement to the appendix of Captain Perry's voyage for the discovery of a north west passage in the years 1819–1820, containing an account of the subjects of natural history. Appendix X. Natural history, shells*. J. Murray, London, ccxl–ccxlvii.
- GRAY, J. E., 1824b [June], Conchological observations, being an attempt to fix the study of conchology on a firm basis. *The Zoological Journal*, 1(2): 204–223.
- GRAY, J. E., 1826 [November], On a Recent species of the genus *Hinnites* De France, and some observations on the shells of the Monomyaires Lamarck. *The Annals of Philosophy*, new series, 12(5): 103–106.
- GRAY, J. E., 1838 [after 15 March], Catalogue of the species of the genus *Cytherea* of Lamarck. *The Analyst*, 8(24): 302–309.
- GRAY, J. E., 1840a [between March and June], [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and freshwater shells of the British Islands* by W. Turton. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green, & Longmans, London, ix + 324 pp., 12 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1840b [16 October], Shells of molluscos animals. In: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42. Woodfall & Son, London, pp. 105–152.
- GRAY, J. E., 1842 [21 May], Molluscs. In: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 44. Woodfall & Son, London, pp. 48–92.
- GRAY, J. E., 1843, Catalogue of the species of Mollusca found at New Zealand, with the description of some newly discovered species. Pp. 228–265, in: E. DIEFFENBACH, *Travels in New Zealand*, vol. 2. J. Murray, London.
- GRAY, J. E., ed., 1847a [1 October], The classification of the British Mollusca, by W. E. Leach. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20(10): 267–273.
- GRAY, J. E., 1847b [November], A list of genera of Recent Mollusca, their synonyma and types. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 129–219.
- GRAY, J. E., 1848 [1 December], On the arrangement of the Brachiopoda. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 2, 2(12): 435–440.
- GRAY, J. E., 1851a [1 November], An attempt to arrange the species of the family Pholadidae into natural groups. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 2, 8(47): 380–386.
- GRAY, J. E., 1851b [22 November], *List of the specimens of British animals in the collection of the British Museum. Part 7, Mollusca Acephala and Brachiopoda*. British Museum, London, iv + 167 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., ed., 1852 [after 12 February], *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain arranged according to their natural affinities and anatomical structure*, by W. E. Leach. Van Voorst, London, xvi + 376 pp. 13 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1853 [1 January], A revision of the genera of some of the families of Conchifera or bivalve shells. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 2, 11(61): 33–44.
- GRAY, J. E., ed., 1853, *Catalogus concharum bivalvium ...* See under DESHAYES.
- GRAY, J. E., 1854a [1 May], A revision of the arrangement of the families of bivalve shells (Conchifera). *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 2, 13(77): 408–418.
- GRAY, J. E., 1854b [1 July], Additions and corrections to the arrangement of the families of bivalve shells. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 2, 14(79): 21–28.
- GRAY, J. E., 1857a, [New ed. of W. TURTON], *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*. Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts, London, xvi + 335 pp., 12 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1857b, *Figures of molluscos animals selected from various authors. Etched for the use of students by M. E. Gray*, vol. 5. *Conchifera and Brachiopoda*. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London, pp. 1–49, pls. 313–381.
- GRAY, J. E., 1858a [1 July], On the structure of *Humphreyia*, an anomalous bivalve shell, hitherto confounded with *Aspergillum*. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 3, 2(7): 16–20.
- GRAY, J. E., 1858b [9 November], On the families of Aspergillidae, Gastrochaenidae and Humphreyiadae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 26: 307–318.
- GRIMM, M. C., 1998 [June], Systematik und Paläoökologie der Buchiolinae nov. subfam. (Cardiolidae, Arcoida, Lamellibranchiata, Devon). *Mémoires Suisses de Paléontologie*, 118: 1–135, 9 pls. +24 unnumbered pp.
- GROBBEN, C., 1892a, Beiträge zur Kenntniss des Baues von *Cuspidaria (Neaera) cuspidata* Olivi nebst Betrachtungen über das System der Lamellibranchiaten. *Arbeiten aus dem Zoologischen Institut der Universität Wien und der Zoologischen Station in Triest*, 10(2): 101–146 [offprint: 8–53], 4 pls.
- GROBBEN, C., 1892b, Das System der Lamellibranchiaten. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 402 [3 October]: 371, 372; 403 [24 October]: 373–375.
- GROBBEN, C., 1894, Zur Kenntniss der Morphologie, der Verwandtschaftsverhältnisse und des Systems der Mollusken. *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 103(1): 61–86.
- GRUBIC, A., 1979 [after 1 December], *Torreites milovanovici* sp. nov. from Oman, *T. coxi* sp. nov. and *T. chubbi* sp. nov. from Jamaica, a new description of the genus *Torreites* Palmer, and a reference to the significance of its palaeogeographic distribution. *Zavod za Geoloska i Geofizicka Istrazivanja* [= Institut de Recherches Géologiques et Géophysiques], 37, Ser. A (*Vesnik Geologija*): 81–95, pls. 1–11 [in Serbo-Croatian].
- GU, D.-Y. [Daoyuan] & X.-Z. [Xiezhang] LIU, 1988 [December], New bivalves, Beichuaniacea from the Lower Devonian of Sichuan, China. In: N. J. McMILLAN, A. F. EMBY & D. J. GLASS, eds., *Devonian of the world. Proceedings of the second international symposium on the Devonian system* (Calgary, Canada, August 1987). Vol. 3, Paleontology, paleoecology and biostratigraphy. *Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, Memoirs*, 14(3): 357–378.
- GU, Z.-W. [Zhiwei], 1998, Evolutionary trends in non-marine Cretaceous bivalves of northeast China. Pp. 267–276, in: *Bivalves: an eon of evolution*. University of Calgary Press, xiv + 461 pp.

GU, Z.-W. [Zhiwei] et al. [Editorial group of Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology], 1976, *Fossils lamellibranchs of China*. v + 522 pp., 150 pls. [in Chinese].

GUGENBERGER, O., 1935, Die *Cardita*-Schichten von Launsdorf in Mittelkärnten und ihre Fauna. V, Lamellibranchiaten. Theil 1. *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien*, 144(1): 231–252, pl. 1.

GUO, F.-X. [Fuxiang], 1980 [January], [Antactinodontidae, a new family of early Devonian bivalve]. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 19(1): 51–56, pl. 1 [in Chinese].

GUO, F.-X. [Fuxiang], 1981, Bivalves from the Jingxing formation (Cretaceous) in western Yunnan with notes on the origin of the trigonioids in Asia. *Selected Papers, Twelfth Annual Conference of the Palaeontological Society of China*: 61–79, pls. 1–3 [in Chinese].

GUO, F.-X. [Fuxiang], 1982 [May], Antactinodontidae, a new family of early Devonian Bivalvia. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique et Minéralogique de Bretagne*, 13(2): 37–43.

GUO, F.-X. [Fuxiang], 1985 [December?], *Fossil bivalves of Yunnan*. Yunnan Science and Technology Publishing House, Kunming, 319 pp., 46 pls. [in Chinese; pp. 251–283 in English].

GUO, F.-X. [Fuxiang], 1986, New taxa of Jura-Cretaceous non-marine bivalves. *Yunnan Geology*, 5(4): 339–347 [in Chinese].

GUO, F.-X. [Fuxiang], 1988, New genera of fossil bivalves from Yunnan. *Yunnan Geology*, 7(2): 112–136, pls. 1–7 [in Chinese].

GUO, F.-S. [Fuxiang], 1998a [October], Origin and phylogeny of the Trigonioidea (non-marine Cretaceous bivalves). Pp. 277–289, in: P. A. JOHNSTON & J. W. HAGGART, eds., *Bivalves: an eon of evolution*. University of Calgary Press, xiv + 461 pp.

GUO, F.-X. [Fuxiang], 1998b [October], Sinonaiinae, a new subfamily of Asian non-marine Cretaceous bivalves. Pp. 291–294, in: P. A. JOHNSTON & J. W. HAGGART, eds., *Bivalves: an eon of evolution*. University of Calgary Press, xiv + 461 pp.

GUSEV, A. K., 1969, Printsipy i kriterii sistematiki poznepaleozoiskikh (nemorskikh) dvustvorchatykh molliuskov SSSR. *Soveshchanie po probleme "Puti i zakonomernosti istoricheskogo razvitiia zhivotnykh i rastitelnykh organizmov"*. *Tezisy Dokladov, Sektsiia dvustvorchatykh molliuskov*. Paleontological Institute, Moscow, pp. 34–37.

GUSEV, A. K., 1990, *Nemorskie dvustvorchatye molliuski verkhnei Permi Evropeiskoi chasti SSSR* [Non-marine bivalve molluscs of the Upper Permian of the European part of the USSR]. Izdatel'stvo Kazanskogo Universiteta, Kazan, 294 pp.

HAAS, F., 1929 [1 April], *Dr. H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 3, Bivalvia (Muscheln)*. Lieferung 1. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig, pp. 1–176.

HABE, T., 1951–1953, *Genera of Japanese shells. Pelecypoda and Scaphopoda*. Kyoto.
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
1	[ii] + 1–96	February 1951
2	[ii] + 97–186	September 1951
3	[ii] + 187–278 + [279–280]	May 1952
4	v + 281–326	January 1953

HABE, T., 1977 [15 March], *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan. Bivalvia and Scaphopoda*. Hokuryukan, Tokyo, xiii + 372 pp. + [4] pp. errata, 72 pls.

HABE, T., 1981 [31 August], A catalogue of molluscs of Wakayama prefecture, the province of Kii. 1, Bivalvia, Scaphopoda and Cephalopoda (based on the Kuroda's MS). *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory, Special Publication Series*, 7(1): xx + 301 pp.

HABE, T. & S. KOSUGE, 1967 [10 August], *Kai [Hyojun Genshoku zukan zenshu, 3]*. Hoikusha, Osaka, 223 pp., 64 pls. [1st ed. in Japanese].

HAECKEL, E., 1868, *Natürliche Schöpfungsgeschichte. Gemeinverständliche wissenschaftliche Vorträge über die Entwicklungslehre im Allgemeinen und diejenige von Darwin, Goethe und Lamarck im Besonderen*. [Ed. 1]. Berlin, xvi + 568 pp.

HAECKEL, E., 1896, *Systematische Phylogenie der Wirbellosen Thiere (Invertebrata)*. Theil 2. Georg Reimer, Berlin, xviii + 720 pp.

HAECKEL, E., 1902, *Natürliche Schöpfungs-Geschichte. Gemeinverständliche wissenschaftliche Vorträge über die Entwicklungs-Lehre*. Ed. 10. Theil 2, *Allgemeine Stammes-Geschichte (Phylogenie und Anthropogenie)*. Georg Reimer, Berlin, pp. 371–832.

HAFFER, J., 1959 [May], Der Schlossbau früh-heterodonter Lamellibranchiaten aus dem rheinischen Devon. *Palaeontographica*, Ser. A, 112(5–6): 133–192, pls. 11–14.

HAJKR, O., A. LUKASOVA, B. RŮŽIČKA & O. REHOR, 1974, Die Gattung *Citothyris* (Bivalvia) aus dem Karbon und ihr statistisch-geometrisches Modell. *Freiberger Forschungshefte, Ser. C (Geowissenschaften-Paläontologie)*, 306: 5–159, pls. 1–13.

HAJKR, O., A. LUKASOVA, B. RŮŽIČKA & O. REHOR, 1978, *Janacekia* gen. nov. (Bivalvia) aus dem Karbon. *Freiberger Forschungshefte, Ser. C (Geowissenschaften-Paläontologie)*, 325: 1–124, pls. 1–49.

HALL, J., 1847–1885, *Natural history of New York*. Palaeontology of New York.
Published in parts:

	Volume/ Part	Title / Subtitle	Text	Plates	Date	Printer
Palaeontology of New-York	Vol. 1	containing descriptions of the organic remains of the lower division of the New-York system (equivalent of the lower Silurian rocks of Europe)	i–xxiii, 1–339	1–87, 33*	1847 [Dedication dated 1 Sept. 1846]	Albany: van Benthuyssen
Palaeontology of New-York	Vol. 2	containing descriptions of the organic remains of the lower middle division of the New-York system (equivalent in part to the middle Silurian rocks of Europe)	i–viii, 1–362	1–85	Sept. 1852	Albany: van Benthuyssen
Geological Survey of New York	Vol. 3	containing descriptions and figures of the organic remains of the lower Helderberg Group and the Oriskany sandstone. 1855–1859				Albany: van Benthuyssen
Palaeontology		Part 1 [Text]	i–xii, 1–533		Sept. 1859	
		Part 2 [Plates]		1–120	1861	
Geological Survey of the State of New York	Vol. 5 Part 1	Lamellibranchiata I containing descriptions and figures of the Monomyaria of the upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups	i–xviii, 1–268	1–92	15 Feb. 1884	Albany: van Benthuyssen & Sons
Palaeontology						
Geological Survey of the State of New York	Vol. 5 Part 1	Lamellibranchiata II containing descriptions and figures of the Dimyaria of the upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups	i–lxii, 267–562	34–96	Nov. 1885	Albany: van Benthuyssen & Sons
Palaeontology						
Geological Survey of the State of New York	Vol. 5 Part 2	[Text] containing descriptions of the Gasteropoda, Pteropoda and Cephalopoda of the upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups	i–xv, 1–492		Dec. 1879	Albany: van Benthuyssen & Sons
Palaeontology						
Geological Survey of the State of New York	Vol. 5 Part 2	[Plates] same as above		1–113	1879	Albany: van Benthuyssen & Sons
Palaeontology						

HANNIBAL, H. A., 1912, A synopsis of the Recent and Tertiary freshwater Mollusca of the Californian province based upon an ontogenetic classification. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 112–165, pls. 5, 6 [29 June]; 10(3): 167–211, pls. 7, 8 [30 October].

HARPER, E. M., E. A. HIDE & B. MORTON, 2000 [12 December], Relationships between the extant Anomalodesmata: a cladistic test. Pp. 129–143, in: E. M. HARPER, J. D. TAYLOR & J. A. CRAME, eds., *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*. [Geological Society Special Publication 177], The Geological Society, London, vi + 494 pp.

HARPER, E. M., H. DREYER & G. STEINER, 2006 [23 November], Reconstructing the Anomalodesmata (Mollusca: Bivalvia): morphology and molecules. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society of London*, 148(3): 395–420.

HARRY, H. W., 1985 [1 October], Synopsis of the supraspecific classification of living oysters (Bivalvia: Gryphaeidae and Ostreidae). *The Veliger*, 28(2): 121–158.

HAUTMANN, M., 2008 [May], Taxonomy and phylogeny of the Triassic bivalve families Mysidiellidae Cox, 1964 and Healeyidae new family. *Journal of Paleontology*, 82(3): 555–564.

HAVLÍČEK, V. & J. KŘÍŽ, 1978 [11 October], Middle Cambrian *Lamellodonta simplex* Vogel: “bivalve” turned brachiopod *Trematobolus simplex* (Vogel). *Journal of Paleontology*, 52(5): 972–975.

HAYAMI, I., 1965a [1 March], Lower Cretaceous marine pelecypods of Japan, Part 1. *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science, Kyushu University, Ser. D, Geology*, 15(2): 221–349, pls. 27–52.

HAYAMI, I., 1965b [20 December], Lower Cretaceous marine pelecypods of Japan, Part 2. *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science, Kyushu University, Ser. D, Geology*, 17(2): 73–150, pls. 7–21.

HEALEY, M., 1908, The fauna of the Napeng beds or the Rhaetic beds of Upper Burma. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica, New Ser.*, 2(4): ii + 88 pp., 9 pls.

HEALY, J. M., 1995 [10 December; “1996”], Molluscan sperm ultrastructure: correlation with taxonomic units within the Gastropoda, Cephalopoda and Bivalvia. Pp. 99–113, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford, vii + 494 pp.

HEALY, J. M., P. M. MIKKELSEN & R. BIELER, 2006 [July], Sperm ultrastructure in *Glaucanome plankta* and its relevance to the affinities of the Glaucomonidae (Bivalvia: Heterodonta). *Invertebrate Reproduction and Development*, 49(1–2): 29–39.

HEALY, J. M., P. M. MIKKELSEN & R. BIELER, 2008 [5 June], Sperm ultrastructure in *Hemidonax pictus* (Hemidonacidae, Bivalvia, Mollusca): comparison with other heterodonts, especially Cardiidae, Donacidae and Crassatelloidea. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 153(2): 325–347.

HEARD, W., 1965 [October], Recent *Eupera* (Pelecypoda: Sphaeriidae) in the United States. *The American Midland Naturalist*, 74(2): 309–317.

HEARD, W. & R. H. GUCKERT, 1970 [December], A re-evaluation of the Recent Unionacea (Pelecypoda) of North America. *Malacologia*, 10(2): 333–355.

HEDLEY, C., 1916 [6 November], Mollusca. *Australasian Antarctic Expedition 1911–1914, Scientific Reports, Ser. C, Zoology and Botany*, 4(1): 1–80, pls. 1–9.

HEDLEY, C., 1918 [19 June], A check-list of the marine fauna of New South Wales. Part 1, Mollusca. *Journal of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, Supplement: M1–M120.

HEINZ, R., 1932 [post May], Aus der neuen Systematik der Inoceramen (Inoceramen XIV). *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staatsinstitut in Hamburg*, 13: 1–26. [offprint pp. 1–26].

HENDERSON, J., 1929 [July], Non-marine Mollusca of Oregon and Washington. *The University of Colorado Studies*, 17(2): 47–190.

HENDERSON, J., 1935, Fossil non-marine Mollusca of North America. *Geological Society of America, Special Papers*, 3: vii + 313 pp.

HERRMANNSEN, A. N., 1846–1852, *Indicis generum malacozoorum primordia. Nomina subgenerum, generum ...* Fischer, Cassel.
Published in parts (dates after A. N. HERRMANNSEN, 1852: iv):

	Pages	Date of publication
Volume 1	i–xxvii, 1–104	1 September 1846
	105–232	1 December 1846
	233–360	1 March 1847
	361–488	18 April 1847
	489–616	25 May 1847
	617–637	17 July 1847
Volume 2	1–104	17 July 1847
	105–232	8 September 1847
	233–352	7 December 1847
	353–492	18 February 1848
	493–612	February 1849
	613–717	March 1849
Supplement	i–v, 1–140	December 1852

HERTLEIN, L. G., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
HERTWIG, R., 1895, *Lehrbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3. Fischer, Jena, xii + 599 pp.
HERTWIG, R., 1903, *Lehrbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 6. Fischer, Jena, 624 pp.
HESCHELER, K., 1900, Mollusca. In: A. LANG, *Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Anatomie der wirbellosen Thiere*, ed. 2, vol. 3. Fischer, Jena, viii + 509 pp.
HIDALGO, J. G., 1916, *Fauna malacologica de Espana, Portugal y las Baleares. Moluscos testaceos marinos*. Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, Madrid, 752 pp.
HIGO, S., P. CALLOMON & Y. GOTO, 1999, *Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan*. Elle Scientific Publications, Osaka, 749 pp.
HIGO, S. & Y. GOTO, 1993, *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*. Tenoji, Osaka, 693 + 13 + 148 pp.
HIND, W., 1896–1901, *A monograph of the British Carboniferous Lamellibranchiata*, Vol. 1. Palaeontographical Society, London.
Published in parts:

Pages	Plates	Date of publication
1–80	1–2	October 1896
81–208	3–15	December 1897
209–276	16–25	December 1898
277–360	26–39	December 1899
361–476	40–54	December 1900
Title page and index		December 1901

HINZ-SCHALLREUTER, I., 2000 [August], Middle Cambrian Bivalvia from Bornholm and a review of Cambrian bivalved Mollusca. *Revista Espanola de Micropaleontologia*, 32(2): 225–242.
HOEH, W. R., A. E. BOGAN, W. H. HEARD & E. G. CHAPMAN, 2009 [26 August], Palaeoheterodont phylogeny, character evolution, diversity and phylogenetic classification: a reflection on methods of analysis. *Malacologia*, 51(2): 307–317.
HOERNES, R., 1884, *Elemente der Palaeontologie (Palaeozoologie)*. Veit, Leipzig, xvi + 594 pp.
HORNÝ, R., 1960, On the phylogeny of the earliest pelecypods (Mollusca). *Věstník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 35(6): 479–482, pl. 1.
HORVATH, A., 1966, Új kagylócsoport a Kárpát-medence krétaidőszaki képződményeiből. *Földtani Közlöny*, 96(1): 105–110, pls. 6, 7.
HUTTON, F. W., 1880 [after 1 February], *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*. Hughes, Wellington, xvi + iv + 224 pp.
ICHIKAWA, K., 1958 [October], Zur Taxonomie und Phylogenie der triadischen “Pteriidae” (Lamellibranch.), mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Gattungen *Claraia*, *Eumorphotis*, *Oxytoma* und *Monotis*. *Palaeontographica*, Ser. A, 111(5–6): 131–212, pls. 21–24.
ICZN [INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE], 1999 [in effect 1 January 2000], *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*. International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, London, xxix + 306 pp.
IHERING, H. von, 1901 [3 September], The Unionidae of North America. *The Nautilus*, 15(5): 50–53.
IREDALE, T., 1914 [September], On some invalid molluscan generic names. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(3): 170–178.
IREDALE, T., 1915 [12 July], A commentary on Suter’s “Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca”. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 47: 417–497.
IREDALE, T., 1934 [9 May], The fresh-water mussels of Australia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(1): 57–78, pls. 3–6.
IREDALE, T., 1939 [25 February], Mollusca, Part 1. *Great Barrier Reef Expedition 1928–29. Scientific Reports*, 5(6): 209–425, pls. 1–7.
IREDALE, T., 1943 [30 April], A basic list of the fresh water Mollusca of Australia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(2): 188–230.
IREDALE, T. & D. F. McMICHAEL, 1962 [30 May], A reference list of the marine Mollusca of New South Wales. *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir*, 11: 185 pp.
IVANOV, A. V., 1995 [after 14 July], Novye taksony podotriada Exogyrina (Ostreoida, Bivalvia). *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1995(3): 26–36 [in Russian; English translation: New taxa of the suborder Exogyrina (Ostreoida, Bivalvia). *Paleontological Journal*, 29(3): 30–44].
JAECKEL, S. G. A., 1962 [August], Ergänzungen und Berichtigungen zum rezenten und quartären Vorkommen der mitteleuropäischen Mollusken. In: A. ZILCH & S. G. A. JAECKEL, eds., *Weichtiere - Krebstiere - Tausendfüßler - Mollusken. Die Tierwelt Mitteleuropas*, 2(1): 25–260, pls. 1–9. Quelle & Meyer, Leipzig.
JEFFREYS, J. G., 1862, *British conchology*, Vol. 1. Van Voorst, London, cxiv + 341 pp., 8 pls.
JOHNSTON, P. A., 1991 [26 August], Systematics and ontogeny of a new bivalve, *Umburra cinefacta*, from the Silurian of Australia: implications for pteriomorphian evolution. *Alcheringa*, 15(4): 293–319.

- JOHNSTON, P. A., 1993, Lower Devonian Pelecypoda from southeastern Australia. *Memoir of the Association of Australasian Palaeontologists*, 14: 1–134.
- JOHNSTON, P. A. & R. ZHANG, 1998 [October], Re-interpretation of *Sinodora* Pojeta and Zhang, 1984, an unusual bivalve (Trigonioida) from the Devonian of China. Pp. 361–375, in: *Bivalves: an eon of evolution*. University of Calgary Press, xiv + 461 pp.
- JONKERS, H. A., 2003. Late Cenozoic – Recent Pectinidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia) of the Southern Ocean and neighbouring regions. *Monographs of Marine Mollusca*, 5: i–viii, 1–125.
- JUFEREV, O. V., ed., 1974, Biostratigrafiia i korrelatsiia uglenosnykh otlozhenii pozdnego paleozoia po nemorskim dvustorkam. *Trudy Instituta Geologii i Geofiziki Sibirskoe Otdelnie*, 170: 1–156, 21 pls.
- KABAT, A. R., 1997 [1 August], Correct family names for the freshwater “muteloid” bivalves (Unionoida: Etherioidea). *Department of Mollusks, Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University, Occasional Papers on Mollusks*, 5(72): 379–392.
- KAFANOV, A. I., 1975, K sisteme podsemeistva Laevicardiinae Keen, 1956 (Bivalvia, Cardiidae) [On the system of the subfamily Laevicardiinae]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 145–147 [in Russian; English translation (1978): *Malacological Review*, 11(1–2): 122, 123].
- KAFANOV, A. I., 1984 [after 19 October], Sistema podsemeistva Mytilinae (Bivalvia, Mytilidae). *Tezisy dokladov vsesoiuznogo soveshchaniia po teme: Morfologiya, sistematika, filogeniia i ekologiya dvustvorchatykh molliuskov*. Paleontologicheskii Institut, Moscow, 43–45 [in Russian].
- KAFANOV, A. I. & S. V. POPOV, 1977, K sisteme kainozoiskikh kardioidi (Bivalvia) [On the system of the Cenozoic Cardioidea (Bivalvia)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 55–64 [in Russian; English translation (1978): *Paleontological Journal*, 11(3): 307–314].
- KANEV, G. P., 1980, *Syniella* – Novii rod permskikh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov. *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Komi Filial, Trudy Instituta Geologii*, 33: 45–53.
- KANEV, G. P., 1983, Sistematika permskikh nemorskikh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov v raione evropeiskogo severa SSSR. *Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Komi Filial, Trudy Instituta Geologii*, 44: 22, 23, 84.
- KANJILAL, S., 1979 [1 April], Jurassic *Camptonectes* (Bivalvia) from the Habo Hill, district Kutch (Gujarat), W. India. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 45(1): 115–124.
- KANJILAL, S. & M. S. SRINIVASAN, 2002 [November], New bivalves from the Miocene of Little Andaman Island, Bay of Bengal. *Journal of the Geological Society of India*, 60(5): 527–536.
- KARACABEY-OZTEMÜR, N., 1981 [August] [“April 1979”], Three new species of the genus *Miseia* and proposal of a new subfamily of Radiolitidae. *Bulletin of the Mineral Research and Exploration Institute of Turkey*, 92: 40–46, pls. 1–11.
- KARCZEWSKI, L., 1992 [after 19 October], Praeheterodonta bivalves from the Devonian of the Góry Świetokrzyskie Mts. *Prace Państwowego Instytutu Geologicznego*, 140: 1–35, pls. 1–9 [in Polish].
- KASUM-ZADE, A. A., 2003 [after 19 August], Sostoianie izuchennosti mezozoiskikh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov Azerbaidzhana (Otriad Pectinopida: reviziia i sistematika). [Advance in research of Mesozoic bivalve mollusks in Azerbaijan (Order Pectinoida: revision and systematics)]. El-Alliance, Baku, 112 pp. [in Russian].
- KASUM-ZADE, A. A. & L. F. ROMANOV, 1987, Semeistvo Spondylopectinidae Kasum-Zade & Romanov fam. nov. v lure iuga SSSR. Pp. 6–16, pls. 1, 2, in: L. A. NEVESSKAYA, ed., *Stratigrafiia verkhnego Fanerozoia Moldavii*. Shtiintsa, Kishinev.
- KEEN, M. A., 1936 [June], Revision of cardiid pelecypods. *Proceedings of the Geological Society of America*, (1935): 367.
- KEEN, M. A. 1937 [March], Nomenclatural units of the pelecypod family Cardiidae. *Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 13(7): 1–22.
- KEEN, A. M., 1951 [July], Outline of a proposed classification of the pelecypod family Cardiidae. *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 111: 6–8.
- KEEN, A. M., 1958 [5 December], *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 1. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California, xi + 624 pp.
- KEEN, A. M., 1963 [14 February], *Marine molluscan genera of western North America*. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California, 126 pp.
- KEEN, A. M.; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- KENK, V. C. & B. R. WILSON, 1985 [9 July], A new mussel (Bivalvia, Mytilidae) from hydrothermal vents in the Galapagos rift zone. *Malacologia*, 26(1–2): 253–271.
- KHALFIN, L. L., 1940, Peletsipodi nizhnego devona Altaia. *Trudy nauchnoi konferentsii po izucheniiu I osvoeniiu proizvoditelnykh sil Sibiri*, 2: 256–289, pls. 1–3 [in Russian].
- KHALFIN, L. L., 1948, Fauna i stratigrafiia devonskikh otlozhenii Gornogo Altaia. *Izvestiia Tomskogo Politekhnikheskogo Instituta*, 65(1): 1–464.
- KILBURN, R. N., 1974 [30 December], A new species of *Clavagella* s. s. (Bivalvia: Clavagellidae) from Natal, South Africa. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 111(3–4): 89–92.
- KILIAS, R., 1997, *Lexicon marine Muscheln und Schnecken*. Ulmer, Stuttgart, 340 pp.
- KING, W., 1844 [1 November], On a new genus of Palaeozoic shells. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 14(92): 313–317.
- KING, W., 1850, *A monograph of the Permian fossils of England*. Palaeontographical Society, London, xxxviii + 258 pp., 28 pls.
- KIRA, T., 1962 [September], *Shells of the western Pacific in color*. Hoikusha, Osaka, 224 + 7 pp., 72 + 2 pls.

- KIRKENDALE, L., 2009 [June], Their day in the sun: molecular phylogenetics and origin of photosynthesis in the 'other' group of photosymbiotic marine bivalves (Cardiidae: Fraginae). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 97(2): 448–465.
- KITTL, E., 1912, Materialien zu einer Monographie der Halobiidae und Monotidae der Trias. *Resultate der Wissenschaftlichen Erforschung des Balatonsees*, 1(1), Anhang. *Palaeontologie der Umgebung des Balatonsees*, 2(4): 1–229, 10 pls.
- KNUDSEN, J., 1970 [6 November], The systematics and biology of abyssal and hadal Bivalvia. *Galathea Report*, 11: 1–241, 20 pls.
- KOBAYASHI, T., 1933 [3 March], Faunal study of the Wanwanian (basal Ordovician) series with special notes on the Ribeiriidae and the Ellesmeresceroids. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo*, section 2, 3(7): 249–328, pls. 1–10.
- KOBAYASHI, T., 1954 [31 October], Studies on the Jurassic trigonians in Japan. Part 1, Preliminary notes. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 25(1–2): 61–80.
- KOBAYASHI, T., 1968, The Cretaceous non-marine pelecypods from Nam Phung Dam site in the northeastern part of the Khorat Plateau, Thailand, with a note on the Trigoniidae. *Geology and Palaeontology of Southeast Asia*, 4: 109–138, pls. 20–23.
- KOBELT, W., 1876–1881, *Illustriertes Conchylienbuch*. 2 volumes. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg, 392 pp., 112 pls.
Published in parts [after H. A. REHDER, 1952, *The Nautilus*, 66(2): 59, 60]:

Band	Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1	1–40	1–10	Nov. 1876
	2	41–64	11–20	Nov.–Dec. 1877
	3	65–88	21–30	Feb.–March 1878
	4	89–104	31–40	May 1878
	5	i–xvi, 105–144	41–50	May 1878
2	6	145–176	51–60	June–July 1879
	7–8	177–264	61–80	1879
	9	265–312	81–90	Sept.–Oct. 1880
	10	313–344	91–100	April 1881
	11	345–392	101–112	Oct. 1881

- KOKEN, E., 1896 [after September], *Die Leitfossilien. Ein Handbuch für den Unterricht und für das Bestimmen von Versteinerungen*. Tauchnitz, Leipzig, 848 pp.
- KOLESNIKOV, C. M., 1977 [after 30 August, before 3 October], Sistema i proiskhozhdenie limnicheskikh dvustvorok Mezozoya. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1977(3): 42–54, pl. 1 [English translation (1978): The system and origin of Mesozoic limnic bivalves. *Paleontological Journal*, 11(3): 295–306, pl. 1].
- KORNIUSHIN, A. V., 1989, Znachenie sravnitelnoi morfologii vyvodkovykh symok dlia sistematiki molliuskov nadsemeistva Pisidioidea (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(11): 17–23.
- KOROBKOV, I. A., 1954, *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Platinchatozhabernye* [Handbook and systematic guide to the Tertiary Mollusca. Lamellibranchia]. Gostoptekhizdat, Leningrad, 444 pp., 96 pls. [in Russian].
- KOSCHELKINA, Z. V., 1971, [Questions on nomenclature and systematics of the Jurassic retroceramids]. *Kolyma*, 1971(5): 43–45 [in Russian].
- KOSCHELKINA, Z. V., 1980, Retrotseramidy i zonalnaia stratigrafiia srednei iuri severo-vostoka SSSR. Pp. 131–135, in: *Ekosystemy v stratigrafii*. Dalnevostochnii Nauchnyi Tsentr Biologo-Pochvennyi Institut, Vladivostok [in Russian].
- KRASILOVA, I. N., 1959 [after 20 November], Novoe semeistvo Leioplectinidae iz verkhnesiluriiskikh i nizhnedevoevskikh otlozhenii severo-vostochnogo Pribalkhashia. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1959(3): 41–46, pl. 4.
- KŘIŽ, J., 1965, Genus *Butovicella* gen. n. in the Silurian (Bivalvia). *Věstník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 40(3): 207, 208, pls. 1, 2.
- KŘIŽ, J., 1966, *Praeostrea* Barrande, 1881 from the lower Paleozoic of central Europe. *Casopis Národního Muzea*, 135: 25–32, pls. 1, 2.
- KŘIŽ, J., 1982, *Slavinka* gen. n. and Slavidae fam. n. (Bivalvia) from the Silurian of Bohemia. *Věstník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 57(4): 237–240, pls. 1, 2.
- KŘIŽ, J., 2004 [30 December], Latest Frasnian and earliest Famennian (Late Devonian) bivalves from the Montagne Noire (France). *Senckenbergiana Lethaea*, 84(1–2): 85–123, pls. 1–7.
- KŘIŽ, J., 2007 [November], Origin, evolution and classification of the new superorder Nepiomorpha (Mollusca, Bivalvia, Lower Palaeozoic). *Palaeontology*, 50(6): 1341–1365.
- KRYLOVA, E. M., 1997 [December], New taxa and the system of Recent representatives of the family Poromyidae (Bivalvia, Septibranchia, Poromyoidea). *Ruthenica*, 7(2): 141–147.

- KÜHN, O., 1932 [June], Rudistae from eastern Persia. *Records of the Geological Survey of India*, 66(1): 151–179, pls. 1, 2.
- KUMPERA, O., F. PRANTL & B. RŮŽIČKA, 1960, Revision of the Nuculanidae from the Ostrava-Karvina district (Pelecypoda). *Acta Musei Nationalis Pragae*, Ser. B, *Historia Naturalis*, 16(1–2): 17–80, pls. 1–4.
- KURODA, T., T. HABE & K. OYAMA, 1971 [27 September], *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*. Maruzen, Tokyo, xix + 741 pp. [Japanese text], 489 pp. [English text], 51 pp., 121 pls.
- KUTASSY, A., 1934 [31 December], Pachyodonta mesozoica (Rudistis exclusis). *Fossilium Catalogus*, I. *Animalia*, Pars 68. W. Junk, s'Gravenhage, 202 pp.
- KUZNETSOV, V. V., 1973, Novyi rod permskikh inotseramorodovnykh dvustvorok. *Novosti Geologii iakutii*, 3: 23–27.
- LAHUSEN, I., 1897, *Kratkii kurs paleontologii*. Vol. 2, *Paleozoologija*. Akademiia Nauk, St. Petersburg, i–xxvi, pp. 327–741.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1809, *Philosophie zoologique*. Vol. 1. Dentu, Paris, xxv + 428 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1812 [October], *Extrait du cours de zoologie du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle sur les animaux sans vertèbres*. D'Hautel, Paris, 127 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1818 [July], *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, Vol. 5. Deterville, Paris, 612 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1819, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1). Verdière, Paris, 343 pp.
- LAMBIOTTE, M., 1978, Famille des Clavagellidae A. d'Orbigny, 1844. *Arion*, 1978(3–4): 1–4, 2 pls.
- LAMY, E., 1920 [20 February], Révision des Cypricardacea et des Isocardiacea vivants du Muséum d'histoire naturelle de Paris. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 64(4): 259–307, pl. 8.
- LANKESTER, E. R., 1883, Mollusca. *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 632–695. London.
- LA PERNA, R., 2008 [20 June], Revision of the protobranch species described by Dautzenberg & Fischer (1897) with description of a new species and taxonomic comments on *Bathyspinula* (Bivalvia, Nuculanoidea). *The Veliger*, 50(2): 149–162.
- LASERON, F., 1953 [17 April], Minute bivalves from New South Wales. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 23(2): 33–53.
- LATREILLE, P. A., 1824 [November], Esquisse d'une distribution générale des mollusques, d'après un ouvrage inédit, intitulé: Familles naturelles du règne animal, exposées succinctement et dans un ordre analytique, avec l'indication de leurs genres. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 317–335, and table between pp. 334 and 335.
- LATREILLE, P. A., 1825, *Familles naturelles du règne animal exposées succinctement et dans un ordre analytique, avec indication de leurs genres*. Baillière, Paris, 570 pp.
- LEACH, W. E., 1819, Description de nouvelles espèces d'animaux découvertes par le vaisseau Isabelle dans un voyage au pôle boreal. *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, 88: 462–467.
- LEACH, W. E., 1852, [posthumous work ed. by J. E. Gray] *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain arranged according to their natural affinities and anatomical structure*. Van Voorst, London, xvi + 376 pp., 13 pls.
- LEANZA, H. A., 1993 [20 October], Jurassic and Cretaceous trigoniid bivalves from West-Central Argentina. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 105(343): 1–95, 17 pls.
- LEBEDEV, I. V., 1944, O nekotorykh plastinchatozhabernykh iz kolchuginskoi svity Kuzbassa. *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk SSSR, Otdelnie Biologicheskikh Nauk*, 1944(2): 78–88.
- LEBEDEV, I. V. & Yu. S. PAPIN, 1968, Microdontellid fauna from the Permian coal-bearing deposits of Kuznetsk Basin. *Trudy Tiimenskogo Industrialnogo Instituta, Geologija i Khimiia*, 1968(1): 134–144 [in Russian].
- LEE, Y. C., 2002, Miscellaneous shells of Taiwan, II. *The Pei-yo*, 28: 32–39 [in Chinese].
- LELOUP, E., 1950 [31 December], Lamellibranches. *Exploration Hydrobiologique du Lac Tanganika (1946–1947). Résultats Scientifiques*, 3(1): 1–153, pls. 1–8.
- LILJEDAHN, L., 1992 [18 March], The Silurian *Ilionia prisca*, oldest known deep-burrowing suspension-feeding bivalve. *Journal of Paleontology*, 66(2): 206–210.
- LILJEDAHN, L., 1994 [15 April], Silurian nukuloid and modiomorphid bivalves from Sweden. *Fossils and Strata*, 33: 1–89.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1932, Presnovodnye molliuski iz plitsenovykh otlozhenii po r. Irtyshu [Süsswassermollusken aus pliozaenen Ablagerungen am Fluss Irtysh]. *Trudy Vsesoiuznogo Geologo-Razvedochnogo Obedineniia Narodnyi Komissariat Tiazheloi Promyshlennosti [NKTP] SSSR*, 239: 1–27.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1933, Eine verschollene Muschel aus Zentralasien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 65(6): 264–268.
- LINNAEUS, C., 1758, *Systema naturae ...*, ed. 10, vol. 1. L. Salvvi, Holmiae, iii + 824 pp.
- LIU, B.-P. [Benpei] & Z.-S. LI, 1980, Bivalve fossils. 1. Triassic. Pp. 1–27, pls. 99–147, in: [Anonymous = Chinese Academy of Geological Sciences, Institute of Geology, Shan ganning pendi Zhongsheng-dai diceng gushengwu], *Mesozoic stratigraphy and palaeontology of basins of Shanxi, Gangsu and Ningxia, Part 2*. Dizhi Chuban She, Beijing [in Chinese].
- LIU, X.-Z. [Xiezhang], 1988 [June], Bivalvia. In: H.-F. [Hong-Fei] Huo et al., eds., *Devonian stratigraphy, paleontology and sedimentary facies of Longmenshan, Sichuan*: 240–269 [Chinese text], 397–401 [English text], pls. 70–77. Geological Publishing House, Beijing [in Chinese].

- LOGAN, A., 1967 [November], The Permian Bivalvia of northern England. *Palaeontographical Society Monographs*, 121: 1–72, 10 pls.
- LOVÉN, S. L., 1848, Bidrag till kännedomen om utvecklingen af Mollusca Acephala Lamellibranchiata. *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, 1848(2): 329–436, pls. 10–15 [reprint pp. 1–109, pls. 10–15].
- LUPHER, A. W. & E. L. PACKARD, 1929 [30 December], The Jurassic and Cretaceous rudistids of Oregon. *University of Oregon Publication, Geology Series*, 1(3): 203–225, pls. 1–6.
- MA, Q.-H. [Qihong], J.-H. [Jinhua] CHEN, X. [Xiu] LAN, C.-W. [Chi-Wei] GU, C.-C. [Chu-Chen] CHEN & M.-J. [Minji] LIU, 1976, Mesozoic fossil lamellibranchs from Yunnan. In: *Mesozoic fossils from Yunnan, China*, fasc. 1. Science Press, Beijing, pp. 161–386, pls. 1–42.
- MA, Q.-H. [Qihong], 1989, Evolution, classification of Trigonoidacea (Bivalvia) and its distribution in China. *Symposium on the Cretaceous of southern China*. Nanjing University Publishing House, Nanjing, pp. 249–294, pls. 1–17.
- MACGILLAVRY, H. J., 1935, Remarks on rudists. *Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam, Proceedings of the Section of Sciences*, 38(5): 558–565.
- MACGILLAVRY, H. J., 1937, Geology of the province of Camaguey, Cuba, with revisional studies in rudist palaeontology. *Geographische en Geologische Mededelingen, Physiographisch-Geologische series*, 14: 1–168, pls. 8–10.
- MACGILLAVRY, H. J., 1970, Geological history of the Caribbean. *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen*, Ser. B, 73(1): 64–96.
- MACKINNON, D. I., 1982 [29 April], *Tuarangia paparua* n. gen. and n. sp., a late middle Cambrian pelecypod from New Zealand. *Journal of Paleontology*, 56(3): 589–598, pls. 1, 2.
- MACNEIL, F. S., 1937 [15 November], The systematic position of the pelecypod genus *Trinacria*. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 27(11): 452–458.
- MACPHERSON, J. H. & C. J. GABRIEL, 1962, *Marine molluscs of Victoria*. Melbourne University Press, Melbourne, Australia, xv + 475 pp.
- MAILLIEUX, E., 1920, Note sur quelques groupes de mollusques acéphales des terrains paléozoïques. *Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géologie, de Paléontologie et d'Hydrologie*, 29: 140–150.
- MAILLIEUX, E., 1931 [31 December], La faune des grès et schistes de Solières (Siegenien moyen). *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 51: 1–90, 2 pls.
- MAILLIEUX, E., 1937 [30 June], Les lamellibranches du Dévonien inférieur de l'Ardenne. *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 81: 1–273, pls. 1–14.
- MAILLIEUX, E., 1939 [28 February], L'Ordovicien de Sart-Bernard. *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 86: 1–59, pls. 1–3.
- MAINELLI, M., 1992, Rudists classification: a new proposal. *Geologica Romana*, 28: 261–265.
- MALCHUS, N., 1990, Revision der Kreide-Austern (Bivalvia: Pteriomorpha) Ägyptens (Biostratigraphie, Systematik). *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, Ser. A, 125: 1–231, 27 pls.
- MANCENIDO, M. O., E. F. OWEN & N. J. MORRIS, 1993, The dating of certain of d'Orbigny's brachiopod and bivalve nominal taxa. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(3): 196–199.
- MARCH, M. C., 1912 [1 July], A discussion of the general classification of the Pelecypoda. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser. 8, 10(1): 91–116, pl. 3.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 2002 [November], Some Recent Thraciidae, Periplomatidae, Myochamidae, Cuspidariidae and Spheniopsidae (Anomalodesmata) from the New Zealand region and referral of *Thracia reigna* Crozier, 1966 and *Scintillona benthicola* Dell, 1956 to *Tellimya* Brown, 1827 (Montacutidae) (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Molluscan Research*, 23(3): 221–228.
- MARTINSON, G. G., 1961 [after 9 March], Mezozoiskie i kainozoiskie molliuski kontinentalnykh otlozhenii sibirskoi platformy, Zabaikalia i Mongolii. *Trudy Baikalskoi Limnologicheskoi Stantsii*, 19: 1–332, 26 pls.
- MARWICK, J., 1928 [28 February], The Tertiary Mollusca of the Chatham Islands including a generic revision of the New Zealand Pectinidae. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 58: 432–506.
- MARWICK, J., 1931, The Tertiary Mollusca of the Gisborne district. *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 13: 1–177, pls. 1–18.
- MARWICK, J., 1944 [December], New Zealand fossil and Recent Cardiidae (Mollusca). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 74(3): 255–272, pls. 35–37.
- MARWICK, J., 1953, Divisions and faunas of the Hokonui system (Triassic and Jurassic). *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 21: 1–141, pls. 1–17.
- MASUDA, K., 1962, Tertiary Pectinidae of Japan. *Science Reports of the Tohoku University*, Ser. 2, Geology, 33(2): 117–238, 10 pls.
- MASUDA, K., 1963 [10 December], The so-called *Patinopekten* of Japan. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Palaeontological Society of Japan*, New Ser., 52: 147–153, pls. 22, 23.
- MATSUMOTO, Y., 1979, *Molluscan shells of Mie Prefecture*. Toba Aquarium, Toba, Japan, ix + 179 pp.
- MAXWELL, P. A., 1988 [December], Comments on "A reclassification of the Recent genera of the subclass Protobranchia (Mollusca: Bivalvia)" by J. A. Allen & F. J. Hannah (1986). *Journal of Conchology*, 33(2): 85–96.
- McALESTER, A., 1966 [31 May], Evolutionary and systematic implications of a transitional Ordovician lucinoid bivalve. *Malacologia*, 3(3): 433–439.

- McALLESTER, A., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- McLEARN, F. H., 1924, Palaeontology of the Silurian rocks of Arisaig, Nova Scotia. *Canada, Department of Mines, Geological Survey, Memoir*, 137: 1–180, pls. 1–30.
- McMICHAEL, D. F. & I. D. HISCOCK, 1958 [1 October], A monograph of the freshwater mussels (Mollusca: Pelecypoda) of the Australian region. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 9(3): 372–508, pls. 1–19.
- McNEIL, F. S., 1967, Cenozoic pectinids of Alaska, Iceland, and other northern regions. *U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 553: 57 pp., 25 pls.
- M'COY, F., 1855, *A description of the British Palaeozoic fossils in the Geological Museum of the University of Cambridge*. In: A. SEDGWICK, *A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks*. Parker & Son, London, i–xcviii, i–viii, 1–661, i–viii, pls. 1A–3K.
- MEEK, F. B., 1864a [April], Check list of the invertebrate fossils of North America. Cretaceous and Jurassic. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(177): ii + 40 pp.
- MEEK, F. B., 1864b [May], Remarks on the family Pteriidae (= Aviculidae) with descriptions of some new fossil genera. *The American Journal of Science and Arts*, Ser. 2, 37: 212–220.
- MEEK, F. B. & F. V. HAYDEN, 1865 [April], Palaeontology of the upper Missouri. Invertebrates, Part 1. *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge*, 172: ix + 136 pp., pls. 1–5.
- MÉNÉGAUX, A., 1889, Sur la branche des lamellibranches et sur sa comparaison avec celle des scutibranches. *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris*, Ser. 8, 1(1): 137–144.
- MENKE, C. T., 1828, *Synopsis methodica molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum quae in museo Menkeano adservantur*. Uslar, Pymonti, xii + 91 pp.
- MENKE, C. T., 1830, *Synopsis methodica molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum quae in museo Menkeano adservantur*, 2nd ed. Uslar, Pymonti, xvi + 169 pp.
- MIKKELSEN, P. M., R. BIELER, I. KAPPNER & T. A. RAWLINGS, 2006, Phylogeny of Veneroidea (Mollusca: Bivalvia) based on morphology and molecules. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society of London*, 148(3): 439–521.
- MILLER, S. A., 1877, *The American Palaeozoic fossils*. The author, Cincinnati, Ohio, xv + 253 pp.
- MILLER, S. A., 1889 [after October], *North American geology and palaeontology for the use of amateurs, students and scientists*. Western Methodist Book Concern, Cincinnati, Ohio, 664 pp.
- MODELL, H., 1942 [15 October], Das natürliche System der Najaden. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 74(5–6): 161–191, pls. 5–7.
- MODELL, H., 1957 [28 December], Die fossilen Najaden Nordamerikas. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 86(4–6): 183–200.
- MODELL, H., 1964 [20 July], Das natürliche System der Najaden, 3. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 93(3–4): 71–126.
- MONGIN, D., 1963, Les mollusques du “Continental Intercalaire” (Mésozoïque) du Sahara central. Lamellibranches. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, New Ser., 42(1) [Mémoire 96]: 4–40.
- MOORE, R. C., ed., 1969, *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Part N, Mollusca 6, Bivalvia*. University of Kansas Press & The Geological Society of America, Lawrence, Kansas, Vol. 1: xxxviii + 489 pp. Vol. 2: ii + 491–952.
- MOORE, R. C., ed., 1971, *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Part N, Mollusca 6, Bivalvia, Vol. 3* [Oysters, by H. B. Stenzel]. University of Kansas Press & The Geological Society of America, Lawrence, Kansas, iv + 953–1224.
- MOORE, R. C., C. G. LALICKER & A. G. FISCHER, 1952, *Invertebrate fossils*. McGraw-Hill, New York, xiii + 766 pp.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1853, *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso d'Aguirra et Gadea Comes de Yoldi, (2) Acephala. Annulata Cirripedia. Echinodermata*. Klein, Hafnia, 74 pp. [Publication placed on Official List of Works Approved as Available for Zoological Nomenclature by Opinion 714].
- MORRETES, F. W. LANGE de, 1949, Ensaio de catalogo dos moluscos do Brasil. *Arquivos do Museu Paranaense*, 7: 5–216.
- MORRIS, J. & J. LYCETT, 1853 [after March], *A monograph of the Mollusca from the Great Oolite. Part 2, Bivalves*. Palaeontographical Society, London, 80 pp., pls. 1–8.
- MORRIS, N. J., 1978, The infaunal descendants of the Cycloconchidae: an outline of the evolutionary history and taxonomy of the Heteroconchia, superfamilies Cycloconchacea to Chamacea. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, Ser. B - Biological Sciences, 284: 259–275.
- MORRIS, N. J., 1980 [18 December], A new Lower Ordovician bivalve family, the Thoraliidae (?Nuculoida) interpreted as actinodont deposit feeders. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology*, 34(4): 265–272.
- MORRIS, N. J., J. M. DICKINS & K. ASTAFIEVA-URBAJTIS, 1991 [29 August], Upper Palaeozoic anomalodesmatan Bivalvia. *British Museum (Natural History), Bulletin, Geology Series*, 47(1): 51–100.
- MORRIS, N. J. & P. W. SKELTON, 1995 [30 November], Late Campanian-Maastrichtian rudists from the United Arab Emirates - Oman border. *Bulletin of the British Museum of Natural History, Geology Series*, 51(2): 277–305, pls. 1–11.
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1956 [16 April], Family relationships of the North American fresh water mussels. *The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports*, 21: 16, 17.
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1973 [23 March], The families of the pearly freshwater mussels. *The American Malacological Union, Bulletin*, 38: 45, 46.
- MORTON, B., 1981 [8 December], The Anomalodesmata. *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 35–60.

- MORTON, B., 1982 [April], The functional morphology of *Parilimya fragilis* (Bivalvia: Parilimyidae nov. fam.) with a discussion on the origin and evolution of the carnivorous septibranchs and a reclassification of the Anomalodesmata. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 36(3): 153–216, pls. 1–5.
- MORTON, B., 2007 [26 July], The evolution of the watering pot shells (Bivalvia: Anomalodesmata: Clavagellidae and Penicillidae). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 24(1): 19–64.
- MORTON, B., 2009 [September], The watering pot shell *Dianadema minima* (Bivalvia, Anomalmoesmata, Clavagellidae): re-description and an interpretation of adventitious crypt formation. *Invertebrate Biology*, 128(3): 252–260.
- MORTON, J., 1963, The molluscan pattern: evolutionary trends in a modern classification. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London*, 174(1): 53–72.
- MUNIER-CHALMAS, E., 1873 [31 January], Prodrome d'une classification des rudistes. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(1): 71–75.
- MUROMZEVA, V. A. & V. A. GUSKOV, 1984, *Permskie morskije otlozheniia i dvustvorchatye molliuski sovetskoi Arktiki*. Nedra, Leningrad, 154 pp.
- NAKANO, M., 1960, Stratigraphic occurrences of the Cretaceous trigoniids in the Japanese islands and their faunal significances. *Journal of Science of the Hiroshima University*, Ser. C, 3(2): 215–280, pls. 23–30.
- NAUMOV, A. D., O. A. SCARLATO & V. V. FEDJAKOV, 1987 [after 27 November], Klass Bivalvia. Pp. 205–257, in: YA. I. STAROBOGATOV & A. D. NAUMOV, eds., *Molliuski belogo moria. Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 277 pp.
- NEUMAYR, M., 1884, Zur Morphologie des Bivalven Schlosses. *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 88(1): 395–419, pls. 1, 2.
- NEUMAYR, M., 1891, Beiträge zu einer morphologischen Eintheilung der Bivalvien [...]. *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe*, 58: 701–801.
- NEVESSKAJA, L. A., 2003, Morphogenesis and ecogenesis of bivalves in the Phanerozoic. *Paleontological Journal*, 37, Suppl. 6: 591–741.
- NEVESSKAJA, L. A., 2009 [January], Principles of systematics and the system of bivalves. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2009(1): 3–13 [in Russian; English translation: *Paleontological Journal*, 43(1): 1–11.]
- NEVESSKAJA, L. A., I. A. GONCHAROVA, L. B. ILINA, N. P. PARAMONOVA, S. V. POPOV, E. V. BABAK, K. G. BAGDASARIAN & A. A. VORONINA, 1986 [after 24 April, before 5 September], Istoriia neogenovykh molliuskov Paratetisa [The history of neogene molluscs of the Paratethys]. *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta, Akademii Nauk SSSR*, 220: 1–208, 8 pls. [in Russian].
- NEVESSKAJA, L. A., N. P. PARAMONOVA & S. V. POPOV, 2001, History of Lymnocardinae (Bivalvia, Cardiidae). *Paleontological Journal*, 35, Suppl. 3: 147–217.
- NEVESSKAJA, M. A., O. A. SCARLATO, YA. I. STAROBOGATOV & A. G. EBERZIN, 1971 [after 25 May], Novye predstavleniia o sisteme dvustvorchatykh molliuskov. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1971(2): 3–20 [in Russian; English translation: New ideas on bivalve systematics. *Paleontological Journal*, 1971(2): 141–155].
- NEWELL, N. D., 1938 [28 July] ["1937"], Late Paleozoic pelecypods: Pectinacea. *State Geological Survey of Kansas Publications*, 10(1): 1–123, 20 pls.
- NEWELL, N. D., 1957 [29 November], Notes on certain primitive heterodont pelecypods. *American Museum Novitates*, 1857: 1–14.
- NEWELL, N. D., 1965 [29 January], Classification of the Bivalvia. *American Museum Novitates*, 2206: 1–25.
- NEWELL, N. D., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- NEWELL, N. D. & A. LaROCQUE, 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- NEWELL, N. D. & D. W. BOYD, 1975 [3 January], Parallel evolution in early trigoniacean bivalves. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 154(2): 53–162.
- NEWELL, N. D. & D. W. BOYD, 1990 [29 April], Nacre in a Carboniferous pectinoid mollusc and a new subfamily Limipectininae. *American Museum Novitates*, 2970: 1–7.
- NEWELL, N. D. & D. W. BOYD, 1995 [13 December], Pectinoid bivalves of the Permian-Triassic crisis. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 227: 1–95.
- NEWELL, N. D. & D. W. BOYD, 1997 [31 December], A reappraisal of trigoniacean families (Bivalvia) and a description of two new Early Triassic species. *American Museum Novitates*, 3216: 1–14.
- NEWELL, N. D. & K. W. CIRIACKS, 1962 [28 December], A new bivalve from the Permian of the western United States. *American Museum Novitates*, 2121: 1–4.
- NEWTON, R. B., 1891 [22 August], *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*. British Museum (Natural History), London, xxviii + 365 pp.
- NEWTON, R. B., 1916 [July], On the conchological features of the Lenham sandstones of Kent and their stratigraphical importance. *The Journal of Conchology*, 15(3): 65–84.
- NEWTON, R. B., 1919 [16 April], On *Raetomya*, a new genus of Pelecypoda, from the Tertiary rocks of Egypt and souther Nigeria. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(3–4): 79–84, pl. 1.

- NICOL, D., 1950 [15 March], Recent species of the lucinoid pelecypod *Fimbria*. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 40(3): 82–87.
- NICOL, D., 1966 [15 November], Description, ecology, and geographic distribution of some Antarctic pelecypods. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 51(231): 1–102, 10 pls.
- NODA, H., 1986, Origin and migration of *Anadara* – especially the genus *Hawaiarca* (Bivalvia). *Palaeontological Society of Japan, Special Paper*, 29: 57–76, pls. 3, 4.
- NORDSIECK, F., 1969, *Die europäischen Meeresmuscheln (Bivalvia) vom Eismeer bis Kapverden, Mittelmeer und Schwarzes Meer*. Gustav Fischer, Stuttgart, xiii + 256 pp., 2 + 25 pls.
- NOVOZHILOV, N. I., 1953, Pervye nakhodki dvustvorchatykh listonogikh rakoobraznykh v Ostrogskei svite Kuzbassa [First finds of bivalve phyllopods in the Ostrogske deposits of Kuzbass]. *Trudy Akademii Nauk SSSR*, 92(4): 827–829 [in Russian].
- NUTTALL, C. P., 1990 [August], Review of the Caenozoic heterodont bivalve superfamily Dreissenacea. *Palaeontology*, 33(3): 707–737, incl. 6 pls.
- OCKELMANN, K. W., 1983 [June], Descriptions of mytilid species and definition of the Dacrydiinae n. subfam. (Mytilacea, Bivalvia). *Ophelia*, 22(1): 81–123.
- OCKELMANN, K. W. & G. E. DINESEN, 2009 [April], Systematic relationship of the genus *Adula* and its descent from a *Mytilus*-like ancestor (Bivalvia, Mytilidae, Mytilinae). *Steenstrupia*, 30(2): 141–152.
- OCKELMANN, K. W. & A. WARÉN, 1998 [March], Taxonomy of and biological notes on the bivalve genus *Microgloma*, with comments on protobranch nomenclature. *Ophelia*, 48(1): 1–24.
- OLIVER, P. G., 1992, *Bivalved seashells of the Red Sea*. Christa Hemmen and National Museum of Wales, 330 pp.
- OLIVER, P. G. & A. M. HOLMES, 2006 [23 November], The Arcoidea (Mollusca: Bivalvia): a review of the current phenetic-based systematics. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society of London*, 148(3): 237–251.
- OLSSON, A. A., 1928 [19 April], Contributions to the Tertiary paleontology of northern Peru: Part I, Eocene Mollusca and Brachiopoda. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 14(52): 1–155, 26 pls.
- OLSSON, A. A., 1961 [10 March], *Mollusks of the tropical eastern Pacific*. Panamic-Pacific Pelecypoda. Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca, New York, 574 pp., 86 pls.
- OPINION 185, 1944, Suppression of Bohadsch (J. B.), *De quibusdam animalibus marinis* 1761, and of the German translation thereof published by Leske (N. G.) in 1776. *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 3(4): 37–52.
- OPINION 189, 1945, Suspension of the rules for *Arca* Linnaeus 1758 (class Pelecypoda, order Filibranchiata). *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 3(8): 93–107.
- OPINION 215, 1954, Emendation to “*Palaeoneilo*” of the generic name “*Palaeaneilo*” Hall, 1869 (class Pelecypoda). *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 4(5): 51–62.
- OPINION 260, 1954, Rejection for nomenclatural purposes of the work by Meuschen (F. C.) issued in 1778 under the title “*Museum Gronovianum*”. *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 5(21): 265–280, 2 pls.
- OPINION 356, 1955, Addition to the “Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology” of the names of the family-group taxa having “*Ostrea*” Linnaeus, 1758, and “*Gryphaea*” Lamarck, 1801 (class Pelecypoda) as their respective type genera (Opinion supplementary to “Opinion” 338). *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 11: 103–112.
- OPINION 473, 1957, Determination of the species to be accepted as the type species of the genus “*Inoceramus*” Sowerby (J.), 1814 (class Pelecypoda) and addition of that name to the “Official List of Generic Names in Zoology”. *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 16: 277–296.
- OPINION 484, 1957, Addition to the “Official List of Generic Names in Zoology” and to the “Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology” respectively of the generic name “*Chama*” Linnaeus, 1758, and the family-group name “*Chamidae*” (correction of “*Camacea*”) Blainville, 1825 (class Pelecypoda). *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 17: 73–86.
- OPINION 492, 1957, Suppression under the Plenary Powers of the family-group name Aucellidae Lahusen, 1897, and rejection of an application for use of the same Powers to validate the generic name *Aucella* Keyserling, 1846, by suppressing the generic name *Buchia* Rouillier, 1845 (Class Lamellibranchiata). *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 17(14): 209–254.
- OPINION 495, 1957, Designation under the Plenary Powers of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the nominal genus “*Unio*” Philipsson, 1788 (class Pelecypoda) and validation under the same powers of the family-group name “*Margaritiferidae*” Haas, 1840. *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the ICZN*, 17(17): 287–322.
- OPINION 613, 1961, *Hippurites* Lamarck, 1801 (Pelecypoda); conservation under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 18(6): 355, 356.
- OPINION 742, 1965, *Ceratomya* Sandberger, 1864 (Bivalvia): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 22(3): 176, 177.
- OPINION 872, 1969, *Hippella* Moerch, 1861 (Pelecypoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 25(6): 216, 217.
- OPINION 910, 1970, *Tellina gari* Linnaeus, 1758 (Bivalvia): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 27(1): 16–19.

OPINION 1189, 1981, Circinae in Aves and Mollusca: removal of the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 38(4): 243–246.

OPINION 1331, 1985, Sphaeriidae Jeffreys, 1862 (1820) (Mollusca, Bivalvia) and Microsporidea Reichardt, 1976 (Insecta, Coleoptera): placed on the Official List. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 42(3): 230–232.

OPINION 1414, 1986, *Panopea* Menard de la Groye, 1807 (Mollusca, Bivalvia): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 43(3): 258–261.

OPINION 1615, 1990, Trapeziidae Miers, 1886 (Crustacea, Decapoda) and Trapeziidae Lamy, 1920 (Mollusca, Bivalvia): homonymy removed. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 47(3): 229, 230.

OPINION 1829, 1996, Megalodontidae Konow, 1897 (Insecta, Hymenoptera): spelling emended to Megalodontesidae, so removing the homonymy with Megalodontidae Morris & Lycett, 1853 (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 53(1): 66, 67.

OPINION 1957, 2000, *Sphaerius* Waltl, 1838 (Insecta, Coleoptera): conserved; and Sphaeriidae Erichson, 1845 (Coleoptera): spelling emended to Sphaerusidae, so removing the homonymy with Sphaeriidae Deshayes, 1824(1820) (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 57(3): 182–184.

OPINION 2036, 2003, Hippopodiidae Cox, 1969 (Mollusca, Bivalvia): spelling emended to Hippopodiu-midae, so removing the homonymy with Hippopodiidae K  lliker, 1853 (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 157, 158.

OPINION 2203, 2008, *Gigantopecten* Rovereto, 1899 and *Lissochlamys* Sacco, 1897 (Mollusca, Bivalvia, Pectinidae): names conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 65(3): 222–224.

ORBIGNY, A. d', 1835–1847, *Voyage dans l'Am  rique m  ridionale [...] ex  cut   pendant les ann  es 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832 et 1833*, Vol. 5(3), *Mollusques*. A. Bertrand, Paris & V. Levrault, Strasbourg.

Published in parts (dates after R. H. COWIE, N. L. EVENHUIS & C. C. CHRISTENSEN, 1995, *Catalogue of the native land and freshwater molluscs of the Hawaiian Islands*: 220, 221)

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
1		1–2	15 May 1835
3		4	15 May 1835
4		3	before 31 Aug. 1835
5		5–7	31 August 1835
6	1–48	10, 12	14 September 1835
7	49–72		23 November 1835
8	73–104		7 December 1835
9	105–128	9, 11, 13	4 January 1836
11	129–152	17, 21	18 April 1836
12	153–176	8	30 May 1836
13		18, 19, 22	-
14		20, 25	11 July 1836
15		23	1 August 1836
16		15, 16	26 September 1836
17	177–184	27, 28	3 October 1836
18		14, 26	7 November 1836
21		31	-
22		24, 35	27 February 1837
23		30, 32, 34	3 April 1837
24		35, 37	5 June 1837
25		38, 41	19 June 1837

(continues)

(continued)

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
26		38, 39	7 August 1837
27		40, 45	18 September 1837
28		29, 46	-
29		41, 42, 43	6 November 1837
31	185–232	44	5 March 1838
32	233–280	47	23 April 1838
33	281–328	48, 52	6 May 1838
34	329–376		11 June 1838
35		49, 50, 51	11 October 1838
36		55	12 November 1838
37		56	8 April 1839
38		57	29 April 1839
39		58	24 June 1839
42		59	11 November 1839
43		64, 65	21 November 1839
44		54, 60–63	6 September 1841
46		66	8 November 1841
47		68, 69	8 November 1841
48		70	8 November 1841
49	377–408		15 November 1841
50		53, 67, 71	15 November 1841
51	409–424	72	15 November 1841
52	425–472	73, 74, 79	15 November 1841
53	473–488	75, 76, 80	14 February 1842
82	489–528		wrapper date 1846
83	529–600		wrapper date 1845
84	601–656		wrapper date 1846
85	657–704		wrapper date 1846
86	705–728		wrapper date 1846
?	729–758		?
88		83, 85	wrapper date 1842
89		78, 81	wrapper date 1847
90		79, 82	wrapper date 1847

ORBIGNY, A. d', 1836–1842, *Mollusques, échinodermes, foraminifères et polypiers recueillis aux îles Canaries par MM. Webb et Berthelot. Partie 2, Mollusques*. Béthune, Paris, 117 pp., pls. 1–7B. Published in parts (dates after W. T. STEARN, 1937, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 1: 54):

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
9		1	July 1836
14		2	December 1836
41	1–24		August 1839
42	25–48		September 1839
43	49–72		October 1839
45	73–104		January 1840
46	105–[136]		March 1840
49		4–5	June 1840
62		7	May 1842
63		3	May 1842
65		6, 7B	August 1842

ORBIGNY, A. d', 1842, Quelques considérations zoologiques et géologiques sur les Rudistes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, Ser. 2, *Zoologie*, 17: 173–192.

ORBIGNY, A. d', 1844–1848, *Paléontologie française. Description zoologique et géologique de tous les animaux mollusques et rayonnés fossiles de France. Terrains crétacés*. Volume 3, Pelecypoda. Paris.

Published in parts (dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1899, *Geological Magazine*, New Ser., 6(5): 223–225):

Livraison	Pages	Date
71–76	1–96	1844
77–90	97–288	1844
91–102	289–448	1845
103–106	449–480	1846
107–111	481–520	1846
112–116	521–576	1847
117–126	577–688	1847
127–136	689–807	1848

ORBIGNY, A. d', 1847, Sur les Brachiopodes ou Palliobranches (deuxième mémoire). *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 25: 266–269.

ORTMANN, A. E., 1910 [17 February], A new system of the Unionidae. *The Nautilus*, 23(9): 114–120.

ORTMANN, A. E., 1911a [15 February], Monograph of the Najades of Pennsylvania. *Memoirs of the Carnegie Museum*, 4(6): 279–347, pls. 86–89.

ORTMANN, A. E., 1911b [19 May], The classification of the European naiades. *The Nautilus*, 25(1): 5–7.

ORTMANN, A. E., 1916 [28 September], The anatomical structure of *Gonidea angulata* (Lea). *The Nautilus*, 30(5): 50–53.

PAIN, T. & F. R. WOODWARD, 1964, A monograph of the African bivalves of the genus *Pleiodon* Conrad (= *Iridina* authors) (Mollusca - Mutelidae). *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 130: 1–33, pls. 1–4.

PAIN, T. & F. R. WOODWARD, 1968 [29 March], A monograph of the African bivalves of the genera *Brazzaea* Bourguignat, *Mweruella* Haas, *Prisodontopsis* Tomlin and *Pseudospatha* Simpson. *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines*, 77(1–2): 190–220, pls. 3, 4.

PAPAIANOPOL, I., 1987, Contributions à l'étude du genre *Zamphiridacna* (Limnocardiidae, Stylodacninae). *Dari de Seama ale Sedintelor*, 72–73 [issued for "1985–1986"], Ser. 3, *Paleontologie* [Institutul de Geologie si Geofizica]: 109–122, pls. 1–4.

PAQUIER, V., 1905, Les rudistes urgoniens. II, Série inverse. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, Paléontologie, Mémoire*, 29: 49–102, pls. 7–13.

PAREYN, C., G. TERMIER & H. TERMIER, 1972 [December] ("1971"), Les bivalves ostréiformes du Sahara. *Annales de la Société Géologique du Nord*, 91(4): 229–239, pls. 37–40.

PARODIZ, J. J. & A. A. BONETTO, 1963 [7 August], Taxonomy and zoogeographic relationships of the South American naiades (Pelecypoda: Unionacea and Mutelacea). *Malacologia*, 1(2): 179–213.

- PAUL, H., 1939 [after 16 June], Die Muscheln der Magdeburger Kulmgrauwacke. *Abhandlungen und Berichte aus dem Museum für Naturkunde und Vorgeschichte und dem Naturwissenschaftlichen Verein in Magdeburg*, 7(1): 165–181, pl. 12.
- PCHELINTSEV [= PCELINCEV], V. F., 1959, Rudisty Mezozoya Gornogo Kryma. [Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya, 3]. Akademiya Nauk SSSR, Moscow, 178 pp.
- PELSENEER, P., 1888, Les Pélécypodes (ou Lamellibranches) sans branchies. *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 106: 1029–1031.
- PELSENEER, P., 1889 [April], Sur la classification phylogénétique des Pélécypodes. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 20 [= Ser. 3, 2]: 27–52.
- PELSENEER, P., 1906, Mollusca. In: E. R. LANKESTER, ed., *A treatise on zoology*, Part 5. Adam & Charles Black, London, 355 pp.
- PÉREZ, E. & R. REYES, 1997 [30 December], Interpretación taxonómica de los buchotrigonidos (Bivalvia; Trigonioidea) y descripción de una nueva especie de *Syrotrigonia* del Cretácico inferior de Chile. *Revista Geológica de Chile*, 24(2): 245–257, pl. 1.
- PÉREZ, E., R. REYES & S. E. DAMBORENEA, 1995, El género *Groeberella* Leanza, 1993 y *Groeberellidae* nov. (Bivalvia: Trigonioidea) del Jurásico de Chile y Argentina. *Revista Geológica de Chile*, 22(2): 142–157, pl. 1.
- PERGAMENT, M. A., 1969, O printsipakh sistemiki melovykh Inotseramid. *Soveshchanie po probleme "Puti i zakonomernosti istoricheskogo razvitiia zhivotnykh i rastitelnykh organizmov"*. Tezisy Dokladov, Sektsiya dvustvorchatykh molliuskov. Paleontological Institute, Moscow, pp. 33, 34.
- PERRIER, E., 1897, Vers (suite) – Mollusques. *Traité de zoologie*, fasc. 4. Masson, Paris, pp. 1929–2140.
- PHILIP, J. & J.-P. PLATEL, 1994 [8 July], *Praetorreites*, nouveau genre de rudiste du Campanien d'Oman. *Geobios*, 27(3): 303–319, pls. 6–8.
- PHILIPPI, E., 1900, Beiträge zur Morphologie und Phylogenie der Lamellibranchier. II. Zur Stammesgeschichte der Pectiniden. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft*, 52: 64–117.
- PHILIPPI, R. A., 1853 [before 1 May], *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*. Anton, Halle, xx + 547 pp. [Date of publication based on date of book review in *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 4(3): 216].
- PHILLIPS, J., 1855, *Manual of geology: practical and theoretical*. Griffin, London & Glasgow, viii + 670 pp.
- PIROGOV, V. V. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1974, Melkie dvustvorchatye molliuski semeistva Pisidiidae ilmenia Bolshoi Karabulak v delta Volgi. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 53(3): 325–337 [in Russian].
- POCHIALAYNEN, V. P., 1985a, *Kolonitseramy v neokome na severe Patsifiki*. Severo-Vostochnii Kompleksnyi Nauchno-Issledovatel'skii Institut, Magadan, 32 pp. [in Russian].
- POCHIALAYNEN, V. P., 1985b, *Osnovaniia nadvidovoi sistemiki melovykh inotseramovykh dvustvorok* [Bases of the supraspecific systematics of Cretaceous inoceramid bivalves]. Severo-Vostochnii Kompleksnyi Nauchno-Issledovatel'skii Institut, Magadan, 37 pp. [in Russian].
- POGOREVICH, V. V., 1975, O sistemicheskom polozhenii roda *Amphicoelum*. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1975(3): 18–22 [in Russian; English translation: *Paleontological Journal*, 1975(3): 287–290].
- POJETA, J., Jr., 1971, Review of Ordovician pelecypods. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 695: 1–46, pls. 1–20.
- POJETA, J., Jr., 1975 [14 June], *Fordilla troyensis* Barrande and early pelecypod phylogeny. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 67(287): 363–383, pls. 1–5.
- POJETA, J., Jr., 1978 [16 November], The origin and early taxonomic diversification of pelecypods. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, Ser. B - Biological Sciences, 284(1001): 225–246, pls. 1–15.
- POJETA, J., Jr., 1988 [October], The origin and Paleozoic diversification of solemyoid pelecypods. *New Mexico Bureau of Mines and Mineral Resources, Memoir*, 44: 201–271.
- POJETA, J., Jr., 2001 [before 22 January] ["December 2000"], Cambrian Pelecypoda (Mollusca). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 15(2): 157–166.
- POJETA, J., Jr. & J. GILBERT-TOMLINSON, 1977 [December], Australian Ordovician pelecypod molluscs. *Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics [Canberra]. Bulletin* 174: vi + 64 pp., 29 pls.
- POJETA, J., Jr. & B. RUNNEGAR, 1976, The paleontology of rostroconch mollusks and the early history of the phylum Mollusca. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 968: iv + 88 pp., 54 pls.
- POJETA, J., Jr., B. RUNNEGAR, N. J. MORRIS & N. D. NEWELL, 1972 [21 July], Rostroconchia: a new class of bivalved mollusks. *Science*, 177(4045): 264–267.
- POJETA, J., Jr. & N. F. SOHL, 1987, *Ascaulocardium armatum* (Morton, 1983), new genus (Late Cretaceous): the ultimate variation on the bivalve paradigm. *The Paleontological Society, Memoir*, 24: 1–77.
- POJETA, J., Jr. & C. A. STOTT, 2007 [October], Nucularcidae: a new family of palaeotaxodont Ordovician pelecypods (Mollusca) from North America and Australia. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences*, 44(10): 1479–1501.
- POJETA, J., Jr. & R.-J. [Renje] ZHANG, 1984 [25 July], *Sinodora* n. gen. - A Chinese Devonian homeomorph of Cenozoic pandoracean pelecypods. *Journal of Paleontology*, 58(4): 1010–1025.
- POJETA, J., Jr., R.-J. [Renje] ZHANG & Z.-Y. [Zunyi] YANG, 1986, Systematic paleontology of Devonian pelecypods of Guangxi and Michigan. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1394-G: 57–108, pls. 1–64.

- POLI, G. S., 1791–1795, *Testacea utriusque Siciliae eorumque historia et anatome tabulis aenis illustrata*. Vol. 1 (1791): i–lxxii, 1–90, 1–50, pls. 1–8; Vol. 2 (1795): i–lxxvi, 1–264, pls. 9–39. Rusconi & Parma, Chiaje, Neapoli.
- POLUBOTKO, I. V., 1980, Early Carnian Halobiidae of northeast Asia. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1980(1): 47–54.
- POMPECKJ, J. F., 1912, Lamellibranchiata. *Palaeontologie*. Pp. 21–41, in: E. KORSCHLT et al., eds., *Handwörterbuch der Wissenschaften*, Bd. 6. G. Fischer, Jena, viii+1151 pp.
- PONDER, W. F., 1971 [23 April], Some New Zealand and subantarctic bivalves of the Cyamiacea and Leptonacea with descriptions of new taxa. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 7(13): 119–141.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1979, *New Zealand Mollusca. Marine, land and freshwater shells*. Collins, Auckland, Sydney & London, xiii + 500 pp., 82 pls.
- PRANTL, F. & B. RŮŽIČKA, 1954 [after 11 June], *Straba* nov. gen., nový mlž z českého devonu. *Sborník Národního Muzea v Praze*, 10B(3), *Geologia et Palaeontologia*, 2: 3–29, pls. 1–4.
- PURCHON, R. D., 1941 [February], On the biology and relationships of the lamellibranch *Xylophaga dorsalis* (Turton). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 25: 1–39.
- PURCHON, R. D., 1958 [December], Phylogeny in the Lamellibranchia. *Centenary and Bicentenary Congress [University of Malaya, Singapore], Abstracts of Papers*: 11–13.
- PURCHON, R. D., 1959 [November], Phylogenetic classification of the Lamellibranchia, with special reference to the Protobranchia. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(5): 224–230.
- PURCHON, R. D., 1960, Phylogeny in the Lamellibranchia. *Proceedings of the Centenary and Bicentenary Congress of Biology, Singapore, December 2–9, 1958*, pp. 69–82.
- PURCHON, R. D., 1963 [January], Phylogenetic classification of the Bivalvia, with special reference to the Septibranchia. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 35(2–3): 71–80.
- PURCHON, R. D., 1987 [28 August], Classification and evolution of the Bivalvia: an analytical study. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Ser. B - Biological Sciences*, 316(1177): 277–302.
- RAFINESQUE, C. S., 1815, *Analyse de la nature ou tableau de l'univers et des corps organisés*. Palerme, 223 pp.
- RAFINESQUE, C. S., 1820 [September], Monographie des coquilles bivalves fluviatiles de la rivière Ohio, contenant douze genres et soixante-huit espèces. *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques*, 5(13): 287–322.
- RAGOZIN, L. A., 1933, Platinchatozhabernye Prokopevskoi svity Kuzbassa. *Sbornik po geologii Sibiri [Posvjashchennyj 25emy jubileju nauchno-pedagogicheskoy dejatel'nosti Prof. M. A. Usova]*, Tomsk, pp. 313–321, pls. 1, 2.
- RATTER, V. A. & C. W. COPE, 1998 [September], New Silurian neotaxodont bivalves from South Wales and their phylogenetic significance. *Palaeontology*, 41(5): 975–991, pl. 1.
- RÉCLUZ, C., 1869, Mélanges malacologiques. I. Tableau de la classification des mollusques lamellibranches. *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 27(1): 29–34, 1 unnumbered table.
- REED, F. R. COWPER, 1932, New fossils from the agglomeratic slate of Kashmir. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica, New Ser.*, 20(1): 1–79, pls. 1–13.
- REED, F. R. COWPER, 1936, Some fossils from the *Eurydesma* and *Conularia* beds (Punjabian) of the Salt Range. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica, New Ser.*, 23(1): ii + 36 pp., 5 pls.
- REEVE, L. A., 1841, *Conchologia Systematica or complete system of conchology*, Vol. 1. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London, vi + 195 pp., pls. 1–129.
- REINHART, P. W., 1935 [August], Classification of the pelecypod family Arcidae. *Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, 11(13): 1–68, pls. 1–4.
- RENGARTEN, V. P., 1950, Rudistovye fatsii melovykh otlozhenii Zakavkazia. *Trudy Instituta Geologicheskikh Nauk, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 130 [Ser. Geologicheskaja, 51]: 1–110.
- REUSS, A. E. von, 1846, *Die Versteinerungen der böhmischen Kreideformation. Abtheilung II*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, iv + 148 pp., pls. 1–51.
- RIDEWOOD, W. G., 1903 [31 January], On the structure of the gills of the Lamellibranchia. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Ser. B*, 195: 147–284.
- ROCHEBRUNE, A. T. de, 1904, Recherches sur quelques types de la famille des Mutelidae. *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle [Paris]*, 10(6): 332–343.
- ROMANOV, L. F., 1984, Sistematika i filogeniia iurskikh pectinoida luga SSSR. *Tezisy dokladov vse-soiuznogo soveshchaniia po teme: Morfologiya, sistematika, filogeniia i ekologiya dvustvorchatykh molliuskov*. Paleontologicheskii Institut, Moscow, pp. 84, 85 [in Russian].
- ROMANOV, L. F., 1985, *Iurskie pectinoidy luga SSSR* [Jurassic pectinoids from southern USSR]. Shtiintsa, Kishinev, 232 pp., 30 pls. [in Russian].
- ROSENBERG, G., A. E. BOGAN & E. E. SPAMER, 1990 [25 June], *Coelatura* Conrad, 1853, *Caelatura* Conrad, 1865 and *Coelatura* Pfeiffer, 1877 (Mollusca): a tale of two diphthongs. *The Nautilus*, 104(1): 29–32.
- ROVERETO, G., 1900, Illustrazione dei molluschi fossili tongriani posseduti dal Museo Geologico della R. Università di Genova. *Atti della Reale Università di Genova*, 15: 29–210, 9 pls.
- RUNNEGAR, B., 1967, Desmodont bivalves from the Permian of eastern Australia. *Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics [Canberra], Bulletin*, 96: 1–83, 13 pls.

- RUNNEGAR, B., 1974 [3 October], Evolutionary history of the bivalve subclass Anomalodesmata. *Journal of Paleontology*, 48(5): 904–939, 5 pls.
- SABELLI, B., R. GIANNUZZI-SAVELLI & D. BEDULLI, 1990, *Catalogo annotato dei molluschi marini del Mediterraneo*, Vol. 1. Bologna, Libreria Naturalistica Bolognese, 348 pp.
- SALAS, C., 1996, Marine bivalves from off the southern Iberian Peninsula collected by the Balgim and Fauna 1 expeditions. *Haliotis*, 25: 33–100.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. v., 1980 [14 April], A reconsideration of systematics in the Mollusca (phylogeny and higher classification). *Malacologia*, 19(2): 249–278.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. v., 1985, Early evolution and the primitive groups. Pp. 59–150, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, Vol. 10, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London, xx + 491 pp.
- SÁNCHEZ, T. M., 1997 [June], Natsiinae, a new subfamily of Tironuculidae (Bivalvia, Palaeotaxodonta) from the Acoite formation (Early-Middle Arenig), northwestern Argentina. *Geobios, Mémoire Spécial*, 20: 471–475.
- SÁNCHEZ, T. M., 1999 [25 January], New late Ordovician (early Caradoc) bivalves from the Sierra de Villicum (Argentine precordillera). *Journal of Paleontology*, 73(1): 66–76.
- SÁNCHEZ, T. M., 2005 [May], New Bivalvia and Rostroconchia from the Early Ordovician (Late Tremadoc – Middle Arenig) of northwestern Argentina. *Journal of Paleontology*, 79(3): 532–541.
- SÁNCHEZ, T. M., 2006 [30 March], Taxonomic position and phylogenetic relationships of the bivalve *Goniophorina* Isberg, 1934, and related genera from the early Ordovician of northwestern Argentina. *Ameghiniana*, 43(1): 113–122.
- SÁNCHEZ, T. M. & J. L. BENEDETTO, 2007 [August], The earliest known estuarine bivalve assemblage, Lower Ordovician of northwest Argentina. *Geobios*, 40(4): 523–533.
- SÁNCHEZ, T. M. & N. E. VACCARI, 2003 [30 September], Ucumariidae new family (Bivalvia, Anomalodesmata) and other bivalves from the Early Ordovician (Tremadocian) of northwestern Argentina. *Ameghiniana*, 40(3): 415–424.
- SANDERS, H. L. & J. A. ALLEN, 1973 [18 July], Studies on deep-sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia); prologue and the Pristiglomidae. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 145(5): 237–262.
- SANDERS, H. L. & J. A. ALLEN, 1977 [14 April], Studies on deep-sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia); the family Tindariidae and the genus *Pseudotindaria*. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 148(2): 23–59.
- SARS, G. O., 1878, *Bidrag til kundskaben om Norges arktiske fauna*, I. *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*. Brøgger, Christiania, xiii + 466 pp., 34 + XVIII pls.
- SAUL, L. R., 1976 [13 February], Reinterpretation of hinge structures of two Devonian Bivalvia: *Congeriomorpha* and *Tusayana*. *Journal of Paleontology*, 50(1): 153–157.
- SAVAZZI, E., 1982, Clavagellacea (Bivalvia) from the Tertiary of the Venetian region, N.E. Italy. *Acta Geologica Polonica*, 32(1–2): 83–92.
- SAVAZZI, E., 1985 [September], Konstruktionsmorphologie Nr. 177: Adaptative themes in cardiid bivalves. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 170(3): 291–321.
- SAVAZZI, E., 2000 [12 December], Morphodynamics of *Bryopa* and the evolution of clavagellids. Pp. 313–327, in: E. M. HARPER, J. D. TAYLOR & J. A. CRAME, eds., *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*. [Geological Society Special Publication 177], The Geological Society, London, vi + 494 pp.
- SAVELIEV, A. A., 1958, Nizhnemelovye trigoniidy Mangyshlaka i zapadnoi Turkmenii. *Trudy Vsesoiuznogo Neftianogo Nauchno-Issledovatel'skogo Geologorazvedochnogo Instituta [VNIGRI]*, 125: 517 pp., 58 pls.
- SCARLATO, O. A., 1981 [after 10 February], Dvustvorchatye molliuski umerennykh shirot zapadnoi chasti Tikhogo Okeana. *Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 126: 479 pp.
- SCARLATO, O. A. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1969, O estestvennoi sisteme dvustvorchatykh molliuskov. *Soveshchanie po probleme "Puti i zakonomernosti istoricheskogo razvitiia zhivotnykh i rastitelnykh organizmov"*. *Tezisy Dokladov, Sektsiia dvustvorchatykh molliuskov*. Paleontological Institute, Moscow, pp. 6–10.
- SCARLATO, O. A. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1975 [after 26 May], Novye materialy k postroeniiu sistemy dvustvorchatykh molliuskov. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 4–8 [English translation: *Malacological Review*, 11(1/2): 65, 66, 1978].
- SCARLATO, O. A. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1978 [16 November], Phylogenetic relations and the early evolution of the class Bivalvia. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Ser. B - Biological Sciences*, 284(1001): 217–224.
- SCARLATO, O. A. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979a [after 29 December 1978], Osnovy cherty evoliutsii i sistema klassa Bivalvia [General evolutionary patterns and the system of the class Bivalvia]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 5–38 [in Russian; English translation: *Harvard University, Museum of Comparative Zoology, Department of Mollusks, Special Occasional Publication*, 5: 67 + [5] pp., 1985].
- SCARLATO, O. A. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979b [after 22 December 1978], O sisteme podotriada Mytileina (Bivalvia) [The system of the suborder Mytileina]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 22–25 [English translation: *Malacological Review*, 17(1–2): 115, 116, 1984].
- SCARLATO, O. A. & Ya. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema dvustvorchatykh molliuskov nadotriada Septibranchia [System of the bivalve molluscs of the superorder Septibranchia]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 7–13 [in Russian].
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1983 [12 May], Predstavitel Pristiglomidae (Bivalvia, Protobranchia) iz Tikhogo Okeana i voprosy funktsionalnoi morfologii [A representative of Pristiglomidae from the Pacific Ocean

- and some problems of functional morphology]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispitatelei Priroda, Otdel Biologicheskii*, 88(4): 97–107 [in Russian].
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1989 [after 11 October], Morfologicheskaya evolutsiya nodotriada Protobranchia (Bivalvia) and peculiarities of abyssal members of the group [Morphological evolution of superorder Protobranchia and peculiarities of abyssal members of the group]. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 123: 81–101 [in Russian].
- SCHLICKUM, W. R., 1962 [30 June], Die Gattung *Limnopappia* n. gen. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 91(1–3): 109–115, pls. 1–3.
- SCHNEIDER, J. A., 1992 [August], Primary cladistic analysis of the bivalve family Cardiidae. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 9(2): 145–155.
- SCHNEIDER, J. A., 1995 [October], Phylogeny of the Cardiidae (Mollusca, Bivalvia): Protocardiinae, Laevicardiinae, Lahilliinae, Tulongocardiinae subfam. n. and Pleuriocardiinae subfam. n. *Zoologica Scripta*, 24(4): 321–346.
- SCHNEIDER, J. A., 1998a [17 December], Phylogeny of stem-group eucardiids (Bivalvia: Cardiidae) and the significance of the transitional fossil *Perucardia*. *Malacologia*, 40(1/2): 37–62.
- SCHNEIDER, J. A., 1998b [17 December], Phylogeny of the Cardiidae (Bivalvia): phylogenetic relationships and morphological evolution with the subfamilies Clinocardiinae, Lymnocardiinae, Fraginae and Tridacninae. *Malacologia*, 40(1–2): 321–373.
- SCHNEIDER, J. A., 2002 [November], Phylogeny of cardiid bivalves (cockles and giant clams): revision of the Cardiinae and the importance of fossils in explaining disjunct biogeographical distributions. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 136(3): 321–369.
- SCHNEIDER, J. A. & J. G. CARTER, 2001 [1 May], Evolution and phylogenetic significance of cardioidean shell microstructure (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Journal of Paleontology*, 75(3): 607–643.
- SCHWEIGGER, A. F., 1820, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*. Dyk, Leipzig, viii + 776 pp.
- SCOTT, P. H., 1994 [3 January], A new species of *Saxicavella* (Bivalvia: Hiatellidae) from California with unique brood protection. *The Veliger*, 37(1): 62–68.
- SHA, J.-G. [Jingeng], 1993, Trigonioidea from early Cretaceous Hekou formation of Hekou basin, Ninghua, Fujian, China, with special remarks on classification of Trigonioidea. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 32(3): 285–302, pls. 1–6 [in Chinese].
- SHURYGIN, B. N. & O. A. LUTIKOV, 1991, Nizhneyurskie pektinidy severa aziatskoi chasti SSSR. *Trudy Instituta Geologii i Geofiziki, Sibirskoe Otdelenie*, 769: 47–78, pls. 13–18.
- SIMÕES, M. G., A. C. MARQUES, L. H. CRUZ DE MELLO & L. E. ANELLI, 1997, Phylogenetic analysis of the genera of the extinct family Megadesmidae (Bivalvia, Anomalodesmota), with remarks on its paleoecology and taxonomy. *Journal of Comparative Biology*, 2(2): 75–90.
- SIMONE, L. R. LOPES DE & S. MEZZALIRA, 1994, Fossil mollusks of Brazil. *Boletim do Instituto Geológico [Sao Paulo]*, 11: 202 pp., 51 pls.
- SIMONE, L. R. LOPES DE & S. MEZZALIRA, 1997 [December], The systematic position of some Unionoidea bivalves from Bauru Group (upper Cretaceous) of Brazil. *Geociencias*, 2(6): 63–65.
- SKELTON, P. W., 1978 [16 November], The evolution of functional design in rudists (Hippuritacea) and its taxonomic implications. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Ser. B - Biological Sciences*, 284(1001): 305–318.
- SKELTON, P. W., 2004 [19 April], *Oedomyophorus shaybahensis*, a new genus and species of caprinid (?) rudist from the Lower Aptian Shu'aiba formation of eastern Saudi Arabia. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, 247: 35–47.
- SKELTON, P. W. & M. J. BENTON, 1993, Mollusca: Rostroconcha, Scaphopoda and Bivalvia. Pp. 237–263, in: M. J. BENTON, ed., *The Fossil Record*, Vol. 2. Chapman & Hall, London, 845 pp.
- SKELTON, P. W. & A. B. SMITH, 2000 [12 December], A preliminary phylogeny for rudist bivalves: sifting clades from grades. Pp. 97–127, in: E. M. HARPER, J. D. TAYLOR & J. A. CRAME, eds., *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*. [Geological Society Special Publication 177], The Geological Society, London, vi + 494 pp.
- SKWARKO, S. K., 1963, Australian Mesozoic trigoniids. *Commonwealth of Australia, Department of National Development, Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics, Bulletin*, 67: 1–55.
- SKWARKO, S. K., 1968, Lower Cretaceous Trigonidae from Stanwell, eastern Queensland. *Commonwealth of Australia, Department of National Development, Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics, Bulletin*, 80: 167–186, pls. 12–14.
- SLADIĆ-TRIFUNOVIĆ, M., 1980, *Paleontoloske karakteristike i biostratigrafski značaj senonskog rudistnog roda Pseudopolyconites Milovanovic*. Unpublished thesis, Belgrade [in Serbian].
- SLADIĆ-TRIFUNOVIĆ, M., 1983, Paleontoloske karakteristike i biostratigrafski značaj pseudopolikonita. *Annales Géologiques de la Péninsule Balkanique*, 47: 217–309, pls. 1–48 [in Serbian].
- SMITH, B. J., 1971 [September], A revision of the family Clavagellidae (Pelecypoda, Mollusca) from Australia, with descriptions of two new species. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 2(2): 135–161, pls. 10–13.
- SMITH, B. J., 1976 [1 October], Revision of the Recent species of family Clavagellidae (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 3(3–4): 187–207.
- SMITH, E. A., 1885 [after September], Report on the Lamellibranchiata collected by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Zoology*, 13(1): viii + 341 pp., 25 pls.

SMITH, L. A., 1962 [1 April], Revision of the Clavagellacea. *The Veliger*, 4(4): 167–174.

SMITH, M., 1937, *East coast marine shells* [ed. 1]. Edwards Brothers, Ann Arbor, Michigan, vii + 308 pp., 74 pls.

SOBETSKI, V. A., 1960 [after 10 June], K sistematike verkhnemelovykh pektinid srednego Prinestrovja. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1960(2): 63–71.

SOBETSKI, V. A., 1977, Dvustvorchatye molliuski pozdnemelovykh platformennykh morei. *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 159: 3–256, 18 pls.

SOBETSKI, V. A., 1982 [after 22 November], Dvustvorchatye molliuski. In: Atlas bespozvonochnykh pozdnemelovykh morei prikaspiiskoi vpadiny [Atlas of late Cretaceous invertebrates from the seas of the Caspian depression]. *Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 50–166, pls. 6–16 [in Russian].

SOLIMAN, G. N., 1971 [December], On a new clavagellid bivalve from the Red Sea. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 39(6): 389–397.

SOOT-RYEN, T., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).

SORNAY, J., 1980, Révision du sous-genre d'inocérane *Tethyoceras* Heinz, 1932 (Bivalvia) et de ses représentants coniaciens à Madagascar. *Annales de Paléontologie, Invertébrés*, 66(2): 135–150, pls. 1–3.

SOWERBY, J., followed by J. De C. SOWERBY, 1812–1845, *The mineral conchology of Great Britain; or coloured figures and description of those remains of testaceous animals or shells which have been preserved at various times and depths in the Earth*. Meredith, London.

Published in parts (dates after R. J. CLEEVELY, 1974, The Sowerbys, the *Mineral Conchology*, and their fossil collection. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 6(6): 418–481. For more complete dates: ICZN Opinion 1429 (1987) and Direction 123 (1988) as recorded in *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 44(1): 64–67.

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date	Author
1	1–2	1–32	1–9	1812	J. Sowerby
	3–8	33–96	10–44	1813	J. Sowerby
	9–14	97–178	45–78	1814	J. Sowerby
	15–18	179–234	79–102	1815	J. Sowerby
2	19–20	1–28	103–114	1815	J. Sowerby
	21–26	29–116	115–150	1816	J. Sowerby
	27–32	117–194	151–186	1817	J. Sowerby
	33–35	195–235	187–203	1818	J. Sowerby
3	36–38	1–40	204–221	1818	J. Sowerby
	39–44	41–98	222–253	1819	J. Sowerby
	45–47	99–126	254–271	1820	J. Sowerby
	48–53	127–184	272–306	1821	J. Sowerby
4	54–55	1–16	307–318	1821	J. Sowerby
	56–66	17–114	319–383	1822	J. Sowerby
	67–70	115–148	384–407	1823	J. De C. Sowerby
5	71–76	1–64	408–443	1823	J. De C. Sowerby
	77–83	65–138	444–485	1824	J. De C. Sowerby
	84–86	139–168	486–503	1825	J. De C. Sowerby
6	87–93	1–86	504–545	1826	J. De C. Sowerby
	94–99	87–156	546–580	1827	J. De C. Sowerby
	100–102	157–200	581–597	1828	J. De C. Sowerby
	103–104	201–230	598–609	1829	J. De C. Sowerby
	105	index		1840	J. De C. Sowerby
7	106–107	1–8	610–618	1840	J. De C. Sowerby
	108	9–16	619–623	1841	J. De C. Sowerby
	109	17–24	624–628	1843	J. De C. Sowerby
	110–112	25–56	629–643	1844	J. De C. Sowerby
	113	57–80	644–648	1845	J. De C. Sowerby

- SQUIRES, R. L. & L. R. SAUL, 2006 [2 November], New late Cretaceous mytilid and tellinoidean bivalves from California. *The Veliger*, 48(3): 121–135.
- STADNICHENKO, A. P., 1984, *Fauna Ukrainy. Volume 29, Molliuski. Part 9, Perlivnitsevi. Sharovkovye (Unionidae. Cycladidae)*. Naukova Dumka, Kiev, 379 pp., 6 pls. [in Ukrainian].
- STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1967, Nekotorye osobennosti pozdněkainozoiskoi istorii presnovodnykh molliuskov severa Asii [Some features of the late Caenozoic history of the freshwater molluscs of northern Asia]. *Trudy Vsesoiuznogo Paleontologicheskogo Obshchestva*, 9: 172–182 [in Russian].
- STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1970 [after 15 October], *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara* [The molluscan fauna and zoogeographical zoning of the continental water bodies of the world]. Nauka, Leningrad, 372 pp. [in Russian].
- STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1977, Sistematicheskoe polozhenie konokardiid i sistema paleozoiskikh Septibranchia (Bivalvia). *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispitatelei Priroda, Otdel Geologicheskii*, 52(4): 125–139.
- STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1984, O problemakh nomenklatury vysshikh taksonomicheskikh kategori. Pp. 174–187, in: L. P. TATARINOV & V. N. SHIMANSKIY, eds., *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopayemykh organizmov (taksony otryadnoy i vyshchikh grupp)*. Nauka, Moscow, 224 pp. [in Russian].
- STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1991, Problems in the nomenclature of higher taxonomic categories. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 48(1): 6–18.
- STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1992 [May?], Morphological basis for phylogeny and classification of Bivalvia. *Ruthenica*, 2(1): 1–25.
- STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. & A. V. KORNIUSHIN, 1989, [Species composition of *Euglesa (Hiberneuglesa)* (Bivalvia, Pisidioidea, Euglesidae) in the fauna of the USSR (with the description of a new species of *Pulchelleuglesa*)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(10): 13–19 [in Russian].
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., L. A. PROZOROVA, V. V. BOGATOV & E. M. SAYENKO, 2004, Molliuski. *Opredelitel presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii* [Keys to freshwater invertebrates of Russia and adjacent territories]. 6. Nauka, St. Petersburg, 491 pp.
- STEFANI, C. DE, 1880, Molluschi continentali fino ad ora notati in Italia nei terreni pliocenici, ed ordinamento di questi ultimi. *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa, Memorie*, 5: 9–108, pls. 2, 3.
- STEINER, G. & S. HAMMER, 2000 [12 December], Molecular phylogeny of the Bivalvia inferred from 18S rDNA sequences with particular reference to the Pteriomorphia. Pp. 11–29, in: E. M. HARPER, J. D. TAYLOR & J. A. CRAME, eds., *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*. [Geological Society Special Publication 177], The Geological Society, London, vi + 494 pp.
- STEINMANN, G., 1903 [after August], *Einführung in die Paläontologie*. Engelmann, Leipzig, ix + 466 pp.
- STEINMANN, G. & L. DÖDERLEIN, 1888, *Elemente der Paläontologie*, 1. Engelmann, Leipzig, xi + 336 pp.
- STENZEL, H. B., 1959, Cretaceous oysters of southwestern North America. *Congreso Geológico Internacional (Ciudad de Mexico, 1956). El sistema Cretácico*, Vol. 1: 15–37.
- STENZEL, H. B., 1971; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1971).
- STENZEL, H. B., E. K. KRAUSE & J. T. TWINING, 1957 [15 February], Pelecypoda from the type locality of the Stone City beds (middle Eocene) of Texas. *The University of Texas, Publication*, 5704: 237 pp., 22 pls.
- STEPHENSON, L. W., 1923, *North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey*, 5. *The Cretaceous formations of North Carolina, 1. Invertebrate fossils of the upper Cretaceous formations [with a supplemental chapter on the decapod crustaceans of the upper Cretaceous formations by M. J. Rathbun]*. Edwards & Broughton, Raleigh, North Carolina, 604 pp., 102 pls.
- STEPHENSON, L. W., 1941, The larger invertebrate fossils of the Navarro group of Texas (exclusive of corals and crustaceans and exclusive of the fauna of the Escondido formation). *The University of Texas, Publication*, 4101: 641 pp., 95 pls.
- STEPHENSON, L. W., 1953, Larger invertebrate fossils of the Woodbine Formation (Cenomanian) of Texas. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 242: iv + 226 pp., 59 pls.
- STEWART, R. B., 1930 [9 August], Gabb's California Cretaceous and Tertiary type lamellibranchs. *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication* 3: 1–314, 17 pls.
- STOLICZKA, F., 1870–1871, Cretaceous fauna of southern India, 3 *Palaeontologia Indica*, being figures and descriptions of the organic remains procured during the progress of the Geological Survey of India. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India*, 5. *Palaeontologica Indica*, Ser 6, 3: xxii + 538 pp., 50 + 4 pls.
- Published in parts:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date	Publisher
III, The Pelecypoda	1–4	1–222 (incl. 8α–δ)	1–12	1 September 1870	Trübner & Co.
	5–8	223–409	13–28	1 March 1871	
	9–13	409–538, i–xxii	29–50	1 August 1871	

SUTER, H., 1913 [December], *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*. Mackay, Wellington, xxiii + 1120 pp. [Atlas, 72 pls., published 1915].
SWAINSON, W., 1829–1833, *Zoological Illustrations or original figures and description of new, rare or interesting animals*. Series 2. Baldwin & Cradock, London.
Published in parts (dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1922, *Index Animalium*: cxx):

Series	Plates	Date
2	1–30	1829
	31–45	1830
	46–85	1831
	86–96	1832
	97–136	1833

SWAINSON, W., 1835, *The elements of modern conchology; with definitions of all the tribes, families and genera, recent and fossil, briefly and plainly stated: for the use of students and travellers*. Baldwin & Cradock, London, viii + 62 pp.
SWAINSON, W., 1840 [May], *A treatise on malacology or shells and shell-fish*. Longman, London, viii + 419 pp.
TAKI, I. & T. HABE, 1955 [1 September], Pholadidae, Glauconomidae, Fimbriidae. In: T. KURODA, ed., *Illustrated catalogue of Japanese shells*, 2(2): 7–16, pl. 2.
TAKTAKISHVILI, I. G., 1973, *Pliotsenovye dreissenidy zapadnoi Gruzii*. Tbilissi: Metsniereba, 150 pp., 21 pls. [in Russian].
TAKTAKISHVILI, I. G., 1987, *Sistematika i filogeniia pliotsenykh cardiid Paratetisa* [Systematics and phylogeny of cardiids from the Pliocene of Paratethys]. Metsniereba, Tbilissi, 247 pp., 2 tables [in Russian].
TASHIRO, M., 1979 [30 December], A study of the “Pennatae trigoniids” from Japan. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Palaeontological Society of Japan*, New Ser., 116: 179–222, pls. 25, 26.
TAVANI, G., 1939, Una nuova famiglia di lamellibranchi del Cretaceo della Somalia. *Palaeontographica Italica*, 39: 94–100, pls. 5, 6.
TAYLOR, J. D. & E. A. GLOVER, 2006 [23 November], Lucinidae (Bivalvia) - the most diverse group of chemosymbiotic molluscs. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society of London*, 148(3): 421–438.
TAYLOR, J. D., E. A. GLOVER & S. T. WILLIAMS, 2009 [31 March], Phylogenetic position of the bivalve family Cyrenoididae removal from (and further dismantling of) the superfamily Lucinoidea. *The Nautilus*, 123(1): 9–13.
TAYLOR, J. D., S. T. WILLIAMS, E. A. GLOVER & P. DYAL, 2007 [November], A molecular phylogeny of heterodont bivalves (Mollusca: Bivalvia, Heterodonta): new analyses of 18S and 28S r RNA genes. *Zoologica Scripta*, 36: 587–606.
TËMKIN, I., 2006 [23 November], Morphological perspective on the classification and evolution of Recent Pterioidea (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society of London*, 148(3): 253–312.
TEPPNER, W. von, 1922 [30 December], Lamellibranchia tertiaria “Anisomyaria”, II. *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 15: 67–296.
TERMIER, G. & H. TERMIER, 1950, *Paléontologie marocaine. 2, Invertébrés de l’ère primaire. Fascicule 3, Mollusques*. Hermann, Paris, 246 pp., pls. 123–183 [Service Géologique du Maroc, Notes et Mémoires, 78].
TERMIER, H., G. TERMIER & A. F. DE LAPPARENT, 1974 (“1973”), Grands bivalves récifaux du Permien supérieur de l’Afghanistan central. *Annales de la Société Géologique du Nord*, 93(1): 75–80, pls. 13, 14.
TERMIER, H., G. TERMIER & D. VACHARD, 1977, Monographie paléontologique des affleurements permien du Djebel Tebaga (Sud tunisien). *Palaeontographica*, Ser. A, 156(1–3): 1–109, 18 pls.
THIELE, J., 1925–1926, Mollusca = Weichtiere. In: W. KÜKENTHAL & T. KRUMBACH, eds., *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5. De Gruyter, Berlin & Leipzig.
Published in parts (dates after R. BIELER & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Nemouria*, 34: 21):

Part	Pages	Date
1	15–96	1 November 1925
2	97–176	20 February 1926
3	177–256	30 June 1926

THIELE, J., 1929–1935, *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*. Fischer, Jena.
Published in parts (dates after R. BIELER & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Nemouria*, 34: 22, 23):

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
1	1	1–376	after 4 Sept./before 21 Oct. 1929
	2	377–778	before 31 October 1931
2	3	779–1022	before 19 January 1934
	4	1023–1154, i–vi	before 27 March 1935

- English translation: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN, eds., 1992–1998, *Handbook of systematic malacology*. xiii + 625 pp. (Part 1, 1992), xiv + 627–1189 (Part 2, 1992), xv + 1193–1690 (Parts 3–4, 1998). Smithsonian Institution and National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C.
- THOMAS, R. D. K., A. MADZVAMUSE, P. K. MIAMI & A. J. WATHEN, 2000 [12 December], Growth patterns of noetiid ligaments: implications of developmental models for the origin of an evolutionary novelty among arcoid bivalves. Pp. 279–289, in: E. M. HARPER, J. D. TAYLOR & J. A. CRAME, eds., *The evolutionary biology of the Bivalvia*. [Geological Society Special Publication 177], The Geological Society, London, vii + 494 pp.
- TORIGOE, K., 1981 [25 December], Oysters in Japan. *Journal of Science of the Hiroshima University*, Ser. B, Zoology, 29(2): 291–347, pls. 1–36.
- TRUSHCHELEV, A. M., 1984, Novye taksony triasovykh dvustvorok Iakutii. *Trudy. Institut Geologii i Geofiziki, Sibirskoe Otdelenie, Akademii Nauk SSSR*, 600: 64–72, pls. 10, 11.
- TRYON, G. W., 1862a [before 31 March], Synopsis of the Recent species of Gastrochaenidae, a family of acephalous Mollusca. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 13: 465–494.
- TRYON, G. W., 1862b [before 1 August], On the classification and synonymy of the Recent species of Pholadidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14: 191–221.
- TRYON, G. W., 1863 [before 12 January], Monograph of the family Teredidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14: 453–482.
- TRYON, G. W., 1884, *Structural and systematic conchology*, Vol. 3. The author, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 453 pp., pls. 92–140.
- TSAGARELI, A. L. & R. A. GAMBASHIDZE, 1984, K sistematike melovykh Inotseramid [On the systematics of Cretaceous inoceramids]. *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik*, 21: 47–53 [in Russian].
- TUNNICLIFF, S. P., 1987 [4 December], Caradocian bivalve molluscs from Wales. *Palaeontology*, 30(4): 677–690, pls. 76, 77.
- TURNER, R. D., 1955 [29 March], The family Pholadidae in the western Atlantic and the eastern Pacific. Part 2, Martesiinae, Jouannettiinae and Xylophaginae. *Johnsonia*, 3(34): 65–160, pls. 35–93.
- TURNER, R. D., 1966, *A survey and illustrated catalogue of the Teredinidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia)*. Museum of Comparative Zoology, Cambridge, Massachusetts, vii + 265 pp.
- TURNER, R. D., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- TURTON, W., 1822, *Conchylia insularum britannicarum. The shells of the British Islands systematically arranged*. Nattali, London, xlvii + 277 pp., 20 pls.
- ULRICH, E. O. & W. H. SCOFIELD, 1894 [16 June], The lower Silurian Lamellibranchiata of Minnesota, in: E. O. ULRICH, W. H. SCOFIELD, J. M. CLARKE & N. H. WINCHELL, *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*. Vol. 3, part 2, *The Geology of Minnesota*. *Paleontology*, pp. 475–628, pls. 35–46.
- URBAJTIS, K. A., 1975, Pozdnepaleozoiskie dvustvorchatye molliuski, Karbon [Bivalve molluscs from the late Paleozoic, Carboniferous]. Pp. 107–139, in: L. A. NEVESSKAJA, ed., *Sostoianie izuchennosti grupp organicheskogo mira: dvustvorchatye molliuski*, 1. Paleontological Institute, Moscow.
- VAN DE POEL, L., 1959 [June], Faune malacologique du Hervien- Troisième note (seconde partie). *Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, Bulletin, 35(16): 1–28, pl. 1.
- VAN HOEPEN, E. C. N., 1929, Die krytfauna van Soeloeland. 1, Trigoniidae. *Paleontologiese Navorsing van die Nasionale Museum van Bloemfontein*, 1(1): 1–38.
- VAUGHT, K. C., 1989, *A classification of the living Mollusca*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida, xii + 195 pp. [“ed.” by R. T. Abbott & K. J. Boss, but who in fact only prepared the Preface].
- VERRILL, A. E. & K. J. BUSH, 1897 [January], Revision of Ledidae and Nuculidae of the Atlantic coast of the United States. *American Journal of Science*, 3: 51–63.
- VERRILL, A. E. & K. J. BUSH, 1898 [15 June], Revision of the deep-water Mollusca of the Atlantic coast of North America, with descriptions of new genera and species. Part 1, Bivalvia. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 20: 775–901, pls. 71–97.
- VEST, W. von, 1899, Über die Bildung und Entwicklung des Bivalven-Schlusses. *Verhandlungen und Mitteilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 48: 25–150.
- VIALOV, O. S., 1936 [4 October], Sur la classification des huitres. *Comptes Rendus de l’Académie des Sciences de l’URSS* [= *Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR*], Ser. 2, 4(1): 17–20.

- VIALOV, O. S., 1937, Sur la classification des ostréidés et leur valeur stratigraphique. *Comptes Rendus du 12ème Congrès International de Zoologie (Lisbonne, 1935)*, 3: 1627–1639.
- VIALOV, O. S., 1983, Obshchaia klassifikatsiia ustrits. *Doklady Akademii Nauk Ukrainskoi SSR*, Ser. B, 11: 6–8.
- VIDAL, J., 1994, A review of the genus *Fulvia* Gray, 1853 (Mollusca, Cardiidae). *Apex*, 9(4): 93–118.
- VOGEL, K., 1962, Muscheln mit Schlosszähnen aus dem spanischen Kambrium und ihre Bedeutung für die Evolution der Lamellibranchiaten. *Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz, Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse*, 1962(4): 197–244, 5 pls.
- VOKES, H. E., 1945 [10 October], Supraspecific groups of the pelecypod family Corbulidae. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 86: 1–32, pls. 1–4.
- VOKES, H. E., 1956a [20 July], Notes on the Nucinellidae (Pelecypoda) with description of a new species from the Eocene of Oregon. *Journal of Paleontology*, 30(3): 652–671.
- VOKES, H. E., 1956b [20 July], Notes on, and rectifications of, pelecypod nomenclature. *Journal of Paleontology*, 30(3): 762–765.
- VOKES, H. E., 1964 [14 August], Margaritariidae, new family (Pelecypoda) and description of two new species. *Tulane Studies in Geology*, 2(4): 135–141, pl. 1.
- VOKES, H. E., 1967 [16 June], Genera of the Bivalvia: a systematic and bibliographic catalogue. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 51(232): [103–111], 112–394.
- VOKES, H. E., 1980, *Genera of the Bivalvia. A systematic and bibliographic catalogue (revised and updated)*. Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca, New York, xxvii + 307 pp.
- WALLER, T. R., 1971 [18 February] [“1970”], The glass scallop *Propeamussium*, a living relict of the past. *The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1970*: 5–7.
- WALLER, T. R., 1978 [16 November], Morphology, morphoclines and a new classification of the Pteriomorpha (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, Ser. B - Biological Sciences, 284(1001): 345–365.
- WALLER, T. R., 1986 [30 April], A new genus and species of scallop (Bivalvia: Pectinidae) from off Somalia, and the definition of a new tribe Decatopectinini. *The Nautilus*, 100(2): 39–46.
- WALLER, T. R., 1993 [November], The evolution of “*Chlamys*” (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Pectinidae) in the tropical western Atlantic and eastern Pacific. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 10(2): 195–249.
- WALLER, T. R., 2006a [30 March], New phylogenies of the Pectinidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia): reconciling morphological and molecular approaches. Pp. 1–44, in: S. E. SHUMWAY & G. J. PARSONS, eds., *Scallops: biology, ecology and aquaculture. Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Sciences*, Vol. 35. Elsevier, Amsterdam, xx + 1095 pp.
- WALLER, T. R., 2006b [23 November], Phylogeny of families in the Pectinoidea (Mollusca: Bivalvia): importance of the fossil record. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 148: 313–342.
- WALLER, T. R. & G. D. STANLEY, 2005 [January], Middle Triassic pteriomorphian Bivalvia (Mollusca) from the New Pass Range, west-central Nevada: systematics, biostratigraphy, paleoecology and paleobiogeography. *Journal of Paleontology*, 79(1, Suppl.): 1–64.
- WANG, Z.-R. [Zhenrui], 1997, *Fauna Sinica. Phylum Mollusca. Order Mytiloida*. Science Press, Beijing, vi + 268 pp.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 1966 [December], On the validity of the Permian bivalve family Pachydomidae Fischer, 1887. *Journal of the Geological Society of Australia*, 13(2): 543–559, pls. 15–17.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 1969 [August], The Permian bivalve genera *Myonia*, *Megadesmus*, *Vacunella* and their allies, and their occurrences in New Zealand. *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 41: 1–141, pls. 1–23.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 1976 [August], New occurrences of brachiopod and bivalve species from the Artherton group of South Otago and Southland, New Zealand, with comments on structure and stratigraphy. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 6(2): 227–252.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 1982, Permian Pectinacea and Limacea (Bivalvia) from New Zealand. *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 49: 1–75, 25 pls.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 1987 [September], Late Palaeozoic Mollusca and correlations from the south-east Bowen basin, East Australia. *Palaeontographica*, Ser. A, 198(4–6): 129–233, pls. 1–14.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 2000 [December], Early Triassic Pectinidina (Mollusca: Bivalvia) from Dolpo and Manang, Nepal Himalaya. *Records of the Canterbury Museum*, 14: 155–186.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 2001 [1 July], Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand, with notes on Scyphozoa and Triassic ammonoids and new classifications of Linoproductoidea (Brachiopoda) and Pectinida (Bivalvia). *Earthwise*, 3: 1–196, pls. 1–10.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 2008 [28 March], Aspects of the evolutionary record for fossils of the bivalve subclass Pteriomorpha Beurlen. *Earthwise*, 8: 1–219.
- WATSON, H., 1930 [March], On the anatomy and affinities of *Plicatula*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 19(1): 25–31.
- WEIR, J., 1938, On a second collection of fossils and rocks from Kenya made by Miss M. McKinnon Wood. II. *Palaeonodonta* From Kenya and Burma. *Monographs of the Geological Department of the Hunterian Museum. Glasgow University Publications*, 49: 12–15, pl. 1.
- WEIR, J., 1969; see MOORE, R. C., ed. (1969).
- WESTERLUND, C. A., 1890, *Katalog der in der paläarktischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylen*. Johansson, Karlshamm, 224 + 128 pp.

WEYER, D., 1968, Zur systematischen Stellung der Genera *Posidoniella* de Koninck, 1885, *Caneyella* Girty, 1909 und *Karadjalia* Sadykov, 1962 (Lamellibranchiata; Devon-Karbon). *Geologie* [Berlin], 17(5): 560–571.

WHEELER, A., 1990, Family-group names in fishes: grammatical nicety or pragmatism? A plea for stability. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 47(2): 97–100.

WHITE, K. M., 1942 [28 August], The pericardial cavity and the pericardial gland of the Lamellibranchia. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(2): 37–88.

WILKES, J., 1810, Conchology. Pp. 14–41, in: *Encyclopaedia londinensis; or, Universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature*, Vol. 5. Adlard, London.

WINCKWORTH, R., 1932 [June], The British marine Mollusca. *The Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 211–252.

WINCKWORTH, R., 1943, *Botula*: a correction. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25: 187.

WILSON, D., 1983, The Lee Creek enigma, *McIellania aenigma*, a new taxon in fossil Cirripedia. *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 53: 483–498.

WIONTZEK, H., 1934 [February], Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Vorzeit. *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 80: 1–40, 1 pl.

WOOD, S. V., 1848–1882, *A monograph of the Crag Mollusca*. The Palaeontographical Society Monographs.
Published in parts (dates after R. E. PETIT & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Occasional Papers on Mollusks*, 5(68): 145–153):

Volume	Title	Pages	Plates	Date
I	Univalves	v–xii, 1–150	1–21	March 1848
II	Bivalves	1–150	1–12	June 1851
		151–216	13–20	December 1853
		217–342	21–31	February 1857
		[Note, 1–2]		March 1861
III	Supplement, Univalves.	i–xxxi, 1–99	1–7	June 1872
	Supplement, Bivalves	99–231	8–11 [+1]	February 1874
IV	Second Supplement	1–58	1–6	May 1879
	Third Supplement	1–24	1	June 1882

WOODRING, W. P., 1925 [20 May], Miocene mollusks from Bowden, Jamaica. Part I, Pelecypods and scaphopods. *Carnegie Institution of Washington*, Publication 366: v + 222 pp., 28 pls.

WOODWARD, B. B., 1893 [1 February], Classification of the Pelecypoda; Fischer’s families rearranged in accordance with Pelseneer’s scheme. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, (6)11(62): 156–159.

WOODWARD, S. P., 1851–1856, *A manual of the Mollusca; or, rudimentary treatise of Recent and fossil shells*. Weale, London, xvi + 486 pp., 24 pls.
Published in parts, reissued in 1856 in one complete volume (dates after A. E. SALISBURY, 1945, *Journal of Conchology*, 22(7): 164, 165):

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	v–viii, 1–158, 1–12 (plate captions), frontispiece	1–12	1851
2	ix–xii, 159–330, 13–24, 2 p. errata and addenda, page “Notice”		1854
3	i–iv, xiii–xvi, 331–486, map		1856

XU, ZHAO RAN & D. H. NICOLSON, 1992, Don’t abbreviate Chinese names. *Taxon*, 41: 499–504.

YANCEY, T. E. & K. OZAKI, 1986 [4 February], Redescription of *Shikamaia*, and clarification of the hinge characters of the family Alatoconchidae (Bivalvia). *Journal of Paleontology*, 60(1): 116–125.

YANCEY, T. E. & D. G. STANLEY, 1999 [25 February], Giant alatoform bivalves in the Upper Triassic of western North America. *Palaeontology*, 42(1): 1–23, pls. 1–4.

YANCEY, T. E., M. A. WILSON & A. C. S. MIONE, 2009 [13 November], The ramonalinids: a new family of mound-building bivalves of the early Middle Triassic. *Palaeontology*, 52(6): 1349–1361.

YANIN, B. T., 1989, *Iurskie i melovye rudisty*. Nauka, Moskva, 214 pp., 16 pls.

YANIN, B. T., 1990 [before 22 October], Kriterii sistematiiki rudistov. Pp. 57–69, in: V. V. MENNER, ed., *Sistematika i filogeniia bespozvonochikh. Kriterii vydeleniia vyschikh taksonov*. Nauka, Moscow.

- YANIN, B. T., 2004, Early Cretaceous trigoniids of the Crimea. *Paleontological Journal*, 38, Suppl. 6: 563–652, pls. 1–10.
- YIN, H.-F. [Hongfu], 1985 [November], On *Hunanopecten*. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 24(6): 635–639 [in Chinese].
- YONGE, C. M., 1975 [August], The status of the Plicatulidae and the Dimyidae in relation to the superfamily Pectinacea (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Journal of Zoology*, 176(4): 545–553.
- YONGE, C. M., 1977 [11 February], Form and evolution in the Anomiacea (Mollusca: Bivalvia) - *Phododesmus*, *Anomia*, *Patro*, *Enigmonia* (Anomiidae): *Placunanomia*, *Placuna* (Placunidae fam. nov.). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, Ser. B, 276: 453–527.
- YONGE, C. M. & J. A. ALLEN, 1986 [4 March], On significant criteria in establishment of superfamilies in the Bivalvia: the creation of the superfamily Mesodesmatacea. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(3): 345–349.
- YU, J.-S. [Jing-Shan] & G.-Y. [Guo-Yi] DONG, 1993, Bivalves. Pp. 172–180, pls. 57–59, in: J.-R. [Jia-Rong] Mi et al., eds., *Late Triassic stratigraphy and paleogeography of the northern part of the circum-Pacific belt. China*. Science Press, Beijing.
- ZATRAVKIN, M. N. & V. V. BOGATOV, 1987, *Krupnye dvustvorchatye molliuski presnykh i solonovatykh vod Dalnego Vostoka SSSR: opredelitel*. [Large bivalve molluscs in fresh and marine waters of the Far East of the USSR: keys to identification]. Akademia Nauk SSSR, Vladivostok, 153 pp.
- ZHANG, R. [Renjie], 1980, On the earliest bivalve fauna – Bivalves from lower Cambrian Tianheban formation, Xianfeng, Hubei. *Bulletin of the Chinese Academy of Geological Sciences*, Series 8, 1(1): 1–19.
- ZHANG, R. [Renjie], 1999 [October], A Devonian (Zlichovian-Givetian) bivalve fauna from the Nandan planktonic facies of South China. *Professional Papers of Stratigraphy and Palaeontology*, 27: 136–171, pls. 16–22.
- ZHGENTI, E. M., 1976, *Liutetsiidy srednego miotsena. Ikh evoliutsiia i stratigraficheskoe znachenie*. Metznieraba, Tbilissi, 128 pp. [in Russian].
- ZHGENTI, E. M., 1991 [after 20 May], *Evolutsiia i stratigraficheskoe znachenie molliuskovoi fauny konkskogo larusa Gruzii*. Metznieraba, Tbilissi, 125 pp., 50 pls. [in Russian].
- ZITTEL, K. A., 1881, *Handbuch der Palaeontologie* [W. P. SCHIMPER, A. SCHENK & S. H. SCUDDER, eds.], Abt. 1, *Palaeozoologie*, Bd. 2 [Mollusca and Arthropoda]. Oldenburg, München & Leipzig, 893 pp.
- ZITTEL, K. A., 1895 [after March], *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, I Abteilung, *Invertebrata*. Oldenburg, München & Leipzig, viii + 971 pp.
- ZIUGANOV, V., A. ZOTIN, L. NEZLIN & V. TRETIAKOV, 1994, *The freshwater pearl mussels and their relationships with salmonid fish*. VNIRO, Moscow, 104 pp.
- ZONOVA, T. D., 1984, [Structure of the ligamentous apparatus of radiak-ribbed inoceramids from the Campanian of the Pacific Ocean paleobiogeographic region and its significance for stratigraphy and systematics]. Pp. 111–117, in: Z. N. POJARKOVA, ed., *Novye dannye po detalnoi biostratigrafii Fanerozoia Dalnego Vostoka*. USSR Academy of Sciences Far East Center, Vladivostok.

INDEX

Genus names that are types of a family-group name are not indexed separately, e.g. *Venus* and Veneridae are indexed together (under Veneridae), but *Venerupis*, which is not the type of a family, has its own entry.

In case of multiple endings / ranks, only one rank is used in the index, e.g., Veneridae is a proxy for *Venus*, Venerinae, Veneridae, Veneroidea, Veneracea, Venerida, etc.

Spelling variants of higher category names not based on a genus are not differentiated in the index.

Page numbers in **bold** refer to the classification.

- Abiellidae 14, **118**
- Acanthocardiini 14, **128**
- Acanthopectinidae 14, **120**
- Acephala 90, 91, 95, 98, 99, 102, 111
- Acephalophora 90, 109
- Acharacidae 9, 15, **115**
- Acobaecardiini 15, **128**
- Acostaeidae 15, **123**
- Actinodesmatinae 15, **118**
- Actinodont(id)a 90, 103, 105, **125**
- Actinodontidae 15, **125**
- Actinodontophoridae 15, **131**
- Actinopterellinae 15, **118**
- Acuticostinae 15, **124**
- Adacnidae 15, 45, **128**
- Adamussiinae 15, **121**
- Adapedonta 90
- Adelosiphonia 15
- Adesmacea 15, 90, 91, 92
- Adranidae 15, **115**
- Adulinae 15, **116**
- Aenigmoconchidae 15, **125**
- Aequipectininae 16, **121**
- Aetheriidae. See Etheriidae
- Afghanodesmatidae 8, 16, **114**
- Aglossa 90
- Ahtioconchidae 16, **118**
- Alasmidontinae 16, 18, **124**
- Alasmodesmen 91
- Alatoconchidae 16, 91, **118**
- Allodesmatidae 16, 106, **125**
- Allogramma* 82
- Allorismatidae 16, 98, **132**
- Aloididae 16, **131**
- Alulinae 16, **132**
- Alveinidae 16, **129**
- Ambigostreini 16, **119**
- Ambleminae 16, **124**
- Ambonodonta 91
- Ambonychiidae 16, 90, 91, 109, 116, **118**
- Ameodontida 91
- Americunioninae 8, 16, **124**
- Amnigeniidae 17, 93, **122**
- Amotapidae 17, **131**
- Amphicoeliidae 17, **118**
- Amphidesmatidae 9, 17, 79, 109, **130**
- Amphidonteinae 17, **119**
- Amphikoilinae 17
- Amusiidae 17, **121**
- Amussiopectininae 17, **121**
- Amyaria 91, 94
- Anadarinae 17, **117**
- Anadesmen 91
- Anatinellidae 17, **129**
- Anatinidae 17, 37, 39, 49, 75, 91, 96, 97, 98, 99, 101, 103, 106, 107, 109, 110, 112, **133**
- Anditrigoniidae 17, **122**
- Anisomyaria 91, 93, 97, 108, 110, 111
- Annuliconchidae 17, **120**
- Anodontinae 16, 17, 50, 65, 83, 87, **124**
- Anodontitinae 18, 41, **123**
- Anodontoda 91
- Anodontopsidae 18, **125**
- Anomalobranchia 91
- Anomalodesmata 91, 98, 107, **132**
- Anomiidae 18, 91, 92, 93, 101, 103, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 112, 116, **119**
- Anomoptychidae 8, 18, **127**
- Anopaeinae 18, **118**
- Antactinodiontidae 18, **114**
- Anthracomya* 93
- Anthraconautidae 18, **118**
- Anthracosidae 18, 25, 90, 104, **126**
- Antilocaprinidae 18, **127**
- Antipleuridae 18, 92, 95, 104, **116**
- Apiotrigoniinae 18, **122**
- Appendiculata 92
- Archaeocardiidae 18, **114**
- Archanodontidae 18, **123**
- Archiheterodonta 92
- Arcicardiini 19, **128**
- Arcidae 19, 59, 70, 92, 93, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 116, **117**
- Arcidopsinae 19, **124**
- Arcinellidae 19, **128**
- Arcomyidae 19, **132**
- Arcopagiinae 19, **130**
- Arctidae 19, 33, 92, 96, 97, 104, **127**
- Arctostreinae 19, **119**
- Arcuatulinae 19, **117**
- Arcullaeinae 19, **117**

- Arhouriellidae 19
 Arteminae 19, **130**
 Asaphidae 8, 19, **130**
 Ascoliéphores 92, 97
 Asiphonia / -idae 20, 92, 100, 109
 Asiphoniphores 92
 Asiphonophora 92
 Asoellidae 20, **121**
 Aspathariinae 20, 81, **123**
 Aspergillidae 20, 28, 66, 94, 104, 106, 109, **132**
 Astartedonta 92
 Astartellinae 20, **126**
 Astartidae 20, 92, 97, 100, 102, 104, 107, 112, **126**
 Astartilinae 20, **132**
 Asthenodonta 93
 Asthenothaerinae 20, **133**
 Atomodesmatinae 20, **118**
 Atrachia 93
 Atretidae 20, **120**
 Aucellinae 20, **120**
 Aucellinini 20, **121**
 Aulacomyellidae 20, 98, **119**
 Aupouriidae 7, 20, **118**
 Austrochlamydini 20, **121**
 Austrotrigoniinae 20, **122**
 Auto(lamelli)branchia(ta) 93, 104, **116**
 Avicardiini 21, **128**
 Aviculariidae 21, **128**
 Aviculidae 21, 62, 74, 91, 93, 100, 101, 102, 105, 106, 107, 112, **118**
 Aviculocardiini 21, **128**
 Aviculopectinidae 7, 8, 21, 93, **119**
 Axinaeinae 21, 111, **117**
 Axinopsidinae 21, **125**
 Azoridae 21, **130**
- Babinkidae 21, 92, 97, **125**
 Baidiostracidae 21, **125**
 Bakevelliidae 21, **118**
 Bankiinae 21, **131**
 Barbatiidae 21, **117**
 Barrettiinae 21, **127**
 Bartlettiinae 21, **123**
 Basterotiidae 22, **128**
 Bathmoceraminae 22, **118**
 Bathyarcidae 22, **117**
 Bathymodiolinae 22, **117**
 Bathyspinulidae 22, **115**
Batissa 41
 Batolitidae 5, 22, **127**
 Bayleiidae 22, **127**
 Beichuaniidae 22, **122**
 Beloceraminae 22, **118**
 Benthocardiellidae 22, **126**
 Bernardinidae 22, **130**
 Biforipalla 93
 Bimusculosa 93, 112
- Binipectinidae 22, **120**
 Biradiolitinae 22, **127**
Birostrites 109
 Bivalvia 93, 99, **114**
 Boehmiceraminae 22, **118**
 Borniinae 23, 40, **129**
 Borniolidae 23, **129**
 Bositridae 23, **119**
 Bothriodonten 93
 Botulinae 23, **117**
 Brachidontinae 23, **116**
 Brachyanodontini 23, **124**
 Bransoniiidae 23
 Brazzaeinae 23, **124**
 Brechitidae 23, 91, 93, 101, **132**
 Bryopinae 23, **132**
 Bucardiidae 23, 93, **129**
 Buchiidae 23, 93, **120**
 Buchiolidae 24, **116**
 Buchotrigoniidae 24, **122**
 Burmesiidae 24, 107, **132**
 Butovicellidae 24, **131**
 Byssiferia 24, 92, 103, 106
- Cadomiidae 24, **115**
 Caelaturinae. See Coelaturinae
 Caelonotidae 5, 24
 Caestocorbulinae 24, **131**
 Cafferinae 24, **124**
Calceola 109
 Calcicaniculariini 24, **121**
 Callistinae 24, **130**
 Calloarcinae 24, **117**
 Callocardiidae 24, **130**
 Calvaentoliinae 24, **121**
 Camptonectinae 9, 24, **121**
 Camyidae 24, **114**
 Caprinellidae 24, 46, **127**
 Caprinidae 24, 76, 94, 105, **127**
 Caprinulidae 25, **127**
 Caprinuloideinae 25, **127**
 Caprotinidae 25, **127**
 Capsinae 25, **130**
 Carbonicolidae 25, **126**
 Cardiidae 6, 25, 92, 93, 94, 96, 99, 100, 101, 104, 107, 112, **128**, 129
 Cardiliidae 25, 107, **129**
 Cardiniidae 25, 93, 100, **125**
 Cardiodonta 93
 Cardiolariidae 25, **114**
 Cardiolidae 25, **116**
 Cardiomorphidae 25, **132**
 Cardiomyidae 25, **133**
 Carditamerinae 25, **126**
 Carditellidae 25, **126**
 Carditesinae 26, **126**
 Carditidae 26, 44, 83, 92, 94, 97, 100, 103, 104, 106, 110, 111, 112, **126**

- Carydiidae 26, **125**
 Caryocorbulinae 26, **131**
 Cassianellidae 26, **118**
 Cassianoididae 26, **120**
 Castaliinae 26, **123**
 Catamarcaiidae 26, **117**
 Catellidae 26, **117**
Cerastes 47, 111
 Cerastodermatinae 26, **128**
 Ceratomyidae 26, 107, **132**
 Ceratomyopsidae 26, **132**
 Ceratostreoninae 26, **119**
 Cercomyidae 26, **116**
 Ceromyidae 26, 39, 109, **132**
 Cetoconchidae 27, 108, **133**
 Cetomyinae 27, **133**
 Chaeninae 27, **132**
 Chaenocardiidae 27, 93, **120**
 Chaenomyinae 27, **132**
 Chametracheidae 27, **128**
 Chamidae 27, 92, 93, 94, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 102, 104, 107, 111, **128**
 Chamostreidae 9, 27, 28, 91, 94, **132**
 Chartoconchini 27, 70, **128**
 Chelisomidae 94
 Chiapasellidae 27, **127**
 Chionidae 27, **130**
 Chlamydinae 27, **121**
 Chlamydoconchidae 27, 91, 92, 94, **129**
 Chokrakiini 28, **128**
 Chondrodontidae 28, **119**
 Chuluariinae 28, **120**
 Cinclidoceraminae 28, **118**
 Circinae 28, **130**
 Cirravidae 28, **114**
 Cithyrisidae 28, **133**
 Cladoceraminae 28, **118**
 Cladopoda 94
 Claraiidae 28, **120**
 Clausiconchae 94, 112
 Clavagellidae 28, 37, 66, 91, 94, 98, 101, 107, 110, **132**
 Cleidothaeridae 9, 15, 28, 107, **132**
 Clementiidae 29, **130**
 Clinocardiinae 29, 80, **128**
 Clinopisthinae 9, 29, **115**
 Coalcomaninae 29, **127**
 Cochlearitidae 29, **118**
 Codakiidae 29, **125**
 Coelaturinae 29, **124**
 Colloconchida 94, 109
 Coloniceramidae 29, **118**
 Colpomyidae 29, **116**
 Concavodontinae 29, **115**
 Concentrichlamydinae 29, **121**
 Conchacea 29, 93, 94, 98
 Conchae 29, 94
 Conchifera 92, 95, 98, 99, 102, 106, 110
 Conchophora 94, 96, 101, 103, 104, 105, 107
 Condyllocardiidae 29, 94, 104, **126**
 Congeriomorphidae 30, **126**
 Conocardiidae 30, 94, 95, 109
 Contradentinae 30, 76, **124**
 Cooperellidae 30, **130**
Coralliophaga 5, 51
 Corbiculidae 30, 41, 92, 104, **128**
 Corbidae 30, 40, 100, **125**
 Corbulamellinae 30, **131**
 Corbulidae 16, 30, 94, 96, 99, 104, 105, 110, 111, **131**
 Cordiceraminae 30, **118**
 Cormopoda 95, 106
 Corneocycladidae 30, **129**
 Costatoplicatininae 30, **120**
 Costatoriidae 30, **122**
 Costeininae 30, **119**
 Coxiconchiidae 30, **125**
 Craspedodesmen 95
 Crassadomini 31, **121**
 Crassatellidae 31, 92, 99, 100, 103, 104, 110, 112, **126**, 128
 Crassatellitidae 5, 31, **126**
 Crassinidae 20, 31, 99, **126**
 Crassipeda 95
 Crassostreidae 31, **119**
 Cratérodimaies 92, 95, 103, 109
 Cratéromonaires 92, 95, 103, 109
 Cremnoceraminae 31, **118**
 Crenatulinae 24, 31, 62, **118**
 Crenellinae 31, **117**
 Crenipectinidae 31, **119**
 Crenomytilini 31, **117**
 Cricoceraminae 31, **118**
 Cryptodesmen 95
 Cryptodonta 95, 105
 Cryptodontidae 31, 85, **125**
 Cryptomyinae 31, **131**
 Cryptostreini 31, **119**
 Ctenidiobranchia 95
 Ctenodontidae 8, 31, 95, 109, **114**
 Ctenostreoninae 31, **121**
 Cucullaeidae 32, **117**
 Cucullariinae 32, **117**
 Cucullellidae 32, **115**
 Cucumerunioninae 32, 72, **123**
 Cultellidae 32, **131**
 Cumberlandiinae 32, **124**
 Cumingiinae 32, **130**
 Cuneamyinae 32, **132**
 Cunearcidae 32, **117**
 Cuneopsinae 32, **124**
 Cunidae 6, 32, **126**
 Curtonotidae 32, **122**
 Curvostreini 32, **119**
 Cuspidariidae 32, 91, 95, 107, 108, 110, **133**
 Cyamiidae 32, 92, 97, **128**

- Cyamiomactridae 32, **128**
 Cyamionematidae 32, **129**
 Cycladidae 29, 33, 47, 81, 92, 93, 94, 97, 99, 100, 107, **129**
 Cyclininae 33, **130**
 Cycloconchidae 33, 103, **125**
 Cycloconchoididae 33
 Cyclodonta 95
 Cymatoceraminae 33, **118**
Cypricardella 96
 Cypricardiidae 33, 50, 86, 96, 97, **127**
 Cypricardiniidae 33, 96, **131**
Cyprimeria 96
 Cypriniadeidae 33, **127**
 Cyprinidae 19, 29, 33, 94, 100, 101, 107, 112, **127**
 Cyprogeniinae 33, **124**
 Cyrenellidae 33, 94, **129**
 Cyrenidae 29, 30, 33, 41, 94, 96, 97, 100, 107, 110, **128**
 Cyrenoididae 34, 92, 128, **129**
 Cyrtodontidae 34, 96, 98, 108, **117**
 Cyrtostrotridae 34, **120**
 Cythereidae 29, 34, 55, 110, **130**
 Cytherodontidae 34, **122**
- Dacrydiinae 34, **117**
 Dactyloceraminae 34, **118**
 Dallicordiidae 34, 96, **133**
 Danlengiconchinae 34, **124**
 Daonellidae 34, **120**
 Dattidae 34, **118**
 Davilinae 34, **129**
 Decatoplectinini 34, **121**
 Deltopectinidae 34, **120**
 Dentaspathariinae 34, **124**
 Dermatomyidae 35, **133**
 Desertellidae 35, 70, **123**
 Desmodonta 96, 101
 Dexiobiinae 35, **116**
 Dextrodonta 96
 Diadesmen 96
 Dianchoridae 35, **121**
 Diapedastrophia 96
 Dibranchia 91, 92, 96, 100
 Diceratidae 35, 96, 107, **127**
 Dicerocardiidae 35, **126**
 Dictyoptychidae 35, **127**
 Didacninae 35, **128**
 Digressodacnini 35, 70, **128**
 Dimya(ria) 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 100, 101, 103, 106, 108, 111
 Dimyidae 35, 96, 97, 108, **120**
 Dinocardiini 35, **128**
 Diodonten 97
 Diogenodonta 97
 Diplacophora 97
 Diplasminae 35, 43, **124**
- Diplodontidae (on *Diplodon*) 35, 77, **123**
 Diplodontidae (on *Diplodonta*) 35, **130**
 Diplophonia 97
 Disiphoniphores 92, 97, 109
 Dithyra 97
 Divaricellidae 36, **125**
 Dolponellidae 36, **120**
 Donacidae 36, 39, 92, 93, 94, 97, 100, 104, 111, **130**
 Donacillidae 36, **129**
 Dosiniinae 19, 36, 92, 96, **130**
 Dreissenidae 36, 92, 95, 97, 101, 102, 104, 112, **129**
 Dreissenomyinae 36, **129**
 Drepanodonten 97
 Dromini 36, **124**
 Duraniidae 36, **127**
 Dysodonta 97, 101, 107
- Eburneopectinini 36, **121**
 Echiniferipectininae 36, **119**
 Echinorbiniae 36, **121**
 Edentuloidea 36, 90, **132**
 Edmondiidae 36, 108, **132**
Egeria 65
 Elatobranchiata 97, 99, 100, 106
 Elatocephala 97
 Eleutherorhabda 97
 Eligmiidae 37, **116**
 Elliptionidae 37, **124**
 Elymellidae 37, **132**
 Emarginato-palliata 97, 100
 Endocardines 98
 Endocéphales 98
 Enfermés 37, 100
 Enocephalidae 37, **129**
 Ensiphonacea 37, 91, 98, **132**
 Entoliinae 37, **121**
 Entolioidesinae 37, **121**
 Eoastartidae 37, **122**
 Eocamptonectini 37, **120**
 Eodonidae 37, **126**
 Eomiodontinae 37, **130**
 Eopteriidae 37, 98
 Eoschizodidae 37, **122**
 Ehippodontidae 37, **129**
 Epiceraminae 38, **118**
 Epidiceratidae 38, 96, **127**
 Eriphyliinae 38, **126**
 Eritropidae 38, **114**
 Erodontidae 38, **131**
 Erviliinae 38, **130**
 Erycinidae 38, 92, 98, 100, 102, 107, **129**
 Etheriidae 38, 57, 92, 93, 99, 100, 102, 104, 110, 111, 112, **123**
 Etheripectinidae 38, 98, **120**
 Eucharidae 38, 92, **128**
 Euchasmiidae 38

- Euchondriidae 38, 93, **119**
 Euciroidae 38, 112, **133**
 Eucrassatellidae 39, **126**
 Eudesmodontida 98, 99
 Eugenoceraminae 39, **118**
 Euglesidae 39, 107, **130**
 Euheterodonta 98
 Eulamellibranchia(ta) 98, 99, 102, 103, 111
 Euloxidae 39, **127**
 Eunymphacea 39, 99
 Eupectininae 39, **121**
 Euperidae 39, 107, **130**
 Euprotobranchia 98
 Eupteriomorphia 91, 98
 Eurydesmatidae 39, 103, **120**
 Eusiphonia 39
 Eutaxodonta 91, 93, 98, 109
 Euunionidae 39
 Euxinibarneini 39, **131**
 Evyanidae 39, **116**
 Exocardines 98
 Exogyridae 39, 98, 99, **119**

 Falcatodontidae 39, 96, **117**
 Ferganoconchidae 39, **130**
 Ferraziidae 40, 102, **132**
 Filibranchia(ta) 98, 99, 103, 108
 Fimbriidae 40, 98, **125**
Fistulana 15
 Flemingostreini 40, **119**
 Foliobranchia 99
 Fordillidae 40, 98, 99, **114**
 Fortipectininae 40, **121**
 Fossulini 40, **123**
 Fragillidae 40
 Fraginae 40, **128**
 Frejidae 40, **117**
 Frenguelliellidae 40, **122**
 Friersoniinae 40, **124**
 Furcatiini 40, **120**
 Furcellinae 40, **131**

 Gafrariidae 40, **130**
 Gaimardiidae 40, 56, 104, **129**
Galathea 29
 Galatheaavalvidae 41, **128**
 Galeommatidae 41, 92, 93, 98, 100, 102, **129**
 Garinae 41, **130**
 Gastrochaenidae 27, 36, 41, 99, 101, 103, 109, **132**
 Gastrodeuteia 99
 Gastropempta 93, 99, 108
 Gastroproteia 99
 Gastrotetartika 99, 108
 Gastrotriteia 99, 108
 Geloinidae 41, **128**
 Gemminae 41, **130**
Gervillia 62

 Ginglymaconcha 99
 Girtypectininae 41, **120**
 Glabarinae 18, 41, **123**
 Glaucomyidae 41, 94, 103, **128**
 Glauconomidae 41, 104, 112, **128**
 Glebulini 41, **124**
 Glominae 41, **115**
 Glossidae 9, 23, 41, 92, 97, 104, 112, **129**
 Glycimeridae 8, 37, 42, 96, 97, 109, **131**
 Glycymerididae 42, 108, **117**
 Glyptarcidae 42, **117**
 Gnathodontidae 42, 76, 100, **129**
 Gnesioceraminae 42, **118**
 Gonideinae 42, **124**
 Goniocardiidae 42, **128**
 Goniophorinidae 42, **116**
 Goniopoda 99
 Gouldiidae 42, **130**
 Grammatodontidae 8, 42, **117**
 Grammysiidae 24, 42, 95, **132**
 Groeberellidae 42, **122**
 Gruenewaldiidae 42, **122**
 Gryphaeidae 42, 99, **119**
 Gryphaeostreinae 43, **119**
 Guangxiconchidae 43, **118**
 Guizhoupectininae 43, **120**
 Gyropleuridae 43, **127**

 Haenleiniinae 43, **118**
 Halobiidae 43, 109, **120**
 Halonymphidae 43, **133**
 Hawaiarcinae 43, **117**
 Hayasakapectinidae 43, **120**
 Healeyidae 43, **131**
 Heligmidae 37, 43
 Helioceraminae 43, **118**
 Hemibranchia 99
 Hemidapedonta 99
 Hemidonacidae 43, 104, **127**
 Hemiptectininae 43, **121**
 Hemisolasminae 43, **124**
 Heteranomiidae 44, **119**
 Heterocaprinidae 44, **127**
 Heteroconchia 98, 99, 106, **122**
 Heterodiceratidae 44, 96, **127**
 Heterodonta 91, 92, 93, 94, 96, 100, 104, 107, **125**
 Heteromya(ria) 91, 100
 Heteropectinidae 44, **120**
 Heteroperia 44
 Heterotrigoniini 44, **122**
 Heudeaninae 44, **124**
 Hianticonchae 100, 112
 Hiatellidae 44, 92, 103, **131**
 Hinnitinae 44, 83, **121**
 Hippocardiidae 44
 Hippomyidae 44, **131**
 Hippopodiumidae 44, **131**

- Hippuritellinae 44, **127**
 Hippuritidae 44, 94, 98, 100, 102, 105, 109, **127**
 Hochstetteriidae 44, **118**
 Holdhausiellinae 44, **126**
 Homoeodonta 100
 Homomya(ria) 97, 100
 Horiopleuridae 45, **127**
 Humphreyiidae 45, **132**
 Hunanopectinidae 45, **121**
 Huxleyiidae 45, 104, **115**
 Hyotissidae 45, 98, 99, **119**
 Hypaninae 45, **128**
 Hypogaeidae 45, 97, 111, **131**
 Hyraniini 45, **128**
 Hyridellinae 45, **123**
 Hyriidae 45, 100, 109, **123**
 Hyriopsinae 45, **124**
- Icanotiidae 45, **130**
 Ichthyosarcolitidae 5, 45, **127**
 Idonearcidae 46, **117**
 Ilioniidae 46, **125**
 Inappendiculata 100
 Inclusae 100
 Inoceramidae 46, 91, 93, **118**
 Integripalliata 99, 100, 101, 105
 Intihuarellidae 46, **125**
 Iotrigoniidae 46, **122**
 Iridinidae 46, 99, 110, **123**
 Ischyriniinae 46
 Ischyrodontidae 46, **116**
 Isoarcidae 46, **115**
 Isocardiidae 9, 23, 41, 46, 47, 95, 99, 100, 107, 111, **129**
 Isocyprinidae 46, **127**
 Isodonta 100, 101, 110
 Isodontidae 46, **130**
 Isofilibranchia 101, 109
 Isognomonidae 46, 93, **118**
 Isolimeidae 47, **121**
 Isomya(ria) 101
 Isoperia 47
- Janacekiidae 47, **115**
 Jilinoconchidae 8, 47, **124**
 Jolyidae 47, 56, **117**
 Jouannetiinae 47, 53, **131**
 Joufiinae 47, **127**
 Juliidae 47
- Kalenteridae 47, 94, **131**
 Kelliellidae 7, 47, 104, 107, **129**
 Kelliidae 40, 47, 92, **129**
 Kijidae 47, **130**
 Kinerkaellidae 47, **118**
 Kitsoniidae 48, **127**
 Kochiidae 48, **118**
 Kolymiidae 48, **118**
- Konduriidae 48, **133**
 Kuphinae 48, **131**
 Kymatoxinae 48, **129**
- Lacustrininae 48, **130**
 Laevicardiinae 6, 48, **128**
 Laevitrigoniinae 48, **122**
 Lahilliinae 48, **128**
 Lamellibranchia(ta) 90, 91, 93, 95, 97, 101, 102, 103, 105, 106
 Lamellidentinae 48, **124**
 Lamellipedia 29, 101
 Lamellodontidae 48
 Lamellotidae 48, 101, **119**
 Lametilidae 48, **115**
 Lamnipectininae 48, **120**
 Lamprotulinae 48, **124**
 Lampsilinae 48, **124**
 Lapeirousiinae 48, **127**
 Lasaeidae 40, 49, 92, 93, 101, 102, **129**
 Laternulidae 15, 49, 91, 98, 101, 107, **133**
 Laurskiidae 49, **114**
 Lavignonidae 49, 110, **130**
 Ledellinae 49, **115**
 Ledidae 49, 61, 95, 106, 110, 112, **115**
 Leguminaiini 49, **124**
 Leilinae 49, **123**
 Leiopectinidae 49, 77, 109, **120**
 Leiopteriinae 8, 49, **118**
 Lentidiinae 49, **131**
 Lepidolepides 101
 Leptochondriidae 49, **121**
 Leptodesmatinae 49, **118**
 Leptodesmen 101
Leptodomus 24
 Leptonidae 40, 49, 92, 97, 101, 102, 103, 111, **129**
 Leptopoda 94, 101
 Liaoningiidae 49, **124**
 Libitinidae 50, **127**
 Limarcidae 50, **118**
 Limariinae. See Limidae
 Limatulidae 50, **121**
 Limatulinidae 50, **116**
 Limidae 24, 50, 83, 93, 96, 98, 102, 106, 109, 111, 116, **121**
 Limipectinidae 50, **120**
 Limnoconchae 50
 Limnocyrenidae 50, **130**
 Limnopappiinae 50, **128**
 Limnoperninae 50, **117**
 Limnoscaphinae 50, **124**
 Limopsidae 50, **117**
 Limopterinae 50, **118**
 Linotrigoniinae 50, **122**
 Lioconchinae 50, **130**
 Liostreinae 51, **119**
 Lipanellidae 51, **122**

- Lipocephala 102
 Lipodonta 102
 Litharcinae 51, **117**
 Lithiotidae 5, 51, 102, **118**
 Lithodrominae 51, **117**
 Lithophagellidae 5, 51, **127**
 Lithophaginae 51, 93, 111, **117**
 Loboconcha 102
 Lopatiniidae 51, **117**
 Lophinae 51, **119**
Loripes 111
 Lortiellinae 51, **123**
 Lucinidae 32, 47, 51, 92, 96, 97, 99, 100, 102, 104, 111, 112, **125**
 Lunarcidae 51, **117**
 Lunulacardiidae 51, 93, **118**
 Lutetiidae 52, **129**
 Lutrariinae 37, 52, **129**
 Lymnocardiinae 6, 52, **128**
 Lyonsiellidae 52, 112, **133**
 Lyonsiidae 52, 82, 91, 101, 107, **132**
 Lyrodesmatidae 7, 52, 90, 102, 112, **125**
 Lyrodontidae 52, **122**
- Maccoyellinae 52, **120**
 Macominae 52, **130**
 Macrochlamydinae 52, **121**
 Macrochiliobanchia 102
 Macrodesmen 103
 Macrodonatellidae 52, **117**
 Macrodonatidae 52, 64, **117**
 Macrotrachia 102
 Mactridae 52, 93, 94, 96, 97, 101, 102, 103, 104, 107, 109, 111, 112, 128, **129**
 Mactromyidae 52, **125**
 Malimanininae 53, **118**
 Malleidae 53, 62, 102, 105, 106, **118**
 Malletiidae 53, 106, 110, **115**
 Manticulidae 53, **118**, 133
 Manzanellidae 53, 104, **115**
 Margaritaninae 53, **124**
 Margaritariidae 53, **132**
 Margaritidae 53, **118**
 Margaritiferidae 53, **124**
 Marikelliidae 53, **129**
 Martesiinae 53, **131**
 Martinsonellinae 53, **124**
 Matheriidae 54, **116**
 Mclearninae 54, **121**
 McLellaniinae 54, **130**
 Mecynodontidae 54, **126**
 Medionidinae 54, **124**
 Megadesmidae 54, **132**
 Megalodontidae 54, **126**
 Megalodontidae 54, 70, 94, 100, 102, **126**
 Megalonaiadinae 54, **124**
 Megatrigoniidae 54, 104, **122**
 Melaxinaeinae 54, **117**
- Melinidae 47, 54, **118**
 Melliterycinae 54, **129**
Mercenaria 54, 96
 Meretricinae 34, 44, 54, **130**
 Merkliniardiini 55, **128**
 Meroinae 55, **130**
 Mesodesmatidae 7, 17, 55, 64, 107, 110, 111, **129**
 Mesomyona 102, 106
 Mesopeplini 55, **121**
 Mesosyntheta 103
 Metabanchia 103
 Metarrhiptae 103
 Microchiliobanchia 103
 Microdonatellidae 8, 55, 79, **126**
 Microdonatidae 55, **126**
 Micropoda 94, 103
 Micropoliidae 55, **129**
 Micropteriinae 55, **118**
 Milthinae 55, **125**
 Mimachlamydini 8, 55, **121**
 Minetrigoniinae 55, **122**
 Miodomeridinae 55, **126**
 Modellnainae 55, **124**
 Modiolarcidae 40, 55, 102, **129**
 Modiolidae 24, 47, 56, **117**
 Modiolodontidae 56, **116**
 Modiolopsidae 56, 103, **116**
 Modiomorphidae 56, 103, **131**
 Monocondylaeinae 56, **123**
 Monodonta 103, 107
 Monomya(ria) 91, 94, 95, 100, 103
 Monopleuridae 56, 94, 105, **127**
 Monopteriidae 56, **118**
 Monosiphoniphores 103
 Monotidae 56, 103, **120**
 Montacutidae 40, 56, **129**
 Montanariidae 56, **125**
 Monticulinidae 56, **119**
 Mulleriidae 38, 56, 62, **123**
 Musculidae 57, 101, **116**
 Musculiinae 57, **129**
 Musculites 94, 103
 Mutelidae 57, 102, 108, **123**
 Mweruellini 57, **124**
 Myadesmatidae 57, **129**
 Myalinidae 57, 103, **118**
 Mycetopodidae 57, 99, **123**
 Myidae 37, 57, 75, 90, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 109, 128, **131**
 Myllitidae 57, **129**
 Myobanchia 104
 Myochamidae 39, 57, 107, **132**
 Myoconchidae 24, 57, **131**
 Myodakryotidae 57, **116**
 Myoneridae 57, **133**
 Myoniidae 6, 57, **132**

- Myopholadidae 58, **132**
 Myophorellidae 58, 104, **122**
 Myophoricardiidae 58, **125**
 Myophoriidae 7, 58, 100, 108, 112, **122**
 Myophoriopidae 58, **125**
 Myostropha 104
 Myrakeenini 58, **119**
 Myrteinae 58, **125**
 Mysellinae 58, **129**
 Mysidiellidae 58, **117**
 Mysidiopterinae 58, **121**
 Mysiidae 58, **130**
 Mytilidae 5, 24, 58, 91, 93, 95, 97, 100, 101, 103, 104, 106, 108, 109, 110, 112, **116**
 Mytiloidinae 58, **118**
- Naiada(cea) 58, 93, 100, 101, 104, 108
 Naiaditidae 59, **118**
 Nakamuranaiadidae 59, **124**
 Nannonaiinae 59, **124**
 Nanogyrini 59, **119**
 Natalissimidae 59, **121**
 Natsiinae 59, **114**
 Naviculidae 59, **117**
 Nayada. See Naiada.
 Neaeridae 59, **133**
 Neaeroporomyidae 59, **133**
 Neilonellidae 59, **115**
 Neitheididae 59, **121**
 Neklaniidae 59, **116**
 Nemocardiinae 59, **128**
 Nemodontinae 59, **117**
 Neocomiceraminae 59, **118**
 Neoheterodonte 104
 Neoleptonidae 60, **130**
 Neomiodontidae 60, **130**
 Neopisidiinae 60, **130**
 Neopycnodontini 60, **119**
 Neotaxodonta 104
 Neotrigoniinae 60, **122**
 Nepiomorphia 104, **116**
 Neuquenitrigoniinae 60, **122**
 Nippononaiidae 60, **124**
 Nodulariinae 60, **124**
 Noetiidae 60, **117**
 Nordenskjoeldiidae 60, **117**
 Nototrigoniinae 60, **122**
 Novaculininae 60, **131**
 Nucinellidae 60, 104, **115**
 Nuculanidae 60, 91, 104, 106, **115**
 Nucularcidae 61, **115**
 Nuculidae 61, 70, 91, 92, 95, 96, 99, 100, 101, 104, 106, 108, 111, **115**
 Nuculinidae 61, **115**
 Nuculitidae 61, **115**
 Nuculominae 61, **115**
 Nyassidae 61, 102, **125**
 Nymphacea 61, 93, 111
- Obliquidontinae 61, **117**
 Obsoletiformini 61, **128**
 Odontogryphaeini 61, **119**
 Oligodonta 104
 Oligodontellinae 61, **126**
 Oligosyringia 105
 Oncophoridae 61, 77, **130**
 Opinae 61, **126**
 Opokiellidae 61, **126**
 Opponobranchia 105
 Orbiculopectininae 61, **120**
 Oretiinae 62, 66, **118**
 Oriocrassatellinae 62, **126**
 Orobitellinae 62, **129**
 Orthocardiinae 62, **128**
 Orthoceraminae 62, **118**
 Orthoconchae 105, 106
 Orthonotidae 62, 105, **133**
 Oscillophini 62, **119**
 Osculigeridae 62, **127**
 Osteodesmatidae 62, 85, **133**
 Ostreidae 62, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 112, 113, 116, **119**
 Otapiriidae 62, **120**
 Oxygona 62, 102
 Oxynaiini 62, **124**
 Oxytomidae 62, 98, **120**
 Ozomiidae 62
- Pachycardiidae 63, **123**
 Pachydacninae 63, **128**
 Pachydesmen 105
 Pachydomidae 54, 63, 94, **132**
 Pachydontinae 63, **131**
 Pachyodonta 105
 Pachypoda 94, 105
 Pachyrismatidae 8, 63, 102, **126**
 Palaeanodontidae 63, 102, **126**
 Palaeobranchia 102, 105
 Palaeocardiidae 63, **116**
 Palaeocarditidae 63, **125**
 Palaeoconchae 105
 Palaeoconchidae 63, **115**
 Palaeoentoliinae 63, **121**
 Palaeoheterodonta 103, 105, **122**
 Palaeolamellibranchia 105
 Palaeolophidae 63, **119**
 Palaeomutelidae 63, 105, **122**
 Palaeoneilidae 63, **115**
 Palaeonuculinae 63, **115**
 Palaeopharidae 63, **131**
 Palaeotaxodonta 95, 106, **114**
 Palaeounionidae 63
 Palanatinidae 63, **131**
 Palliolinae 64, **121**
 Pandoridae 15, 64, 75, 79, 91, 99, 101, 106, 107, 109, **132**

- Panopeidae 64, 90, 104, 109, **131**
 Panticapaeini 64, 70, **128**
 Pantodonta 99, 106
 Paphiidae (on *Paphia* Lamarck) 44, 64, 96, 111, **129**
 Paphiinae (on *Paphia* Röding) 9, 64, **130**
 Paracyclidae 64, **125**
 Paradacninae 64, **128**
 Parafilibranchia 106
 Parallelodonten 106, 111
 Parallelodontidae 42, 64, 108, 109, **117**
 Pararcidae 64, **116**
 Paraviculidae 65, **118**
 Parayoldiellinae 65, **115**
 Parilimyidae 65, **132**
 Parreysiinae 65, **124**
 Parvicardiini 65, **128**
 Patinopectininae 65, **121**
 Patulipalla 106, 107
 Pectinidae 17, 65, 83, 91, 92, 93, 96, 97, 100, 101, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 112, 116, **119, 121**
 Pectunculidae 42, 65, 70, 101, 107, **117**
 Pedalionidae 65, **118**
 Pediferia 65, 92
 Ped(um)inae 65, 83, **121**
 Pegmavalvulinae 65, **121**
 Pelecypoda 91, 92, 95, 96, 98, 101, 106, 108
 Pelicoidea 106
 Penicillidae 65, **132**
 Peregrinoconchidae 66, **124**
 Pergamidiidae 66, **118**
 Periclista 106
Periglypta 34
 Periplomatidae 39, 66, 101, 107, **133**
 Perlaporomyidae 66, **133**
 Permanomiidae 66, 109, **119**
 Permoceraminae 66, **118**
 Permophoridae 66, **131**
 Pernariinae 66, **118**
 Pernidae (on *Perna* Bruguière) 47, 62, 66, 107, **118**
 Perninae (on *Perna* Philippson) 66, **116**
 Pernopectinidae 6, 66, **121**
 Perrierinidae 66, **128**
 Petricolidae 51, 66, 94, 97, 107, 110, 112, **130**
 Pharellinae 60, 67, **131**
 Pharidae 67, 97, **131**
 Phaseolidae 67, 76, 109, **115**
 Phestiinae 67, **115**
 Philobryidae 67, 107, **118**
 Pholadellidae 67, **132**
 Pholadidae 45, 67, 90, 91, 93, 95, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102, 104, 106, 109, 110, **131**
 Pholadideinae 67, **131**
 Pholadomyidae 39, 67, 96, 106, **132**
 Pholeobiidae 67, **131**
 Phyllocardiini 67, **128**
 Phyllopoda 94, 107
 Physunionini 67, **124**
 Pichleriidae 67, **116**
 Pil(a)eini 67, **124**
 Pinnidae 24, 62, 68, 91, 93, 101, 107, 109, 111, 112, 116, **119**
Pintadina 62
 Pinzonellinae 68, **126**
 Pironaeidae 68, **127**
 Pisidiidae 68, 92, 107, **130**
 Pitarinae 68, **130**
 Placentidae 68, 105, 106, **119**
 Placunanomiinae 68, **119**
 Placunidae 68, 106, **119**
 Placunopsidae 68, **119**
 Plagimyona 106, 107
 Plagioptychidae 68, **127**
 Plagiostominae 68, **121**
 Planacardiini 68, **128**
 Platodesmen 107
 Pleiodontidae 68, **123**
 Plesiocyprinellinae 68, **132**
 Plesiodiceratidae 68, 96, **127**
 Plethocardiidae 69, 102, **126**
 Pleuriocardiinae 69, **128**
 Pleurobeminae 69, **124**
 Pleuroconchae 107
 Pleurodesmatidae 69, **131**
 Pleurodonta 107
 Pleurodонтен 103, 107, 109
 Pleuromyidae 69, 107, **132**
 Pleurophoridae 66, 69, **131**
 Pleurotrigoniinae 69, **122**
 Plicatiformini 69, **128**
 Plicatostylidae 69, **118**
 Plicatounionidae 69, **124**
 Plicatulidae 69, 83, 108, 110, **121**
 Pliocardiidae 69, **129**
 Pliodonta 107
 Pliodontidae. See Pleiodontidae
 Pogonopoda 94, 107
 Policordiidae 69, **133**
 Polidevciidae 67, 69, **115**
 Pollicidae 69, **127**
 Polyconitinae 70, **127**
 Polydesmen 107
 Polydонтен 107
 Polymesodinae 70, **128**
 Polydonta 70
 Polysyringia 108
 Pontalmyrini 27, 35, 64, 70, 73, **128**
 Popenaiadinae 70, **124**
 Poroledidae 70, **115**
 Poromyidae 70, 108, 110, **133**
 Porteriinae 70, **117**
 Posidoniidae 70, 93, **118**

- Postligatidae 70, **117**
 Potamocorbulinae 70, **131**
 Praeartartacea 70, 108
 Praecardiidae 70, 95, 104, 108, **116**
 Praegoniinae 70, **122**
 Praeheterodonta 70, 108
 Praelamellodontidae 71
 Praelucinidae 36, 71, **116**
 Praenuculidae 71, **115**
 Praeostreidae 71, **119**
 Prasinidae 71, 91, 95
 Préastartidés. See Praeartartacea
 Prilukiellidae 71, **126**
 Prionodesmacea 101, 104, 106, 108, 112
 Prionodonta 104, 108
 Prionopleurini 71, **128**
 Prisodontinae 71, **123**
 Prisodontopsinae 71, **124**
 Pristiglomidae 71, **115**
 Procopievskiidae 71, **118**
 Profraginae 71, **128**
 Profulviini 71, **128**
 Prokopievskiidae 71, **118**
 Promacridae 72, **133**
 Promargaritiferinae 72, **124**
 Propeamussiidae 17, 72, **121**
 Propehyridellidae 32, 45, 72, **123**
 Propterinae 72, **124**
 Prosocoelidae 72, **126**
 Prosodacnidae 72, **128**
 Prosogyrotrigoniidae 72, **122**
 Prospondylidae 72, 108, **119**
 Prothyridae 72, **133**
 Protobranchia(ta) 91, 99, 102, 105, 108, **114**
 Protocardiidae 59, 72, 97, **128**
 Protoconchae 108
 Protocrepidariidae 72, **133**
 Protoentoliinae 72, **121**
 Protomyidae 73, **132**
 Psammobiidae 21, 39, 73, 94, 107, 110, **130**
 Pseudamussiinae 73, **121**
 Pseudanodontinae 73, **124**
 Pseudarcidae 73, **125**
 Pseudaviculinae 35, 71, 73, **124**
 Pseudaviculoplectininae 73, **121**
 Pseudentoliini 73, **121**
 Pseudocardiniidae 73, **130**
 Pseudocarditinae 73, **128**
 Pseudocatillini 70, 73, **128**
 Pseudoclaraiinae 73, **120**
 Pseudectenodonta 108
 Pseudocyrtodontidae 73, **114**
 Pseudodontinae 74, **124**
 Pseudohyriidae 74, **124**
 Pseudolamellibranchia(ta) 103, 107, 108
 Pseudomonotidae 74, 93, 98, **121**
 Pseudomulleriidae 74, **123**, 124
 Pseudoplectininae 74, **121**
 Pseudopolyconitidae 74, **127**
 Pseudospathinae 74, **124**
 Pseudotechnophoridae 74
 Pseudovaccinitinae 74, **127**
 Psilodontini 74, **128**
 Psilotrigoniinae 74, **122**
 Psilunioninae 74, **124**
 Pteriidae 74, 93, 96, 98, 102, 103, 106, 108, 109, 111, 116, **118**
 Pterineidae 74, **118**
 Pterinellinae 74, **118**
 Pterinopectinellinae 75, **121**
 Pterinopectinidae 74, 93, 109, **121**
 Pteriomorpha 94, 109, 112, **116**
 Pterocardiidae 75, 102, **128**
 Pterochaeniinae 75, **118**
 Pteroconchida 109
 Pteropsellinae 9, 74, **129**
 Pteropsinae 9, 75, **129**
 Pterotrigoniinae 75, **122**
 Ptychobranchia 109
 Ptychobranchinae 75, **124**
 Ptychodesmatidae 75, **117**
 Ptychomyidae 75, **126**
 Pucamyidae 75, **116**
 Pulvinitidae 75, **119**
 Pustulostreini 75, **119**
 Pycnodonteidae 75, 98, **119**
 Pyloridea 75
 Qiyangiidae 75, **124**
 Quadratotrigoniinae 75, **122**
 Quadrulinae 76, **124**
 Quenstedtiidae 76, **130**
 Radiidentidae 76, 109, **115**
 Radiolaewellinae 76, **119**
 Radiolitidae 76, 105, 109, **127**
 Radulidae 76, **121**
 Raduloplectininae 76, **121**
 Raetomyidae 76, **131**
 Ramonalinidae 76, **118**
 Rangiidae 76, 94, 107, **129**
 Rectidentinae 8, 30, 59, 76, **124**
 Redoniidae 76, **125**
 Reniellidae 77, 93, **118**
 Requienniidae 22, 77, 96, **127**
 Resaniinae 77, **129**
 Rethidae 77, **127**
 Retroceramidae 77, **119**
 Rhipidodonten 107, 109
 Rhipidodontini 77, **123**
 Rhombopteriidae 77, **116**
 Ribeiriidae 77
 Rocellariidae 77, **132**

- Rostroconchia 10, 23, 30, 37, 38, 44, 46, 62, 74, 77, 84, 86, 89, 95, 98, 109
 Rousseliinae 77, **127**
 Rudist(id)ae 77, 90, 92, 97, 100, 105, 107, 109, 111
 Rutitrigoniidae 77, **122**
 Rzehakiidae 77, **130**, 133
- Sachalinoceraminae 77, **118**
 Saffordiidae 78, **116**
 Saharopteriidae 78, **119**
 Saikraconchinae 78, **118**
 Sainschandiidae 78, **124**
 Samarangiinae 78, **130**
 Sancticarolitidae 78, **124**
 Sanguinolariinae 75, 78, **130**
 Sanguinolitidae 24, 78, **132**
 Sareptidae 78, **115**
 Saturnellinae 78, **120**
 Saturniidae 59, 78, **115**
 Sauvagesiidae 78, **127**
 Saxicavellinae 78, **131**
 Saxicavidae 44, 51, 78, 79, 102, 103, 109, **131**
 Scabrotrigoniini 78, **122**
 Scacchiidae 40, 78, 103, **129**
 Scambulinae 78, **126**
 Scaphellinidae 79, 112, **122**
 Scaphulinae 79, **117**
 Schizodidae 79, **122**
 Schizodonta 91, 93, 105, 109
 Scintillidae 40, 79, **129**
 Scoliéphores 97, 109
 Scrobiculariidae 79, 107, 111, **130**
 Selenimyalininae 79, **118**
 Semelidae 9, 79, **130**
 Semi-Solenacés 79
 Senderzoniellinae 79, **126**
 Seniliinae 79, **117**
Septaria 15
 Septibranchia(ta) 5, 23, 44, 79, 95, 99, 102, 105, 110, 111, **133**
 Septiferidae 79, **117**
 Septocardiidae 79, **125**
 Serrilaminulinae 80, **128**
 Serripectinini 80, **121**
 Serripedini 29, 80, **128**
 Setiglominae 80, **115**
 Shaanxiconchidae 80, **126**
 Sibireconchidae 80, **130**
 Siliculidae 76, 80, **115**
 Siliquinae 80, **131**
 Silurinidae 80, **116**
 Sinistrodonta 110
 Sinodoridae 80, **122**
 Sinomyidae 80, **126**
 Sinonaiinae 80, **124**
 Sinupalliata 99, 101, 105, 110
- Siphonida(e) 80, 100, 104, 110
 Siphonophora 106, 110, 112
 Slavidae 80, **116**
 Solecardiidae 6, 80, **129**
 Solecurtidae 21, 75, 80, **130**
 Solemyidae 9, 81, 91, 92, 95, 99, 100, 101, 102, 104, 105, 108, 110, **115**
 Solenellidae 53, 81, **115**
 Solenidae 37, 75, 81, 90, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 99, 100, 102, 103, 104, 107, 109, 110, 111, **131**
 Solenomorphidae 81, **133**
 Solenomyidae. See Solemyidae
 Solenopsidae 81, 95, **133**
 Soletelliniden 81
 Sowerbyidae 46, 81, 97, **130**
 Spanilidae 81, **116**
 Spathinae 81, **123**
 Spathopsinae 81, **123**
 Sphaeriastrinae 81, **129**
 Sphaeriidae 81, 104, 107, **129**
 Sphaeroceraminae 82, **118**
 Sphaerulitidés 5, 82, 109, **127**
Sphenalia 40
 Spheniinae 82, **131**
 Spheniopsidae 82, **133**
 Sphenoceramidae 82, **118**
 Spinolyonsiellidae 82, **132**
 Spinulinae 22, 82, **115**
 Spirodomidae 82
 Spondylidae 82, 83, 91, 93, 106, 107, 110, **121**
 Spondylopectinidae 82, **121**
 Sportellidae 82, **128**
 Spyridopectininae 82, **120**
 Squamuliferipectininae 83, **120**
 Stefaniniellidae 83, **118**
 Steinmanellinae 83, **122**
 Stolidotidae 83, **116**
 Stolleyiceraminae 83, **118**
 Strabinae 83, **115**
 Streblochondriidae 83, **120**
 Streblopteriinae 83, **120**
 Striarcinae 83, **117**
 Strigillinae 83, **130**
 Striostreini 83, **119**
 Strophitinae 83, **124**
 Stylodacninae 83, **128**
 Subfilibranchiata 110
 Submytilacea 50, 83, 98, 110, 112
 Subostracea 83
 Subsiliencia 110
 Subulatachlamydinae 83, **121**
 Sunettinae 84, **130**
 Synaptorhabda 111
 Syncyclonematidae 84, **121**
 Syndesmen 111
 Synmyarier 111
 Syrotrigoniinae 84, **122**

- Tactoceraminae 84, **118**
 Taenioceraminae 84, **118**
 Tanaodontidae 84, **125**
 Tancrediidae 84, 94, 97, **130**
 Tanysiphonidae 84, **129**
 Tapetinae 9, 64, 84, 92, 110, **130**
 Taselasmodinae 84, **125**
 Taxodonta 90, 101, 107, 108, 111
 Technophoridae 84
 Teleodesmacea 92, 94, 95, 97, 101, 102, 106, 110, 111
 Teleodonta 111
 Tellinidae 47, 84, 92, 93, 94, 96, 97, 99, 100, 102, 104, 107, 110, 111, 112, 128, **130**
 Tenuipeda 111
 Teredininae (on *Teredina*) 15, 84, **131**
 Teredinidae (on *Teredo*) 15, 37, 84, 90, 91, 94, 98, 104, 106, 112, **131**
 Terquemiidae 85, **121**
 Terraiidae 85, **126**
 Tesseratiinae 85, **121**
 Tethyoceraminae 85, **118**
 Tetrabanchia 90, 92, 98, 100, 111
 Thecaliinae 85, **126**
 Thecodontinae 85, **129**
 Thoraliidae 85, **114**
 Thraciidae 39, 75, 85, 92, 101, 107, **133**
 Thyasidae 85, **117**
 Thyasiridae 85, 98, **125**
 Tichogoniidae 85, **129**
 Tindariidae 85, **115**
 Tiostreidae 85, **119**
 Tironuculidae 85, **114**
 Tolmachoviidae 85
 Torreitinae 86, **127**
 Tosapectinidae 7, 86, **121**
 Toucasiidae 86, **127**
 Trachycardiinae 86, **128**
 Trapezicardiinae 86, **128**
 Trapezidae 19, 50, 86, 104, **127**
 Trechmannellidae 8, 18, 35, 86, **127**
 Trichomyinae 86, **117**
 Tridacnidae 86, 92, 93, 94, 95, 99, 100, 103, 106, 107, 111, 112, **128**
 Triforipalla 112
 Trigoniidae 86, 92, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 112, **122**
 Trigoniodidae 86, 112, **123**
 Trigonodidae 87, **123**
 Trigonopinae 87, **126**
 Trimya 112
 Trinacriinae 87, **117**
 Triodonten 112
 Tropiopoda 93, 112
 Tuarangiidae 87, 98, 112, **114**
 Tubicol(id)ae 87, 91, 93, 95, 100, 112
 Tubipalla 112
 Tulongocardiinae 87, **128**
 Turkostreini 87, **119**
 Turtoniidae 87, **130**
 Tusayanidae 87, 102, **131**
 Ucumariidae 87, **132**
 Umburridae 87, **116**
 Undopectininae 87, **120**
 Undulomyinae 87, **132**
 Undulostreini 87, **119**
 Ungulinidae 47, 58, 87, 94, 102, 103, 104, **130**
 Unicardiidae 52, 87, 94, **125**
 Unicardiopsidae 87, **130**
 Uniconchae 112
 Unimusclosa 112
 Unionidae 50, 65, 83, 87, 92, 93, 99, 100, 102, 103, 104, 107, 110, 112, **123, 124**
 Utschamiellidae 88, **123**
 Vacunellidae 88, **132**
 Vasconellinae 88, **117**
 Vasconiellidae 88, **129**
 Vaugoniidae 88, **122**
 Velesunioninae 88, **123**
 Venericardiidae 29, 44, 88, 96, 103, **126**
 Veneridae 29, 44, 58, 88, 92, 93, 94, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 104, 107, 110, 111, 112, **127, 128, 130**
Venerupis 51
 Veniellinae 88, 96, **127**
 Veniliidae 88, **127**
 Vepricardiini 88, **128**
 Verticordiidae 88, 91, 94, 100, 108, 110, 112, **133**
 Vesicomysidae 8, 88, 104, **129**
 Veteranellinae 88, **115**
 Vlastidae 88, 95, **119**
 Volinae 89, **121**
 Volviceraminae 89, **118**
 Vulsellidae 65, 89, 102, **118**
 Wallowaconchidae 89, **126**
 Wanwaniidae 89
 Weylinae 89, **121**
 Xenomytilinae 89, **117**
 Xylophagidae 89, 98, **131**
 Yoldiellinae 89, **115**
 Yoldiidae 89, **115**
 Zachsiinae 89, **131**
 Zadimerodiidae 89, **125**
 Zealedidae 89, **115**
 Zenatiinae 90, **129**
 Zirfaeinae 90, **131**